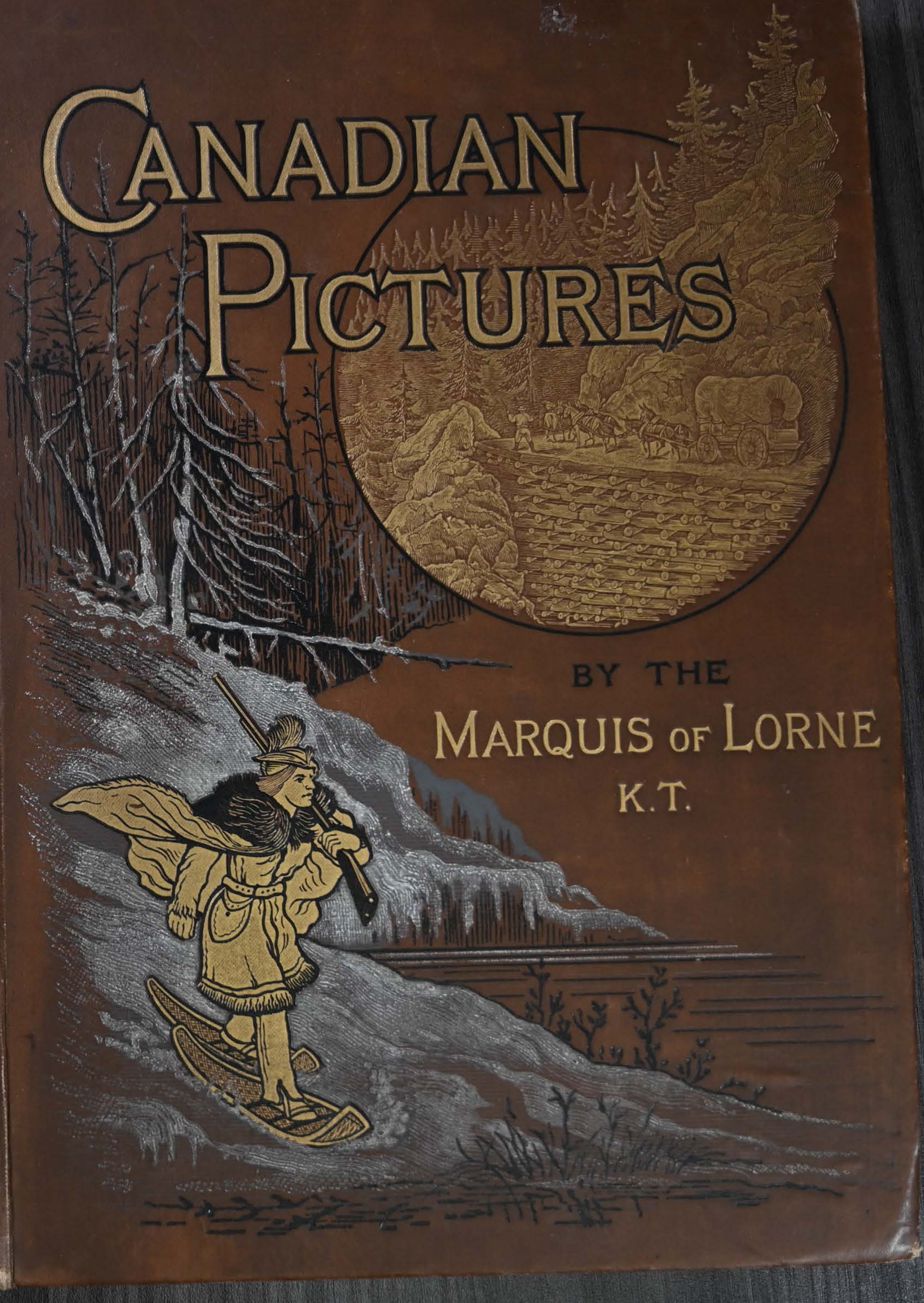
CANADIAN PICTURES

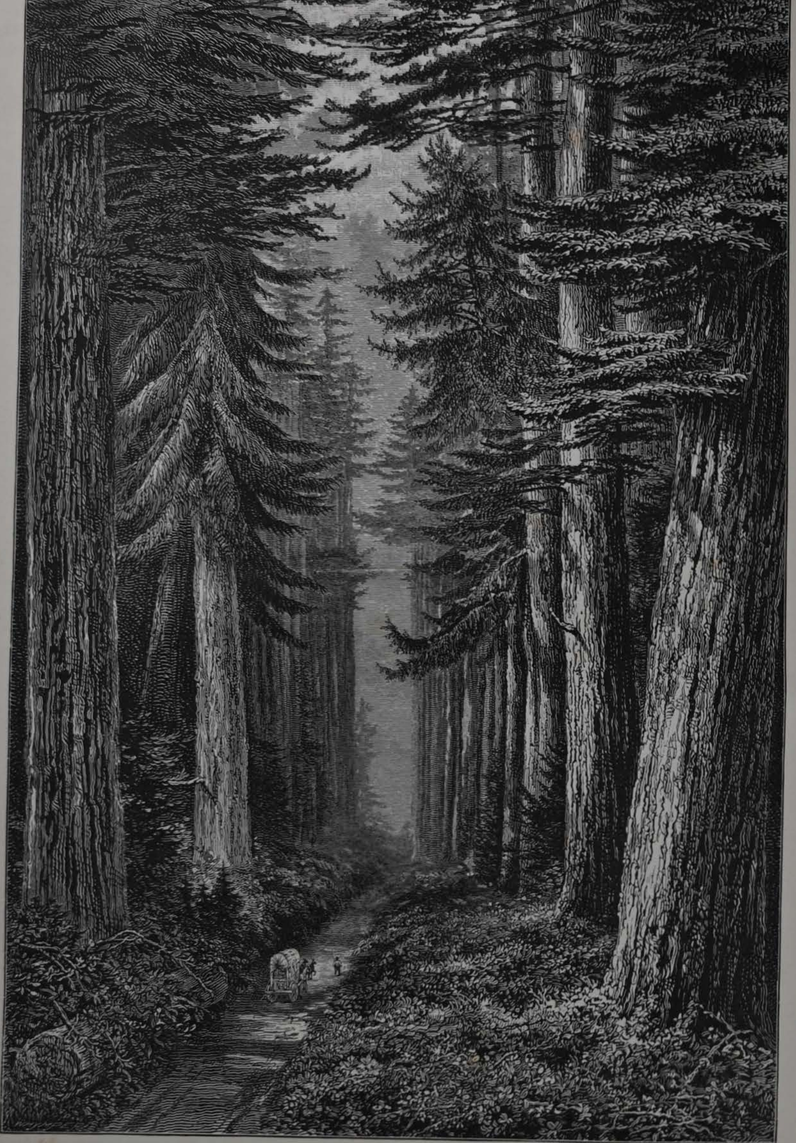
BY THE

MARQUIS OF LORNE

K.T.



Mary Louisa Stebbing
from her affectionate Brother
Percival
Christmas 1884



ROAD NEAR NEW WESTMINSTER, BRITISH COLUMBIA. DOUGLAS FIR AND GIGANTIC CEDAR.
(From a Sketch by the Marquis of Lorne.)

CANADIAN PICTURES

Drawn with Pen and Pencil

BY

THE MARQUIS OF LORNE, K.T.

WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS
from Sketches and Photographs by [illegible]
The Marquis of Lorne, Sydney Hall, Etc.
Engraved by Edward Whymper.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE DES PROFESSEURS

LONDON:
THE RELIGIOUS TRACT SOCIETY
56, PATERNOSTER ROW; 65, ST. PAUL'S CHURCHYARD.

[illegible] Douglas Fir and Gigantic Cedar.
[illegible]

CANADIAN PICTURES

Drawn with Pen and Pencil.

BY

THE MARQUIS OF LORNE, K.T.

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS

From Objects and Photographs in the Possession of and Sketches by

THE MARQUIS OF LORNE, SYDNEY HALL, ETC.

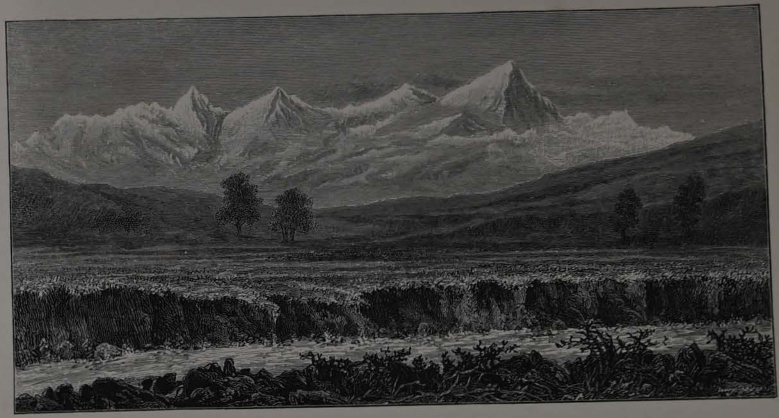
ENGRAVED BY EDWARD WHYMPER.

THETFORD
BIBLIOTHÈQUE
DES
PROFESSEURS
COLLÈGE CLASSIQUE

De la Bibliothèque
du
Chanoine Scott
curé
de Ste Foy

LONDON:
THE RELIGIOUS TRACT SOCIETY,
56, PATERNOSTER ROW, AND 65, ST. PAUL'S CHURCHYARD.

LONDON:
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS,
BREAD STREET HILL.



THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS FROM OUR CAMP ON ELBOW RIVER.
(From a Sketch by the Marquis of Lorne.)

CONTENTS.

Road near New Westminster, British Columbia. Douglas Fir and Gigantic Cedar . *Frontispiece.*
The Rocky Mountains, from our Camp on Elbow River . . . . *page* v

CHAPTER I.

THE DOMINION OF CANADA.

THE SETTLEMENT OF CANADA—THE FORM OF GOVERNMENT—THE CONFEDERATION OF 1867—THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH COMMUNITIES—THE LAW OF POLITICAL DIVISION ON THE AMERICAN CONTINENT—THE FERTILE BELT OF CANADA—THE MARITIME PROVINCES—THEIR SETTLEMENT AND GOVERNMENT—QUEBEC—ONTARIO—MANITOBA AND THE WEST *pages* 1-18

Illustrations:

Shad Fishing . . . . *page* 2
New Westminster, British Columbia . . . 3
Canadian Rolling Stock 6
Indian Hunting Equipment . . . . *page* 9
Horse in Snow-Shoes 11
The Great Bluff, Thompson River 17

CHAPTER II.

RELATIONS BETWEEN CANADA AND ENGLAND.

General Ignorance of Canada in England—Strength of Canadian Sentiments—The Tariff Question—Importance of keeping up Friendly Relations with the Colonies—The High Commissioner for Canada—Feeling in Favour of the Connection with the British Empire *pages* 19-28

Illustrations:

Canadian Farm Snowed-up . . . . *page* 20
Cariboo Horns 21
Canadian Snow Plough . . . . . *page* 23
Snow-Shoe Club in Indian File 26

CHAPTER III.

THE CLIMATE OF CANADA.

Comparison between the English and Canadian Climates—Canadian Winter—Fuel—Climate of British Columbia—Emigration—Its Facilities and Advantages *pages* 29-38

Illustrations:

Children Tobogganing . . . . . . *page* 30
Dog Sledge 31
Vineyard in Canada . . . . . . *page* 34
An Indian Camp on the Plains 36
On the Homathco River, British Columbia . . . . *page* 37

CHAPTER IV.

THE MARITIME PROVINCES.

The Bay of Fundy—Annapolis—Louisburg—Shipbuilding in Nova Scotia—New Brunswick—The Cascapedia—Prince Edward's Island—The Fisheries—Newfoundland *pages* 39-62

Illustrations:

Canadian Forest Path in Winter . . . *page* 40
Cape Blomidon 41
Halifax 43
The "Grafton" with Temporary Rudder . . 46
The Moose 47
A View on the Bay of Fundy . . . . *page* 50
Cascapedia Cottage 52
A Salmon River, New Brunswick 54
Canadian Flowers 55
Going to Church in Canada during a Flood . 59
The "Sardinian" in the Ice off Newfoundland . . . . *page* 61

CHAPTER V.

ONTARIO.

Ontario—Niagara—Ottawa—Kingston—The Thousand Islands—Toronto—Miss Rye's Home—Religion in the Province—The Fair at Toronto—Ontarian Agriculture—Food and Fruit Supply—Duck Shooting—The Beaver—Western Ontario *pages* 63-96

Illustrations:

The Thousand Islands . . . . . *page* 64
Parliament Buildings, Ottawa 65
Niagara 67
Lumber Piles, Ottawa 70
Lumberers at Work 72
Rideau Falls 74
Sir John A. Macdonald 75
Running the Lachine Rapids 76
Indian Pilot on the St. Lawrence . . . *page* 77
Miss Rye's Home as it was 78
Miss Rye's Home as it is 79
Girls as Taken off the Streets 80
After Eleven Years in the Home 80
Cedar Bay, near Ottawa 85
A Beaver Village 91
Gardiner Canal 95
The Wapiti . . . . *page* 96

CHAPTER VI.

QUEBEC.

Quebec from the Heights of Abraham—Montmorenci Falls—Capture of Quebec in 1759—Early Buildings—The Iroquois Indians—The French Canadians—The Lake St. John District—Agriculture about Lake St. John—The Saguenay—The Gulf of St. Lawrence—The Porcupine—Montreal—The McGill University—The Winter Carnival—Ice Harvesting—Lacrosse—The Victoria Bridge *pages* 97-126

Illustrations:

Ice Cutting on the St. Lawrence . . . *page* 98
Quebec 99
Montmorenci Falls 102
A Street in Quebec 106
Champlain attacking an Iroquois Fort . . . 110
The Quebec and Lake St. John Country . *page* 113
Montreal 119
Montreal in Winter. An Ice Jam 122
Indian Lacrosse Player 123
Victoria Bridge 124

CHAPTER VII.

FROM LAKE HURON TO WINNIPEG.

The Water-way from Montreal to Lake Superior—Algoma and Manitoulin—Winnipeg—The Manitoba University—The Red-River Settlers—A Day's Journey in the North-West—Mr. Peacock Edward's Report on the North-West—The Canadian Pacific Railway *pages* 127-150

Illustrations:

Montmorenci Falls in Winter . . . . *page* 128
Winnipeg in 1875 129
Settlers' Huts 132
Michipicoten, Lake Superior 133
Winnipeg as it was 135
Red River Cart . . . . *page* 136
Winnipeg in 1882 141
A Farm in the North-West 142
An Indian Lodge in the North-West . . . 147
A View on the Peace River 150

CHAPTER VIII.

THE INDIANS OF THE NORTH-WEST.

THE NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE—THE PROHIBITION OF THE LIQUOR TRAFFIC—HORSE STEALING—EVILS OF WHISKY DRINKING—SITTING BULL'S VICTORY OVER GENERAL CUSTER—THE SIOUX—THE BLACKFEET—THE POW-WOW IN 1881—INDIAN ELOQUENCE—THE SUN DANCE—SQUAW DOCTORS—CANADIAN POLICY WITH THE INDIANS—INDIAN CRUELTIES—INDIAN CUSTOMS—THE CHRISTIAN INDIAN *pages* 151-172

Illustrations:

Blackfeet Indians Crossing a River . . *page* 152
An Indian of the North-West 153
Ugly Customers 157
A View on the Elbow River 159
Blackfoot Crossing. Indian Pow-wow with Governor-General proceeding in the Plain . . *page* 161
Group at the Pow-wow 163
An Indian Squaw with Papoose 168
Indian Burial on the Plains . . . . *page* 170
Cariboo Horns 172

CHAPTER IX.

THE NEW TERRITORIES.

THE STERN-WHEEL STEAMER—PRINCE ALBERT—CARLETON—FORT EDMONTON—THE PEACE RIVER—ATHABASCA—THE BELL FARM—THE SYSTEM OF LAND APPROPRIATION IN THE NORTH-WEST—COMPARATIVE PRODUCTION OF THE NORTH-WEST AND OTHER PARTS—ALBERTA—BUFFALO HERDS—FIRST VIEW OF THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS *pages* 173-192

Illustrations:

Indian Dresses, Weapons, and Ornaments . *page* 174
A North Saskatchewan Steamer 175
Fort Edmonton 179
Buffalo Hunting . . . . *page* 181
Stalking Antelopes 188
Chief Mountain 191

CHAPTER X.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

ACROSS THE ROCKIES—THE GOLD COUNTRY—THE CHINESE IN BRITISH COLUMBIA—KAMLOOPS—THE CASCADE MOUNTAINS—SALMON FISHERIES—BRITISH COLUMBIAN INDIANS—VANCOUVER'S ISLAND—NANAIMO—VICTORIA—ESQUIMAULT—WAPITI—SEAL HUNTING—CONCLUDING SUMMARY *pages* 193-222

Illustrations:

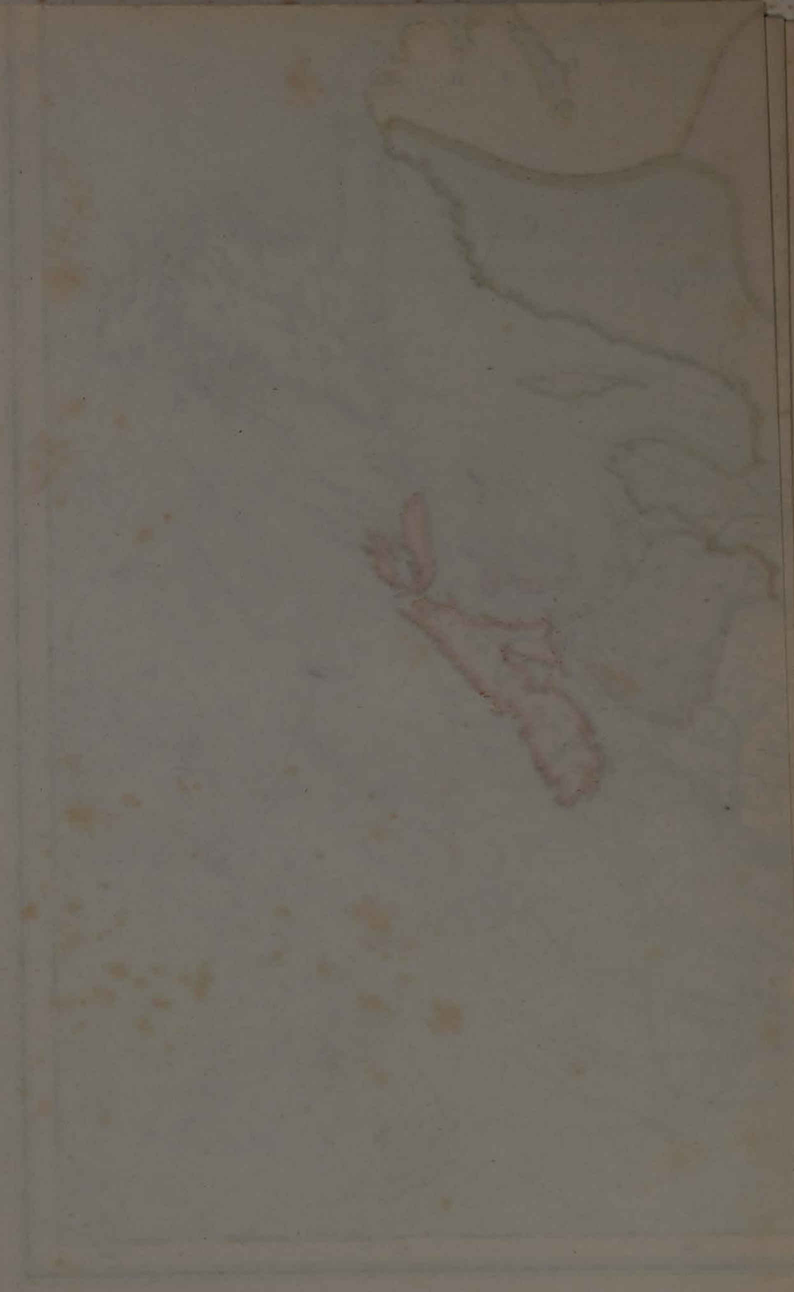
View from Esquimault . . . . . *page* 195
The Cariboo Waggon Road 197
Yale. The Fraser River 199
Indian Salmon Cache 202
Carvings by British Columbian Indians . *page* 203
Indian Bridge 204
Indian Graves 206
Wapiti Horns 209
Seal Driving 212

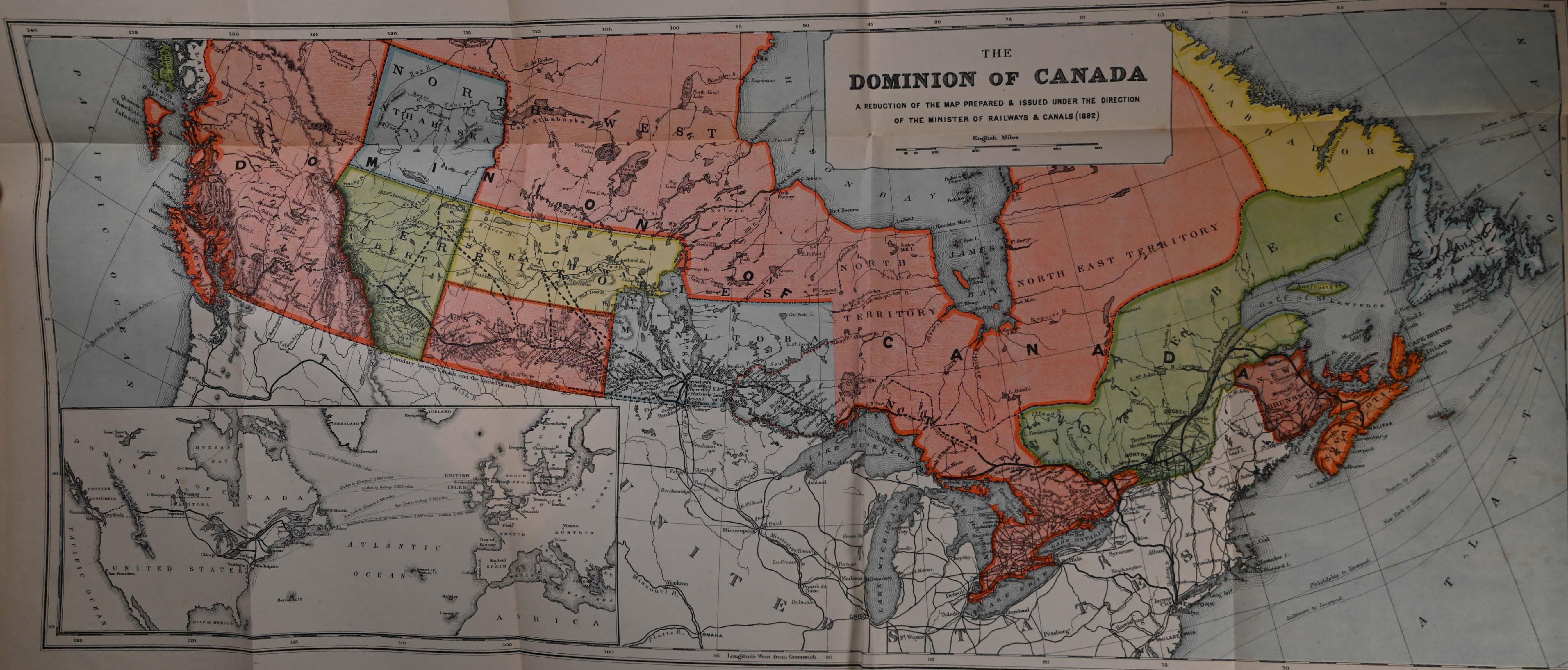
APPENDIX . . . . *pages* 215-222

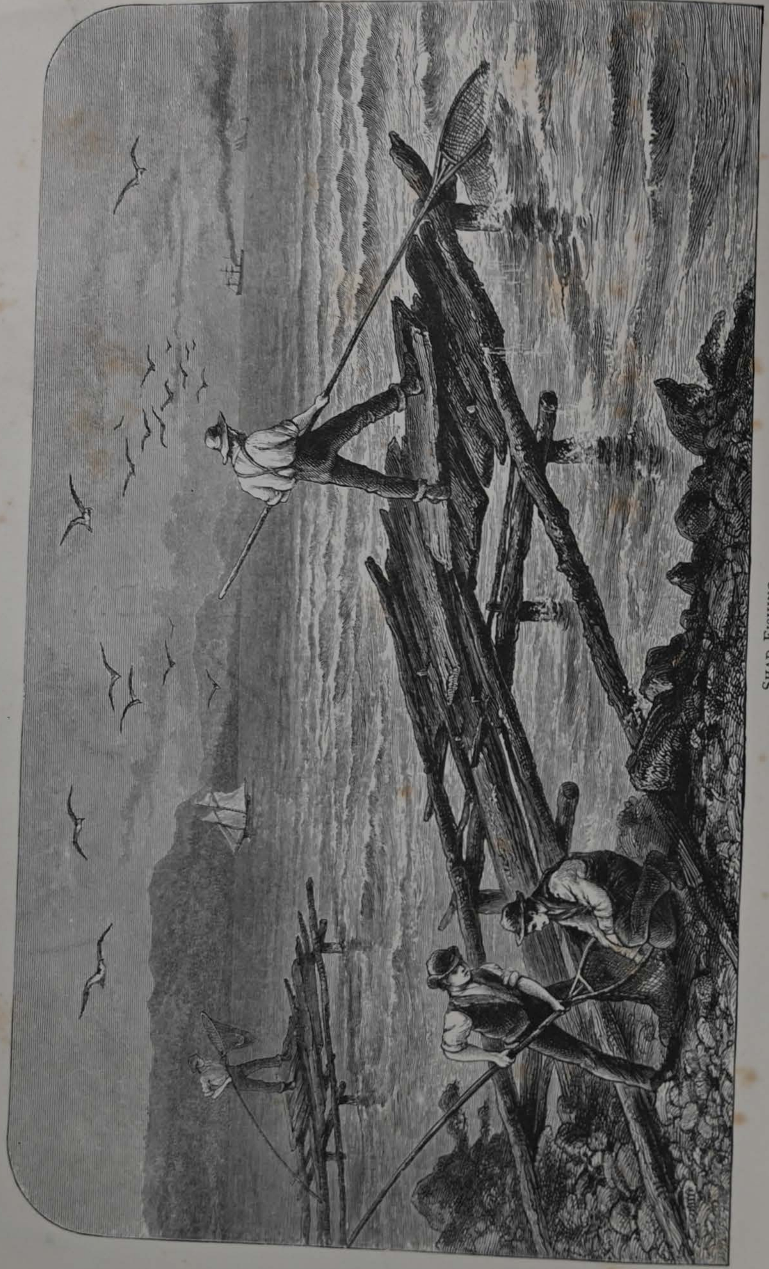
Illustrations:

Meet of the Snow-Shoe Club . . . *page* 216
Nature's Monument, Canadian Pacific Coast . *page* 222

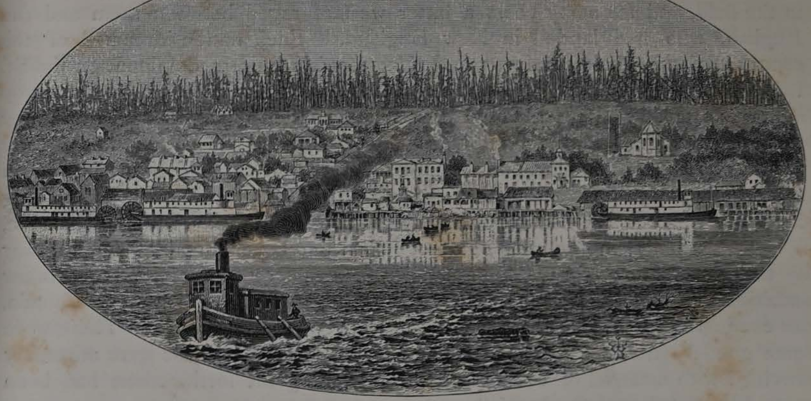
INDEX . . . . *page* 223



THE
DOMINION OF CANADA
A REDUCTION OF THE MAP PREPARED & ISSUED UNDER THE DIRECTION
OF THE MINISTER OF RAILWAYS & CANALS (1882)
English Miles
DOMINION OF CANADA
NORTH WEST TERRITORY
NORTH EAST TERRITORY
LABRADOR
QUEBEC
ATHABASKA
ALBERTA
SASKATCHEWAN
ASSINIBOIA
MANITOBA
NEW BRUNSWICK
NOVA SCOTIA
NEWFOUNDLAND
CAPE BRETON ISLAND
Anticosti I.
Gulf of St. Lawrence
HUDSON BAY
JAMES BAY
PACIFIC OCEAN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
UNITED STATES
LAKE SUPERIOR
LAKE MICHIGAN
LAKE HURON
LAKE ONTARIO
LAKE ERIE
Queen Charlotte Islands
Boundary between Canada and the United States
Winnipeg
Montreal
Quebec
Ottawa
Toronto
Halifax
Boston
New York
Chicago
Minneapolis
St. Paul
Longitude West from Greenwich
DOMINION OF CANADA
HUDSON BAY
BRITISH COLUMBIA
MANITOBA
UNITED STATES
PACIFIC OCEAN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
GREENLAND
ICELAND
BRITISH ISLES
FRANCE
SPAIN
AUSTRIA
RUSSIA
AFRICA
GULF OF MEXICO



Shad Fishing.



New Westminster, British Columbia.

(From a photograph in the possession of the Marquis of Lorne.)

CHAPTER I.

The Dominion of Canada.

The Settlement of Canada—The Form of Government—The Confederation of 1867—The French and English Communities—The Law of Political Division on the American Continent—The Fertile Belt of Canada—The Maritime Provinces—Their Settlement and Government—Quebec—Ontario—Manitoba and the West.

THE name "Dominion" was first used in the New World to designate Queen Elizabeth's colony, called after her, Virginia; and the Americans now distinguish between Canada and Virginia by calling the British possessions, "The New Dominion." When the French began to desert their colonists from Brittany, who had founded the early settlements in Canada, Voltaire, the great sneerer at all things human and divine, with an ignorance which, to give him justice, he rarely showed, said that the French territory in Canada was not worth fighting for, because after all the country consisted only of "a few acres of snow." But had he read the glowing accounts of the journeys of Cartier and of Champlain, had he been able to realise with the gallant Frontenac and Montcalm that the land of which he spoke so disparagingly was destined to maintain a population larger than that of his own France, he would have directed his satire against those who spoke lightly of the treasure which these first discoverers and these devoted soldiers knew to be of such value that they were willing to give their lives, if only France might become possessed of it. The French were earliest in the field, and for many years a bitter warfare raged between them and the English, who had landed in New England. Each nation dreamed of the conquest of the whole continent, and King Louis's officers, dominant on the St. Lawrence, and with a settlement at the mouth of the Mississippi, thought that by military posts along the Northern Lakes, and down the valley of the Missouri, they could ring the English round, and ultimately expel them. But the genius of their people was not for colonization. At the time of the conclusion of the war in 1760 they had but 60,000 souls in Canada, and that number became as nothing compared with the English population to the south of them. The Indians were, it is true, usually on the side of the French, but beyond embittering the war by the introduction of savage practices, they could do little. Had not other ambitions led the French court to neglect the interests of their army in Canada, our conquest of "New France" would have been long postponed. There were some good French regiments, and some strong places, but these were miserably provided with material of war. Louisburg, where great fortifications had been erected, soon fell, and Quebec followed.

It is only near the Newfoundland coast that France has now any soil on which she may hoist her flag, and this consists of two little islands, called Miquelon and St. Pierre. The descendants of the leaders and of their followers who planted the golden lilies of the white banner of the Bourbons on the shores of the Gulf of the St. Lawrence are now the contented, free and loyal citizens of the British Empire. Numerous and prosperous, they enjoy the ancient rights guaranteed to them by treaty, in the exercise of their own laws, the stability of their own institutions, and the use of their own language. So numerous have they become, that many a county in New England, where of old the Puritans held sway, is now peopled by them, and they find no rival along the shores of the St. Lawrence as far as Montreal. They are filling up the country to the north; and as they are content to live on soils which are not sufficiently rich to attract other settlers, they are certain to maintain their customs, their religion, and their tongue in these regions, which form the summer gateways of the Dominion. Elsewhere the traveller will hear English.

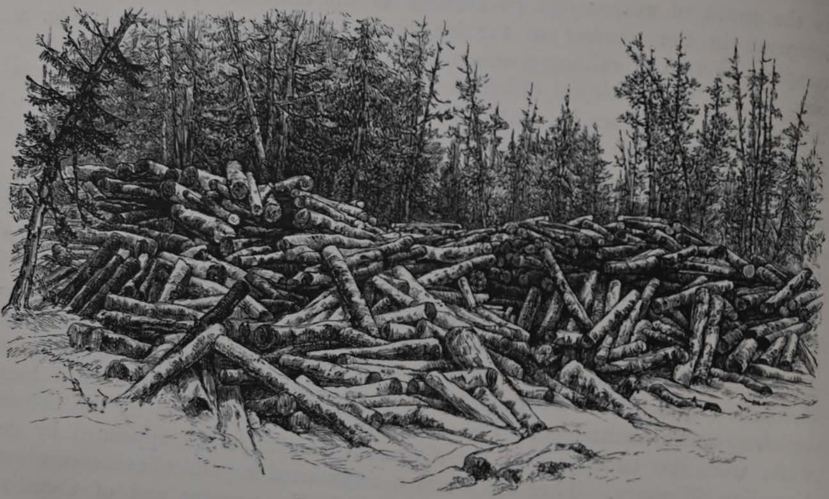
And what is the form of the government under which these races have mingled, and constituted a new nation? First, let us look back a little way. It will be sufficient to remember that although the American colonies united together under the pressure of the necessity of offering combined resistance to the old and ill-advised dictation of the mother country, the colonies in Canada only began their existence at the time of the American Revolution. "Go to Halifax!" cried the Revolutionists in derision to the men who as Tories were known to remain faithful to the British Crown. And they went to Halifax, and to other places, then mere wildernesses. They went north to the River St. John, in New Brunswick. They went across Lake Ontario, and landed at "muddy little York," now the great city of Toronto. They went, in poverty and wretchedness, away into the forest, and to them came others, until eighty years had

passed away, and then their descendants were seen to have thriving cities, towns, and villages, and to have so cleared away the woods that men were thick upon the land. But all were still in separate communities. Upper and Lower Canada, as the regions along the upper and the lower course of the St. Lawrence were called, were joined under one governor, but with separate legislatures; and by the sea Nova Scotia and New Brunswick had each its own ruler; while Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland were tracts barren of life and little known. Difficulties between the French and English population culminated in an insurrection in 1837 and 1838, and led to the visit of Lord Durham, appointed by the British Government to inquire into the causes of the troubles. Although Lord Durham's conduct, during his short term of service, was not approved by his employers, the report he drew up led to the grant of responsible government to the colonies. As each of these increased in the number of the inhabitants, the desire among them for a complete system of railway communication, and for a union which might render obsolete the petty political differences existing between them, and enable them to carry out public works designed for the benefit of all, arose and bore fruit.

The confederation entered into in 1867 by all except Newfoundland gave to a central government the control over those matters which were of national importance. The defence of the country, the revenue arising from customs and excise, the regulation of the post, of navigation, of patents, and of all things affecting any two of the several Provinces of the Union were to be placed in charge of the federal power. A Senate, composed of men nominated by the Government, and a House of Commons, elected on the basis of the franchise then obtaining in each colony, were to legislate on all vital questions. Each province retained the power to pass its own laws on civil rights in the devolution and tenure of property, and on education; and in each a local legislature was maintained. The governors, hitherto appointed by the Crown, were, with the exception of the Governor-General, to be appointed by the Canadian Ministry. Thus was a new nation started in political existence whose creation was the joint work of the British Government and of Canadian statesmen.

The union has been a most successful one. It would be difficult now to find anywhere a man of any mark who would vote for its repeal. Each year strengthens the pride felt in its increasing cohesion, and the feeling of brotherhood is cemented by the growing knowledge that each section has of the other. The two sea-boards on the great oceans, the three gigantic tracts, each so different, but each so vital—the region of forests, the region of prairie, the region of mountain and valley—of which the old provinces, the central territories, and British Columbia are respectively the types, are now known each to the other, and each is felt to be of vital importance to all. The Federation differs in many respects from the American, for less power is given to individual States, or, as they are called in Canada, Provincial governments.

The jealousy and friction once existing between the French and English speaking sections of the community are fast passing away. This has been one of the results of the union. When Upper and Lower Canada stood alone, the one representing the English and the other the French race, the differences between the two races became accentuated when political questions, characteristic of the imperfect constitutional development of those days, occurred. The French element in the maritime provinces has always been respected by the majority consisting of other races, but it has never been dominant, as was and is the case in Lower Canada. There is no reason why this element should not in its own province remain dominant. The only race which increases as fast as the French is the Irish. With these, who are their co-religionists, there is no very cordial sympathy; but it is to be hoped that, just as the soldiers of Wolfe's Highland Regiment, when settled in the country, mixed with the *Habitans* until they became alike except in name, so will the Irish blend in harmony with their French-speaking neighbours. The Celt and the descendant of the Breton have this in common, namely, the power of living contentedly on comparatively poor land. Where an Englishman or a German will pass on, seeking a more gracious soil, they will settle, found comfortable villages, and, under the guidance of their priest, and the shadow of the church, happily cultivate their oats, buckwheat, and potatoes, bringing up large families, who will yet further extend the area of cultivation to the northward.

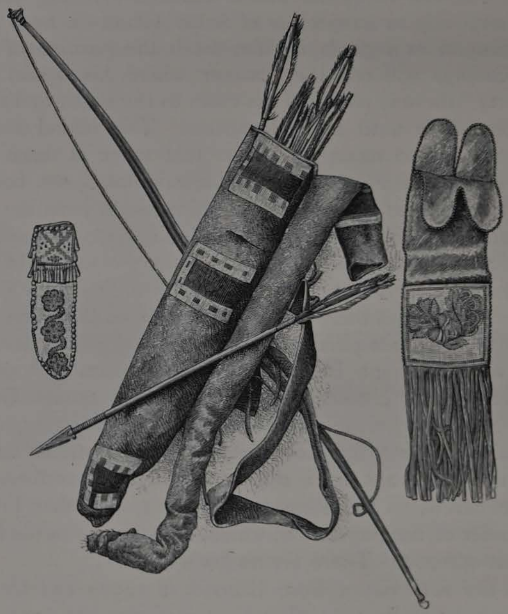


CANADIAN ROLLING STOCK.

The progress of the national idea, which has been the result of the union advocated chiefly for reasons of immediate convenience and utility, has been most remarkable. Although a defeated or disappointed clique may sometimes even now be heard in this or the other province to threaten "an appeal to Washington," because they have not succeeded in having their own way in local politics, such language has less meaning than that of a petulant child, who declares when angry that he will drown himself, and that his nurse shall not prevent him. No party and no individual aspiring to gain the confidence of the public dares to advocate any policy but that of the strengthening of Canada's resources, unity, and nationality under the flag of the Empire. This result is the more remarkable because the geographical position of the Dominion would not by a casual observer be supposed favourable to the successful application of a moral glue-pot. No great national emergency has welded the various populations together to defend their combined interests. They have never stood shoulder to shoulder to battle for their rights and liberty. The war of 1812, when the United States sent forces at various points to invade their territory, certainly proved that they possessed a unanimity of feeling little suspected by the invaders. But at that time Upper Canada was very ignorant of Lower Canada, and as much separated from the seashore people as from England. Yet they were all inspired by the sentiment that bid them abide by the flag of the old country. The British Government and its army officers formed then the tie of union for the scattered colonists. It was as the British Government made its presence less and less felt, and wisely determined to trust government to the local legislatures, that each colony sought in mutual alliance to prove itself worthy of the help of the mother country, by demonstrating a native power of co-operation. With the increase of population this became every day more easy. "Aid yourselves, and we will aid you," was the language of England. "We will work together, confiding in you to work with us," has been the answer of Canada. The result has proved that we did not do wrong in believing in the instinct of the Canadian populations.

It seems to be a law of political division on the American continent that separation and difference define themselves along lines running from east to west. Thus, in the far south, Mexico rests on both seas, and has only a northern and southern frontier. So it was with the Southern States, for "Dixie's Line" extended far beyond the Mississippi, and there were as earnest seceders in New Mexico as there were in Virginia. The difference of climate makes a line, which although its exact location may be artificial, is in essence no mere line of imagination. So, in regard to Canada, the difference in the people north and south of the lakes is real, although difficult to define; and along the New England frontier, sprung as the people are from the same stock, there is a difference; and if it become less discernible as time passes, it will be so because the greater vigour of the more northern people will cause their influence and numbers to flow southward. Along Canada's whole southern line, except in the north of Lake Superior, and in the central prairie region, and on the mountainous frontier line of its Pacific province, the people are now thick upon the land. They touch each other through all that long fringe of country. It is because their territory looks like a fringe upon the map that it is supposed to be difficult for its inhabitants to coalesce into one political entity. But the territories of the Dominion are not in reality the mere borders of the Arctic regions which they appear to be on the map. The size of the country is so vast, that a map, in giving the great width, cannot give the depth, though the depth of the habitable land is in reality very great. There is probably not a point along that seemingly weak chain where there is not a fairly good back country; and this remark applies even to the regions supposed to be so sterile to the north of Lake Superior. The surveys made of that part show that the snowfall on what is called the Arctic slope is less than on the lake shore. It was, indeed, first proposed that the great Trans-continental Railway, now so near completion, should be carried over the country to the back of the ranges of rocky hills which rise so steeply from the north shore. They who have crossed thence to Hudson's Bay have reported a fairly good soil to exist throughout these tracts.

A consideration of the depth of the habitable area as you travel north from the whole frontier of the old provinces will show that everywhere there are regions greater than those which were possessed by many of the famous nations of antiquity, and greater than those now under the rule of several of the European peoples. Beginning with the most eastern section, there is already a very large series of settlements one hundred miles to the north of the city of Quebec, on the banks of a great lake which feeds the Saguenay. Reports from the far-away James's Bay declare that there also root crops and oats will thrive. But leaving this portion, as unlikely to receive any considerable influx of settlers, we may judge from the actual experience of the Canadians who have penetrated up the rivers flowing into the Ottawa; and at their sources again we find a continuation of the conditions of soil and climate found at Lake St. John, so that there will probably be a continuous chain of forest-cleared farms from the Gatineau county to the Saguenay. Again, on the higher waters of the Ottawa, and thence away towards Georgian Bay, an excellent forest-growth, denoting cultivable soil, is met with. In Keewaydin, that is, the part lying between Nipigon and the Lake of the Woods, we alone find a surface of rock so sterile that, save in a few places, we can never expect or desire settlements to be attempted on it. It will ever remain a good place from which to obtain timber, and where valuable minerals may be worked, but of arable land it has hardly any. Immediately after this unpromising belt we emerge from the woods on to the prairie, which continues without interruption for 800 miles. The further we go westward the greater does the depth of good land in distance from south to north become. The line of equal mean temperature, showing an average of sixty degrees, stretches away to the north-west until on approaching the mountains we hear that wheat flourishes at points removed 400 miles from the American border. There is enough land in this prairie world of Canada to supply more wheat than is now grown in all the United States. Thus we see that the Dominion is likely to be no mere fringe of settlements, but that almost throughout its vast length of 3,000 miles there is room for numbers of men to own and cultivate a country which is favourable to our race, strong in its natural features for defence, and capable of giving to its sons that love of home, which is the birth and life of patriotism. There is no fear that the country is too poor or too small to support a nation. I believe that its people will never show themselves lacking in spirit.



INDIAN HUNTING EQUIPMENT.
(From the Collection of the Marquis of Lorne.)

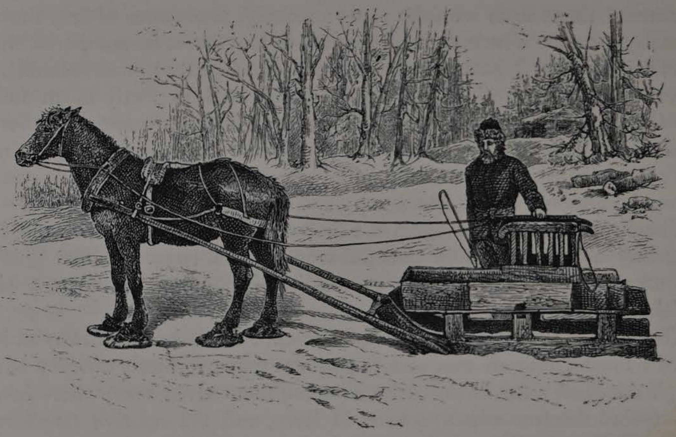
Let us see what the statistics tell us as to the material resources in area, and what use has hitherto been made of them—remembering always within how short a time the results enumerated have been accomplished.

It would be best for the interests of the smaller maritime provinces, were they to be under one government legislating for "Acadia"—such was the old name of the greater portion of these territories. As yet the way to accomplish this has not been found. Taking Nova Scotia first, it will be seen by the map to consist of the great triangular island of Cape Breton, and a long-shaped piece of the mainland connected with New Brunswick to the north by a narrow isthmus about eleven miles in width. It has nearly 22,000 square miles of surface, almost the whole of which was in old days wood-covered. Gold mining has been carried on with varying success along the Atlantic coast, and near Yarmouth this enterprise has paid fairly well. A range of picturesque hills runs through the mainland portion of the province, and has on each side of it a band of very good land. The harbours are excellent, and only occasionally obstructed by fogs. The approach to the ports from the Atlantic is by no means difficult. If fog prevents a clear view, vessels have only to keep clear of Sable Island—a heap of sand in the ocean which occupies as regards Halifax much the position of Heligoland off the Elbe. Soundings will tell the mariner where his vessel is, and if the weather be "dirty" there is plenty of sea-room to the south, and the captain may stand away from shore until the gale abates. The inland fresh waters are computed to cover 3,000 square miles, so that there is much variety in the scenery, where the trees stand reflected in the calm lakes, the home of numberless trout, and the streams pour down in white rapids from the moose-haunted forests of the hills to the pleasant bays along the shore. In Cape Breton Island there are many Scottish settlers on the shores of the fifty-mile-long Bras D'or Lake. But where are there not "many Scots" throughout our Colonial empire! In the county of Antigonish there are at least 3,000 of the name of MacDonald. The chief county town lies pleasantly situated in a well-cultivated valley and near the strait dividing Cape Breton from the mainland. A great stone-built church, with the words "House of God" written in golden Gaelic letters on it, is filled each Sunday by a numerous Roman Catholic congregation.

The Church of Rome has considerably over 100,000 adherents in the province, and the Anglicans have over one half that number. The Presbyterians are as numerous as the Roman Catholics; and other Protestant bodies claim the remainder of the population, which, counting all heads in Nova Scotia, amounts to about 400,000. There are no Jews.

Cabot was the first visitor from Europe, in 1497; and De Mont and the Jesuits settled in 1604 at Port Royal and other places, but were expelled by the English colonists who came from Virginia. It is well known how James the First desired to found a Scots colony here, like his Scots colony in the north of Ireland, but the people he sent were discouraged at finding the coasts already occupied. Charles the First tried to induce his subjects to send settlers to the country by the grant of the title of Baronet of Nova Scotia and an allotment of land, and Cromwell took formal possession for a time; but a cession to France was made by the Treaty of Breda, and Nova Scotia remained under the French crown until 1713 Although there has been a considerable movement of its people to the Canadian western country and to the United States, the population steadily increases, and the coal mines are worked by an ever-growing

number of miners, who find remunerative employment at all times of the year. There are immense deposits of gypsum at several places. The plaster of Paris made from these supplies all Canada with this article. The gypsum quarries look like the marble quarries of Carrara, so pure and white is the material which in broken cliffs rises at some points along the coast to a height of fifty feet. In 1880 the imports amounted to a value of over seven millions of dollars, the exports to seven and a half millions. There are 497 miles of railway. One line runs along the whole of the south side of the Bay of Fundy, with the exception of a small break in the bay at Digby, and to the east reaches the Straits of Canso. The Intercolonial has 138 miles of rail in Nova Scotia, and a railway takes the coal of Sydney in Cape Breton to Louisburg, and the line will be continued so as to connect with the mainland at the Straits of Canso.



HORSE IN SNOW SHOES.

A lieutenant-governor, appointed as all these officials are by the Dominion Government; an executive council of nine members (who have been nearly persuaded to abolish themselves, so as to leave the legislature to consist of one chamber only); and an assembly of thirty-eight members, elected every four years, form the government. There is a provincial supreme court, a court of error, and one of vice-admiralty. A court of probate regulates the distribution of, or succession to, the property of deceased persons. The secondary education is provided for by schools and academies. There is a normal and a model school, and almost every denomination has its college for university training.

In New Brunswick a similar government machinery is provided, there being nine members in the executive council, eighteen in the legislative council, who are appointed for life, and forty-one in the popular branch of the legislature. In both provinces the common schools are free to all, and are supported by the provincial revenue, the rates being laid on all property. The people number about 300,000—a small population, considering the great size of New Brunswick, for there are 27,322 square miles within its borders. It has the Intercolonial line of railway traversing its eastern section from south to north. Another line connects it with the St. John Valley, and to the west it is in communication with New England. Montreal will soon be only 430 miles distant from St. John by rail, and Quebec will be only 388 miles from this sea-port, shortening the distance, as compared with the Intercolonial, by 200 miles. Ships, sawn lumber, cotton and woollen goods, leather, cheap furniture, paper and iron manufactures of all descriptions, are the staple productions ; and of raw material there is, as with the sister province, abundance of fish, timber, coal, iron, and gypsum. The extent of the coal-fields cannot be compared with those of Nova Scotia, but it has some veins which have proved most valuable, notably the beautiful "albertite," a very hard, glossy, and perfectly clean mineral, of which the supply has, alas, greatly decreased. As the treasure of other species of coal is so near and practically inexhaustible, New Brunswickers need not deplore the exhaustion of one kind, although unique and precious. The imports in general amounted in 1880 to $4,093,135, and exports to $5,863,955.

The French were here again the first white men to land with the intention of founding a colony. The date of landing was 1639. When Quebec fell, the country was made over to us. Miramichi, upon the eastern side, was settled by Scots in 1764.

The third province into which the ancient Acadia has been carved is Prince Edward's Island, with an area of 2,134 square miles, formerly covered with wood, although the keen gales of the Atlantic make themselves everywhere felt. Here again we find the free-school system in force, and the relative numbers of the various religious bodies nearly that of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, the Roman Catholics heading the list. With the lieutenant-governor are associated five members of an executive council and twenty-two deputies in the legislative assembly. There is telegraphic communication by submarine cable. Cabot discovered the island, but the French claimed the discovery as due to Verazino ; and one of their naval officers received it as a grant in 1663. Taken by the English in 1755, it was given back by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, and finally ceded to Britain in 1758. Ten years later it "received a government," although it is said at that time to have had only 150 families on its soil.

To pass in our statistical review to the larger provinces, Quebec has 193,355 square miles, of which perhaps one half are habitable, and most of the remainder is valuable for minerals, timber, or fisheries. The great laurentian range of

hills runs through it from east to west, reaching in Mount Logan, to the north of the Bay of Chaleurs, the greatest elevation in a conical mass—over 4,000 feet in height. Earthquakes of a mild type have not been infrequent. At Murray Bay, a place on the north shore of the St. Lawrence, I was shown a house which had been twice much shaken and partially destroyed by earthquake shocks, one having occurred on the 18th of August, while the second shock came on the same date, exactly ten years later. A marble chimney-piece broken across showed the strain to which the walls had been put. It is curious to note how the sea has retired from these regions in comparatively recent times. The shells and marine fauna now inhabiting the gulf are found in the clays which line the banks and the bottoms of the St. Lawrence and Ottawa rivers. When the rivers are low in the "fall," or autumn, any one walking by the side of the stream may pick up numerous nodules and rounded or elongated pieces of hardened clay. If these be carefully broken asunder, in their interior will be found the perfectly preserved form of the capelin, a fish now abounding in the sea-water 500 miles away. I have even found the feathers of sea-birds, looking as though they had been but lately shed ; and the telina, a little shell-fish, together with several other species, and even the bones of the seal, have again seen the day when the hammer laid open these curious mummy cases of the creatures which inhabited the ocean when it swept over all the surface now covered by land or river or great inland lake.

Amongst the fossils we must take care not to reckon the legislative councils of one province. Quebec has a well-preserved set of very perfect specimens of the genus Senator in her 27 councillors. The executive council has 7 members ; the legislative assembly, 65. There are at present about 1,800 miles of rail : the Intercolonial, coming over the hills of New Brunswick, descends on the south side of the St. Lawrence, and follows the stream in connection with the line crossing to the north shore at Montreal, by the Victoria Bridge. Of the railway to Lake St. John, to the north of Quebec City, more will be said hereafter. The other chief lines run to the south, connecting with the American system. A branch of the Intercolonial will form a channel for the trade of the north side of the Bay of Chaleurs, giving a permanent necessary highway to a good and picturesque country, extending all the way to Gaspé Basin, the great bay which lies at the back of Cape Rosier, a part well known to the Atlantic voyagers as the first part of the mainland shore seen after rounding the southern capes of Newfoundland. There are a million and a quarter of people in this great province. The Church of Rome has considerably over a million adherents, the great majority of the population being French Canadians, while very many of the minority are Irish. Geographically the province extends from Labrador, which is under the Newfoundland Government, to the Ottawa river on the west, and a little beyond that stream, and is bordered by the United States to the south. The Indians are reckoned at about 9,000. Cabot's name is mentioned as the first discoverer. Settlements were made in

1541 by Jacques Cartier. These became British by conquest in 1759, and the government was constituted in its present shape in 1867. In 1880 the imports were forty-three and a half millions of dollars in value, and the exports forty-one and a half millions, the chief articles of export being pot and pearl ashes, flour, wheat, oats, barley, butter, cheese, copper, wool, and wood. The cattle have been lately much improved in quality. Some of the stock, both in the case of horses and cattle, show their descent from animals brought over from the north of France.

The superior court, famous for the ability of its lawyers, sits at Montreal and Quebec. Education is under the direction of a minister called the superintendent of education. He has a deputy and a council of twenty-one members to assist him, appointed by the lieutenant-governor in council. Fourteen of these are Roman Catholics and seven Protestants. All the people are assessed for the purpose of providing primary schools. In the municipalities where there are different denominations, the school commissioners of the majority govern. The schools of the minority are called dissentient schools, and their trustees have the same powers as the commissioners of the schools of the majority. The Protestants and Roman Catholics have separate boards of commissioners in Montreal and Quebec cities.

The municipal franchise is possessed by all who have $50 of real property, or are occupiers of land of the annual value of $20. The voter must also have paid all taxes, and be inscribed on the municipal roll. The country is divided into townships ten miles square, as in Ontario. Each must have 300 souls at least before it can be made a township. This division succeeded the French feudal system on all Crown lands. Each county sends one member to the Dominion House of Commons, and one to the Quebec Parliament. The principle adopted for the franchise throughout is that all men but the absolutely idle or poor may vote. Hitherto the provincial franchise has served also as the basis of the right to vote for the Federal Parliament, although it is probable that a general franchise for the National House will be adopted.

The system of self-government is admirable. The township, or united township where one or two are designated a municipality, has its own local council or board, whose sittings are public. All disputed questions are decided by the majority present. The secretary-treasurer of the body has to give guarantees of good behaviour, and has to see to the valuation rolls. Two auditors are appointed. The county council is composed of the heads of the local boards, and these men when so assembled have the name of county councillors. The chief of the county council is elected by the body so constituted, and is styled prefect. The meetings are held every quarter, in March, June, September, and December. The inspectors of roads, bridges, &c., and of agriculture are under these authorities, as are the local police. The members of all councils are paid a salary fixed by themselves. The county council settles the location of the county capital, the places where courts of circuit are held, levies costs of registration, places sign-posts in

all roads, places rails, &c., on roads under its control, and makes regulations for the traffic. The local boards can make roads, such being "municipal roads," or local highways, and may by resolution define how the cess for such works may be applied. They divide their district as they choose, but there is always an appeal to the county council. It will thus be seen that the local authority is more subdivided than in Britain, the local municipalities often exercising power over a district not more than ten miles square, having the power of organisation and government, with an appeal to the representatives of the wider area of the county. Each authority has the right of taxation for its purposes.

The assembly of the entire province has absolute power over all property, and may make laws amending all local government. The regulations in regard to the sale of liquor, which are administered by the local authorities, emanate of course from the provincial parliament. The sale of all spirituous liquor in less quantities than three gallons or twelve bottles may be prohibited by the local boards. Children are not permitted to frequent the public-houses. There is an exception to the prohibitory law for sale for medical purposes The local board may limit the number of licences where there is no veto on sale. In many townships the majority do not allow taverns. In another place the Dominion laws with regard to this subject are noted.

Pursuing our view of the government and resources of each province, we pass to the greatest in population, namely, Ontario, where again the township arrangement is in force for the subdivision of government areas, and in each a head and his assistant is elected by electors, whose franchise may be that of $400 income, of freeholders, householders or tenants in a municipality, or as the sons of farmers, if the value of the farm divided gives to each the qualification. Real property of $100 in townships, $200 in incorporated villages, $300 in towns, and $400 in cities gives the right to vote. "Reeve," and "deputy-reeve" are the titles given to the township chief elected officers; these, met as a county council, are presided over by a "warden." It should be noted that for all elections the voting-places are numerous, and that it is not the candidates but the rates which pay for the necessary expenses. All voting is by ballot, and the secrecy gained by the system is not far from complete. The steps and variety of taxation sound formidable, for there are the rates levied by the local municipality, whether that body represents one township or a union, county taxes, provincial taxes, and Dominion taxes; and yet the taxation per head is less than in the United States. The two millions of people who have this very perfect municipal government have come to the opinion that a local senate is an extravagant luxury, perhaps because in regard to national legislation the Federal Parliament does all the work. In any case, they are content with an assembly composed of eighty-eight paid members elected every four years, while the lieutenant-governor has an executive council, five in number, to assist him.

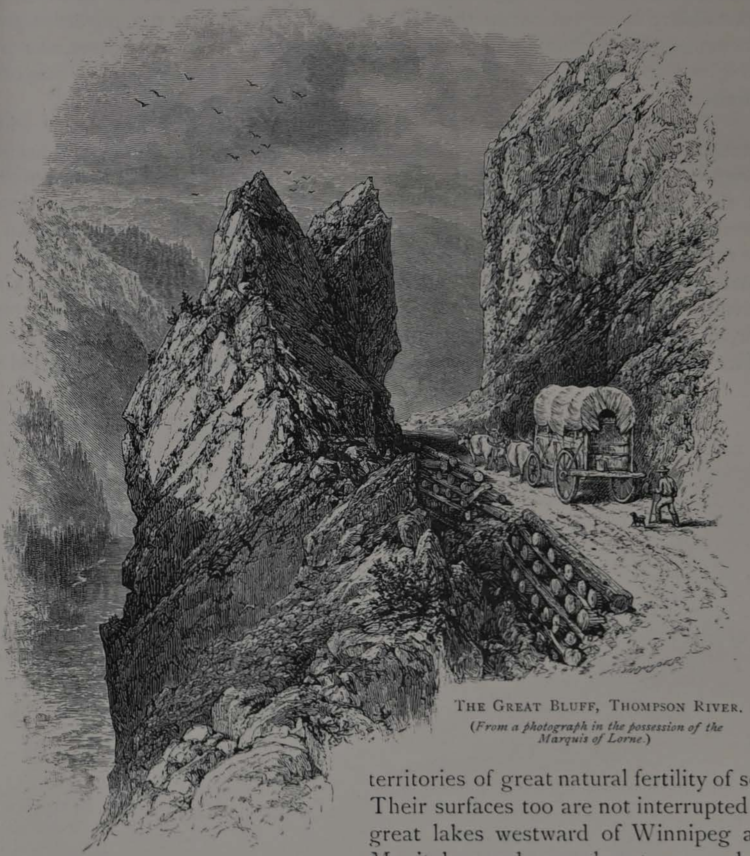
With regard to payment of members, it may here be noticed that it would be very difficult indeed to get a house together, were the members not indemnified for serving. They have to leave their work, and travel in many cases hundreds of miles; and men whom the country would desire as its best representatives could not attend, in the absence of payment, which is not so much remuneration for service as partial compensation for loss or interruption of their usual avocation. All schools are quite free, a minister of education being appointed by the provincial government to look after them. Each township is divided into school sections, with a board of trustees. The government inspectors never have charge of more than 120, or of less than 50 schools, and their pay comes partly from the province and partly from the local council. The Roman Catholics may, if they desire it, have separate schools, and are, in such cases where there may be a sufficient number of children for whom separate instruction is required, exempt from the general school rate, and have a separate government grant. There are excellent higher schools, the Upper Canada College at Toronto being especially noteworthy where nearly all are excellent. The system is to accord teachers their certificates through the agency of a central board at the provincial capital, where first-class certificates are granted. Each of the counties has its local board of examiners for the distribution of the second- and third-class certificates. There are no less than seventeen Protestant universities and colleges, and three Roman Catholic. Here the Protestants are greatly in the majority, there being about 480,000 Methodists, 370,000 Presbyterians, 340,000 Anglicans, and about 290,000 Roman Catholics, the remainder consisting of other creeds. The small number of Jews in Canada is remarkable, and is attributed to the large influence of Scots!

Exports in 1880 amounted to over $28,000,000. Imports in the same year to about the same sum.

As with all the provinces, there is a supreme court, whose decisions are subject to the Dominion supreme court, which sits at Ottawa. The superficial area is vast, but reckoning only that of the portions which are certainly habitable, 40,000 square miles out of 108,000 may be considered good. The railway system, already constituting a most intricate network of lines, is being constantly extended. There are now about 4,000 miles of track laid. The great arterial line of the Grand Trunk goes from Montreal by Kingston to Sarnia, where it crosses into the States. The Canadian Pacific, running from Montreal, crosses at the city of Ottawa from the province of Quebec into Ontario, and runs up the Ottawa River to Lake Nipissing, and thence has a branch to Sault St. Marie, and extends its main line along Lake Superior. Between these highways are many others, so that there is little of the country left which is not within reach of railway communication.

Of Manitoba we must speak more generally and further on in this book. Its growth is so rapid that there is little use in specifying its condition to-day, for to-morrow the change will have been so great that the statistics would be already stale. It has an area of about 100,000 square miles. The next two divisions, which have been named Assiniboia and Saskatchewan, have 90,000 square miles

each, and nearly all is fair land. Alberta has 100,000 square miles, and Athabasca 120,000, while British Columbia has 200,000; but a great deal of this is good only for wood or minerals, whereas the names previously mentioned stand for territories of great natural fertility of soil. Their surfaces too are not interrupted by great lakes westward of Winnipeg and Manitoba, and are almost everywhere available for habitation.

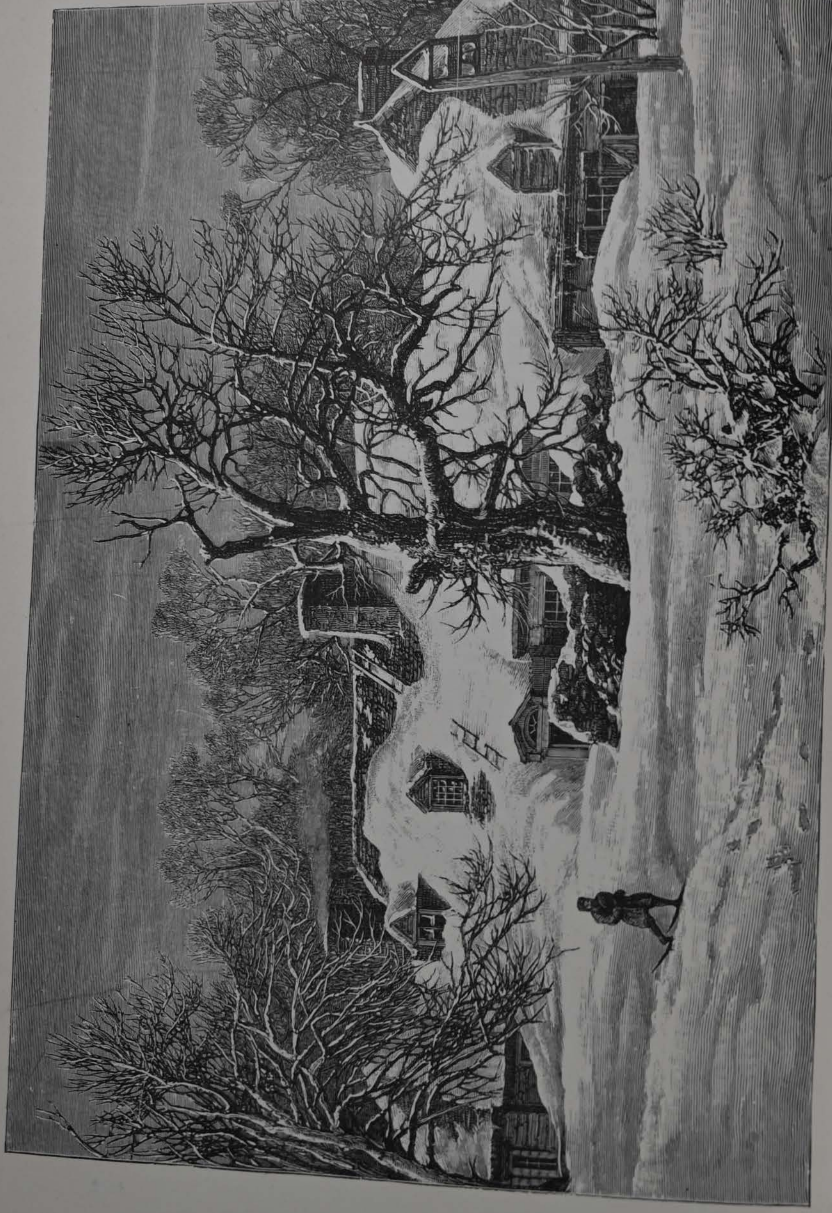


THE GREAT BLUFF, THOMPSON RIVER.
(From a photograph in the possession of the Marquis of Lorne.)

It remains to us to close this chapter, which is necessarily a tedious one, by a general statement of the total Dominion resources and government. The governor-general is nominated by the British Government, but is paid wholly by the Canadian. The cabinet usually consists of thirteen members—a number too great, but at present convenient because each important section of the people desires to be represented among the ministers of the crown. The Senate, nominated for life, consists of eighty members, and the House of Commons of 212. The legal duration of a Parliament is five years. As in Great Britain, all measures must, to become law, receive the assent of the head of the state and of both branches of the legislature; the constitutional system of ministerial responsibility is carried out to the full. Although in theory the governor-general is commander-in-chief, and has the power of pardon in criminal cases, the power so given to him should always be exercised by the advice of a responsible minister.

The militia, which constitutes the whole military force of the country, with the exception of about 800 men, who are called the "embodied militia" and are really "regulars," has not been sufficiently attended to by the State. It is designed that at the stations where there are "embodied" artillery batteries—now three in number—the officers of the militia artillery shall be trained. The same plan is to be carried out for the infantry at three infantry schools of instruction. No adequate provision has yet been made for cavalry instruction. There is no kind of naval armed force on shore or afloat, and there are no engineers and no torpedo corps. It is to be hoped that the training of officers and non-commissioned officers will be steadily enforced, and no commissions be accorded to untried men.

RELATIONS BETWEEN CANADA AND ENGLAND.



Canadian Farm Snowed-up.

Cariboo Horns.

(From the Collection of the Marquis of Lorne.)

CHAPTER II.

Relations between Canada and England.

General Ignorance of Canada in England—Strength of Canadian Sentiments—The Tariff Question—Importance of keeping up Friendly Relations with the Colonies—The High Commissioner for Canada—Feeling in Favour of the Connection with the British Empire.

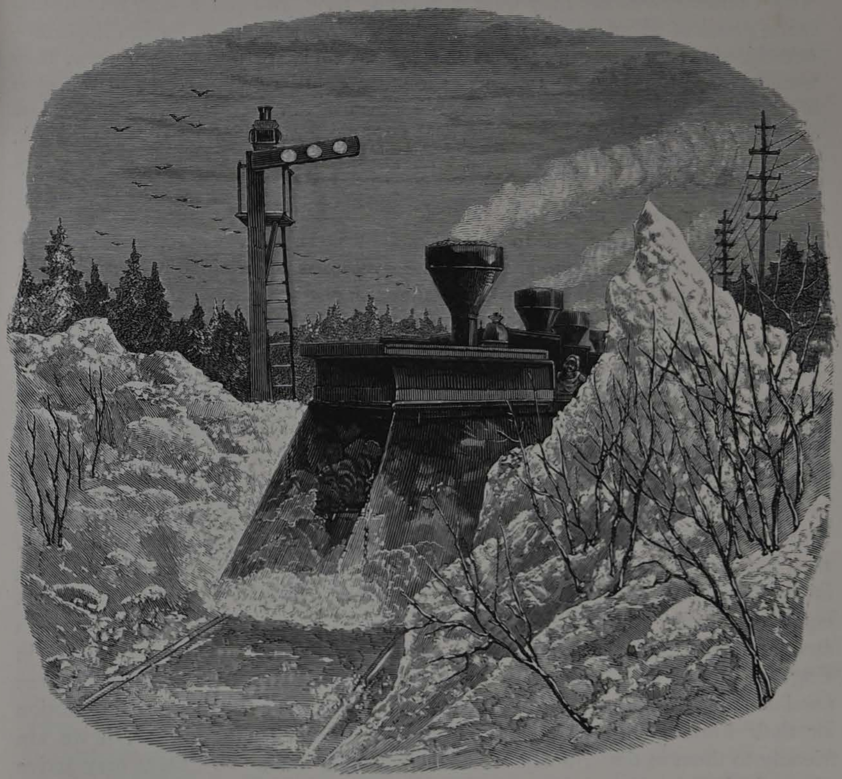
THE seventeen years which have passed since the confederation of 1867 have witnessed continued political and material progress. Persevering and steadfast, and accustomed to self-government, the people show no restlessness, such as is seen in some small European and South American countries, where a new ministry comes in almost with each change of the moon. There has only been one change in the Dominion, and that brought a Liberal ministry into power for five years. The connection with the Empire is most jealously maintained. It may be as well to say a word on the relations between Canada and the mother country as they present themselves in the year 1884.

Although Canada is now only eight days from our shores, and Australia can be reached in the time which a sailing vessel formerly took to reach America, yet there is still a vast amount of misconception of the position and prospects of our dependencies. It is, perhaps, a misfortune that men often begin to acquire a useful knowledge about the colonies when it is too late for them to make use of it for their own good. The information as regards the prospects of life in these great territories should be given in the schools and universities. To many a boy an accurate knowledge of how money can best be made, and the early years of manhood most profitably spent in Australia, New Zealand, and the Dominion of Canada, would be of far more use than much of the obsolete erudition still retailed to him in our English public schools. The voyages of Cook, of Champlain and Vancouver are as interesting as are those of Ulysses, and the subsequent history of the lands they discovered the most edifying for an English boy. If true information were readily obtained, and colonial life were brought as familiarly to the minds of Englishmen as their own home life, it is difficult to believe that there would remain so many here who have no occupation but the proverbial privilege of grumbling at their own fate, and at all around them. In Canada, if it were not for the constant bright sunshine, and for certain improvements in the art of government, both central and local, the Scotch and English emigrants might imagine that they had never left the Old World, so good are the schools, so orderly are the people, so easy the communication from one district to another. To many a poor English labourer, who will find that good wages can be got for a good day's work, and to many a poor English gentleman, who finds that he can obtain sport at small expense among the fowl, the fish, and the deer, it would seem as though they had been set down in a better English world, and might imagine that some benevolent spirit had suddenly granted to them all their heart's most hopeful dreams. They will find that the people around them, and their own children as they grow up, remain English still in all essentials. They have become or are becoming part of a people who are sturdy, independent, who know their own ideas and necessities, and insist on acting upon these.

Much as the Canadians continue to love the old land for its associations, they have no idea but that their own opinion as to what is best for themselves in their new land is better than any one else's opinion upon the same subject. They insist on making as much as they can of their own country in their own way, abandoning preconceived ideas or the ideas of their old friends who may wish to convince them that the soil of a new world is not favourable for knowledge of what is good for its people. They are, in short, as self-willed as children of John Bull may naturally be expected to prove. They may be wrong or they may be right, but, whether wrong or right, it is important that John Bull should remember that they mean to judge for themselves, and he and they must shape their transactions with each other accordingly. There is one matter, and that a very important one, on which it is by no means likely that he and they will soon agree. He is convinced that it is for his interest to buy in the cheapest market; and the cheapest market for him is in all ways the world at large. They, on the other hand, think that, although they desire a cheap market, the cheapest market may, in the long run, be found to be that where they may purchase partly from their own countrymen and partly from the world at large. They are apt to imagine that this will, as they call it, build up their new State, make it strong to resist enemies, cause it to have a pride in itself, and to be represented in all industrial branches of national being. They may be quite willing to pay for the luxury of this pride. The mode of life which it leads them to follow may not actually be the cheapest, but it is certainly not the most

worthless. The sentiment which bids them give their kinsman in the Old Land the best possible treatment remains : he is the customer, outside of their own brotherhood and group of politically-associated colonies, with whom they like best to deal.

The feeling that leads to the adoption of protective tariffs is one which it is difficult for a Londoner to understand, perhaps, but it finds its closest parallel

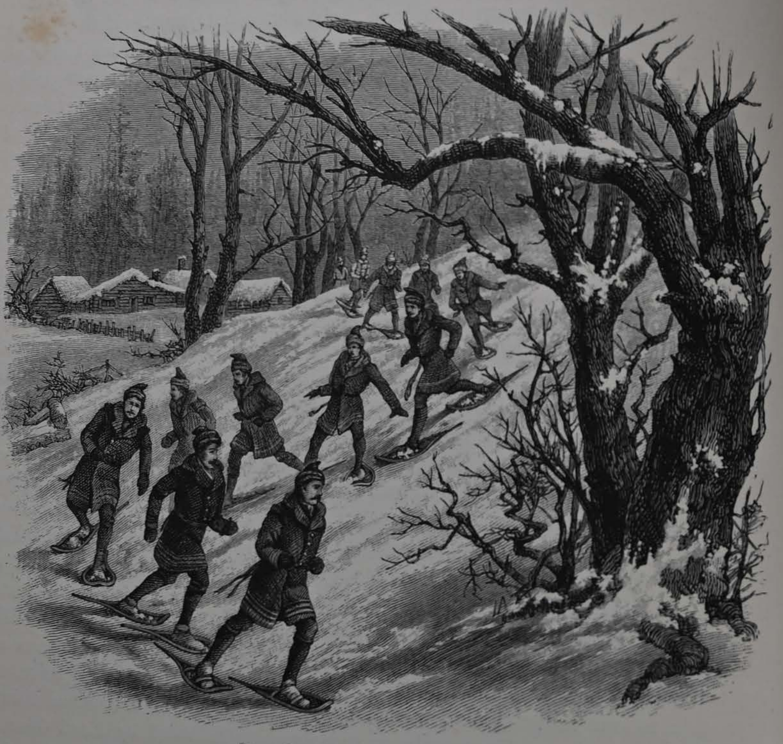


CANADIAN SNOW PLOUGH.

in the love the London householder has for a separate house. You may tell a housewife in that great Babylon that it would be much cheaper for her to live in a great house with other people—to have a flat, or some rooms in a flat, and to be supplied with others from a common kitchen—but she would not hear of such a proposition. Perhaps the cause which has made London cover so much ground is the fact that each housewife insists on having her own separate property and house complete—the kitchen and parlour and sleeping-rooms being apart from all neighbours. Out of England, England's children maintain these prejudices. They often wish to live in a country which shall be, as far as possible, what the Scotch call self-contained—that is, as independent in resources as they can well make it. In Canada this feeling varies in degree. The Conservatives say they want a revenue tariff, and put a duty on outside-made goods of about half the amount placed by Americans on foreign imports—namely, about 30 per cent. If the Liberals came into power to-morrow, they would probably lower the tariff; but it still would be a high tariff in the eyes of the English manufacturers. Thus both parties in the State are more or less compelled by public feeling, which does not at present allow direct taxation, to put a comparatively high duty on all imported things which may be or are manufactured in the Dominion.

We may have protection carried out in English-speaking communities of all sizes, from Australia to the Canadian Dominion, where, although the effect is to make certain goods dearer, the system is maintained; and, whatever our opinion may be on the question involved in the science of political economy, we must take men as we find them, and we must not refuse to sympathise with our fellow-citizens who dwell in greater lands than Britain because their ways are not as our ways, and are adverse to the theories we may hold as essential to their welfare. These islands have thirty-five millions of people, Canada has now about five millions, Australia will soon have four millions. Britain has, for the small area she possesses, great resources in coal and other wealth; but it may be well for her to remember how little of the earth's surface she possesses in comparison with her children. The area of Canada and of the Australian States is so vast, the fertility of their soil is so remarkable, the healthfulness of their climate is so well proved, and the rapid increase of their white population is so certain, that within the lifetime of our children their numbers will equal our own. In another century they must be greatly superior to us in men and material of wealth. How foolish, therefore, will our successors in England deem us to have been, if we do not meet to the fullest degree possible the wishes of these growing States! They have a filial affection for their Fatherland. They will retain a brother's feeling for us, if we are friendly to them in the critical time of their coming manhood. Days may arrive when we shall implore their assistance, and when the alliance of those Powers, grown into maturity and strength, and under very possible circumstances the strong arbiters of our own destinies, shall be ours through the wisdom we may show to-day, or may be lost to us, and become the property of our enemies, by the coldness of our conduct at this hour. If we do not reciprocate their friendliness to-day, because they do not give us exactly what we wish, we may indeed show ourselves to be penny wise and pound foolish.

The first essential condition which may prevent coldness and want of sympathy is thoroughly to understand their position, and to look on our children's action, not only from our own, but from their, standpoint. All things in this world, unfortunately, narrow down in the end to the question of gain, and the question of strength. We should be only too glad if sentiment—a much-derided thing, but yet a power of marvellous force in politics—had sufficient influence to cause our friends to be content to gain less from us than from foreigners; we should be content if they give to us the best treatment they can afford to give to any outside of their own countrymen. If they, from neighbourhood or other exceptional causes, give the foreigner an apparent advantage over us in dealing with themselves, it is still vastly for our policy and to our interest to remain their closest and their best allies. The first step to keep them firm in their alliance is to work with them for the purpose of pushing their commerce. As long as they choose to entrust (partly, at all events) to our diplomatic and consular service the interests which are principally theirs, we should instruct our consuls, and agents appointed to positions abroad, to treat any one who resides in a colony as though he were resident in Britain, and he should feel that his interests are the interests furthered by the Government of these islands. A colonist should find, wherever he is, that the most potent agent at work for him is the agency of the Fatherland. He should never be allowed to say that his claims were looked upon with lukewarmness because he was born in Montreal instead of in London. His interests are our interests, and so long as his Government works in alliance with the Imperial authorities—and this will be to the end of time if we manage matters well—his claims to attention, to distinction, and to access to foreign marts, should be pushed equally with those of our own citizens. No matter that his Government may wish to conduct such negotiation after methods which are not ours—that his Government may wish to erect a Customs Wall here and demolish one there, where you think there never should have been a wall at all—that is the affair of his Government; and if you wish to maintain your old colonists' alliance you must back up their views of what is best for themselves. To endeavour to interfere with the policy of fiscal affairs of such countries as Australia and Canada, to declare that they must shape their measures so as to give this to one sister colony, or that to the Fatherland, is to pursue a line which must result as disastrously as did the line followed by Lord North. He and his King used all their means to preserve the integrity of the Empire on the old plan of dictation from the central hive. They who would preserve the integrity of their fiscal theories, and prove by other means than persuasion that free trade is good for all, as well as for England, desiring to dictate political economy, are the Lord Norths of our day. Persistence in such dictation can only lead to one result, namely, the breaking of all connection, and the raising against your manufacturers of the doubled tariff of an unfriendly Power.



Snow-Shoe Club in Indian File.

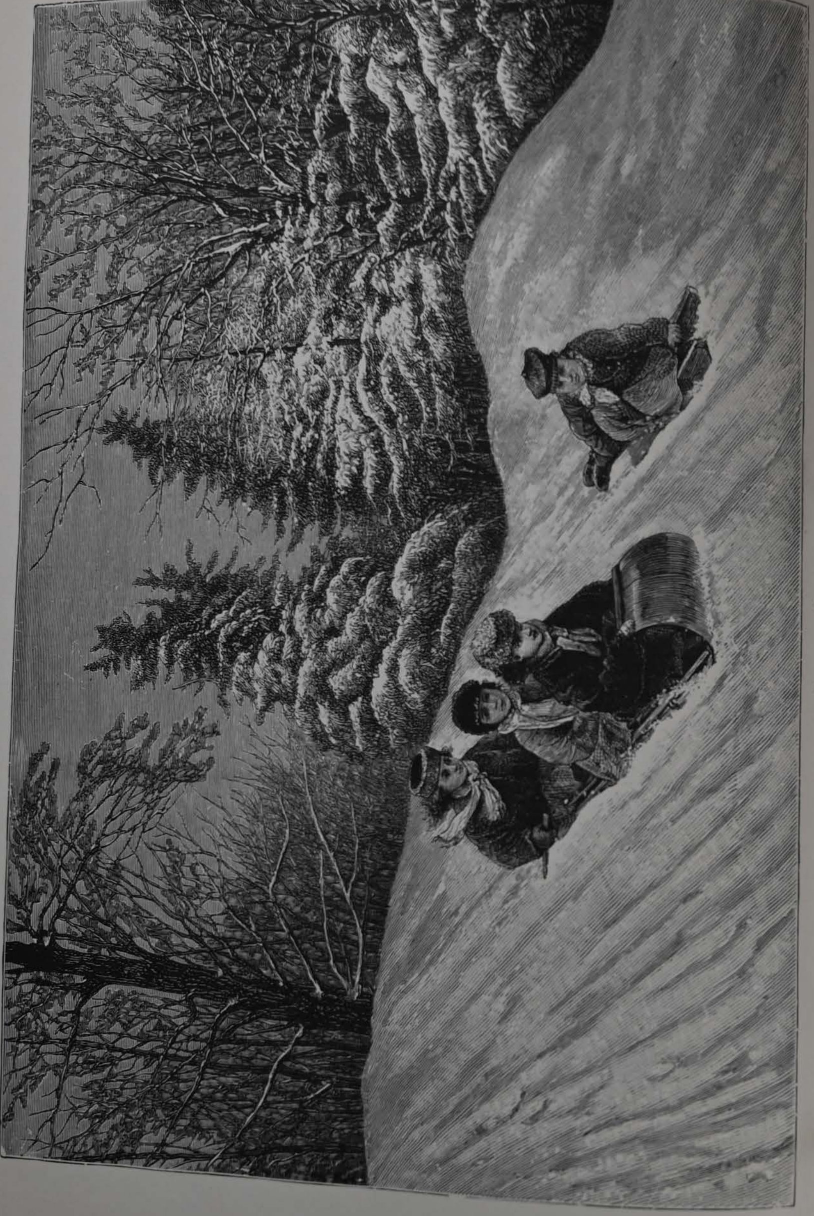
The appointment of a High Commissioner, on the part of Canada, to reside in London, was by far the most important event which has occurred in the colonial history of the last few years. It was the first step taken by a colony, and cordially accepted by the Imperial authorities, which will lead to that ultimate council of envoys by which (perhaps early in the next century) the Imperial policy will be directly guided. It was a step which promoted unity, although it seemed to some minds to define separation. When negotiations for trade with foreign Powers were made by England in former days, it was not her custom to consult her colonies. She made her own arrangements for her own good, and it was supposed that her good meant the good of the colonies. They had no hand or part in bargaining for trade. Of late it has been especially asked of Canada if she desires to be excepted or included in

any commercial treaty. She is consulted whether she wishes any special treaty to be made in her behalf through the agency of her own High Commissioner and the members of the British Diplomatic Body abroad. This is a great boon to the colony, for she is spared the expense of maintaining any consuls or any complete diplomatic representation abroad. By employing one man in London, she can obtain with certainty the assistance of the diplomatic and consular service of the Mother Country. The Canadian Commissioner may find that in his ideas of bargaining with foreigners for reciprocal advantages he is running counter to British economic ideas. He may find that even the members of that most useful body, the Cobden Club, deem a commercial treaty such as that concluded with France under the auspices of Cobden, to be really a deviation from the pure rule of a moral international life; but although his ideas may not be those of his British colleagues, he will be amply backed by Britain's agents and Government in securing what he desires; he becomes the second self of the British Ambassador at the Court or the Foreign Office of the people with whom Canada wishes to treat; he becomes incorporated in the diplomatic machine which spins commercial treaties. Britain must often, in future days, agree to make provision for the differing circumstances of her own and her colonies' world-wide commerce. The same document may contain different provisions for different countries under the same flag. It is manifestly to the advantage of this island that the Colonial Commissioner should be associated intimately with her representatives. If he were not so placed, all fault for a failure to take care of the colonies' interest would be laid by the colony at the door of the British agent, and a sore feeling against the parent land would be engendered in the new country; whereas, when the Colonial Envoy is a man consulted and appointed by the British Government to do the work in conjunction with its own Ambassador, the disappointment for any non-fulfilment of Canada's wishes gives the blame to her own delegate alone. His reports to his Government will show that he had a fair chance of completing the bargain he was commissioned to complete; that he was backed in his requests by the Ambassador representing the Imperial Power, and that he had full scope to conduct the negotiations as he chose, so long as he did not run counter to the interests of the Mother Country, to whom the colonists never wish to be hostile.

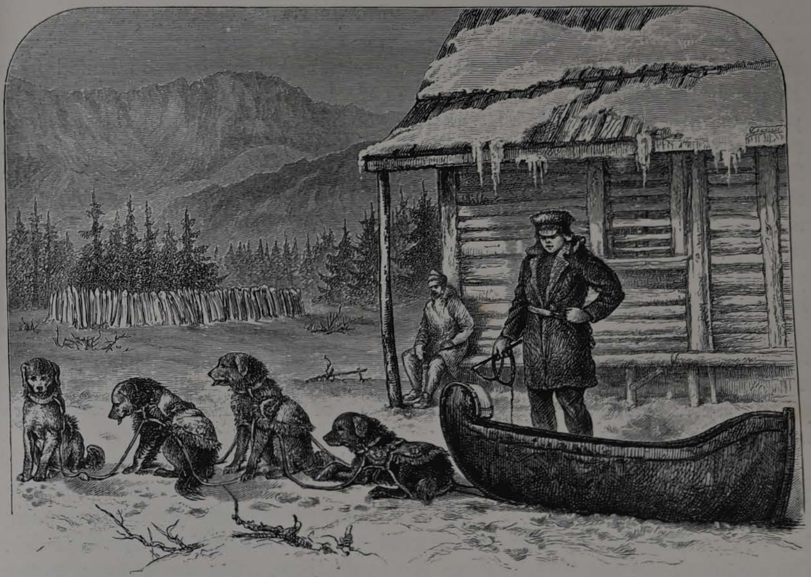
The gain of keeping a colony in intimate political alliance has never been better illustrated than during the last few years of Conservative rule in the Dominion of Canada. It is probable that the duties against imports will never be much heavier than they have been since 1878, and it has been the avowed object of the Canadian Cabinet to foster our commerce with the Dominion by a classification of imposts which touched Britain less than it touched others. If Canada had belonged to the United States, the duties against English goods would at once have been 30 per cent. heavier than they are now, and would in most cases prove absolutely prohibitive. The natural feeling which leads us to desire that they who have left this country should still be citizens of our Empire, and continue hand-in-hand with us, and which prompts us to make sacrifices in order to do this, is not one of empty sentiment alone, but is based on material interest. If we only persuade Englishmen that this is so—say during the next twenty-five years—we may be sure that the essential unity of the Empire will be maintained, for in another generation it will be madness to question the utility of close alliance with the strong peoples who will then be rulers of the South, as in the case of Australia, or of the North, as in the case of Canada. How great a guarantee for the peace of the world will the expansion of the trade of each portion of our confederated Empire be! for war, which shakes the trade of each part, would not be hastily entered into by any; while, if it must come, how much stronger will that Empire be which, even if it cannot bring the forces of each of its members into the field, shall yet at least be able to count upon the friendship of all, and the probable active aid of one or more!

I have often been asked as to whether the feeling in Canada in regard to its connection with the Empire remains as strong as before. I believe it to be even stronger than it was formerly; and the best test that this is the case is seen in the fact that no public man or public body have ever ventured to formulate in recent years with any success a contrary policy. I have often been asked, too, if I believed that the feeling of the United States with regard to the incorporation of Canada is not as strong as before; and in reply to this I would say that it is an undoubted fact that the United States would gladly welcome Canada into their empire; but the Canadians show, as yet, no sign that they desire this consummation, and, except under very great provocation, it would not be pressed by the public men of the United States. Their idea is that the pear when ripe will drop into their lap; but, meantime, the pear is ripening with a tendency to sow vigorous seeds under its own old branches, and to live on in a more vigorous and extended life as a separate nationality, holding the alliance with England as its best guarantee for the same.

THE CLIMATE OF CANADA.



Children Tobogganing.



Dog Sledge.

(From the Collection of the Marquis of Lorne.)

CHAPTER III.

The Climate of Canada.

Comparison between the English and Canadian Climates—Canadian Winter—Fuel—Climate of British Columbia—Emigration—Its Facilities and Advantages.

THE climate has honest heat in summer and honest cold in winter. The sun is seldom hidden, and men see many seasons, and are healthy, strong, and active. The air is drier than in Europe. Sometimes the thermometer indicates 90° Fahrenheit in August, and 30° below zero in January. These extremes of temperature are only seen during a few days of the year, but they are not unpleasant. During most of the months the weather is delightful. In a word, the climate is bracing and excellent.

I remember visiting a place in the plains of the central part of Canada, where perhaps the cold causes the mercury to fall to the lowest point it reaches in the Dominion. I was met by a number of the residents, who were good enough to come to tell me of their experiences in their new homes. With settlers from the Eastern Provinces were mingled others who hailed from England, Ireland, and Scotland. I had received satisfactory accounts of the year's excellent crops from all, and then put questions to them as to the advantage or disadvantage of the climate as compared with that of other places. Several had borne evidence of the healthfulness and purity of the air, and to their preference to it as compared to that of any region they had known, when up pushed a sturdy Irishman, who said: "I want you to tell this to my people at home. I come from the County Armagh, and I was thatching my house last year in the cold weather, and I felt it far less than I did the last time I thatched my house in Armagh."

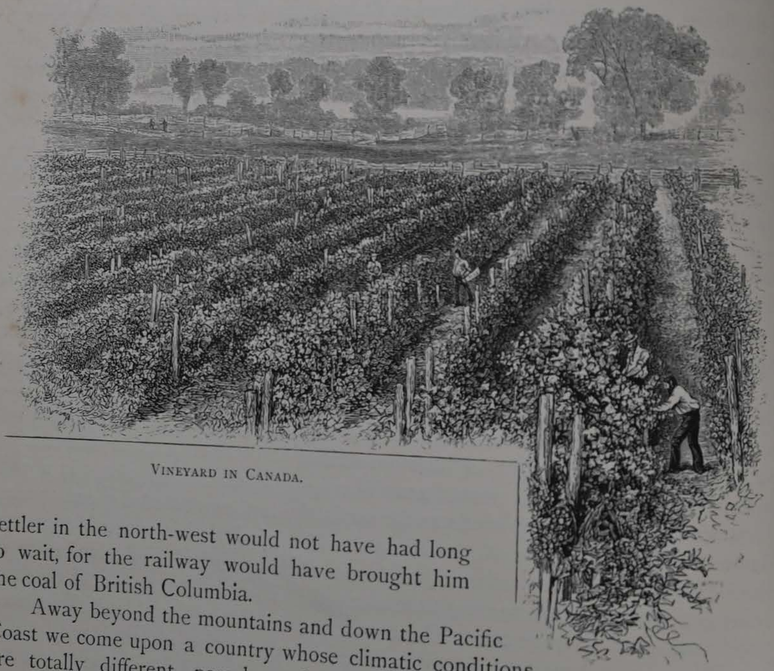
When agents of railway companies, and men interested in the South, try to persuade settlers to go down to the South, and settle in some parts which are notorious for their cyclones, snakes, and centipedes, or for ague and fever, it is well to remember how healthy the conditions of life in the North are, and to what a great age men usually live.

Where, as in the case of some English and many of the French, a number of generations have lived on Canadian soil, we see the race more vigorous, if possible, than in the days of the first settlers. Cold the weather certainly is during five or six months of the year, but the cold, except upon the sea-coasts, is dry. The saying of the old Scotchwoman is literally true. She wrote home to her people to say, "It was fine to see the bairns play in the snow without getting their feet wet." It is only near the sea that the bairns can make snowballs, until the spring thaws come to help them. Throughout the winter the snow is dry and powdery. The Canadian seasons are very certain. It is sure to be steadily cold in winter and steadily warm in summer, and throughout the twelve months a bright sun gives cheerfulness to the scene.

There is a severe, but extremely healthy winter of less than six months, and a summer with sunshine so ardent and so certain that almost any fruit and crops are raised. Where old Voltaire said there was nothing but a few acres of snow, you may see each summer along the verdant and populous shores of the St. Lawrence in the little gardens of the yeomen proprietors fine plants of the broad-leaved tobacco, and the Indian corn raising its yellow crown above its sword-shaped leaves, while the sweet water-melon is abundant, and grapes will ripen in the open air. In Ontario, near Niagara, peach orchards cover the country, and wine is made from the vineyards. Strawberries, raspberries, currants, and many small berries are native to the land. Some of these grow on bushes. There is one in the west called the "high bush cranberry," whose red clusters of fruit cling near the stalks of the shrub, which has pretty silver-tinted green leaves. An excellent jelly is made from the fruit, and we found the ladies of the garrison of an American fort in Montana great proficients in making preserves from it. The size of the wild black-currant is extraordinary. In the Qu'Appelle valley I have seen them as fine as in any English kitchen-garden. At the school established for the half-blood French-

Canadians at that place, the fathers had planted a few months before our arrival some of these plants taken from the woods, and it would have been difficult to believe, had one not seen the wild currant, that these were not from European stock. Hops thrive everywhere. Roots of all kinds grow to monstrous weight on the prairies. If the power of a country can be measured by its food-producing capacity, it is difficult to limit the imagination in estimating the number of souls Canada's vast areas may support. To an Englishman, the want of some of the familiar growths of his own land seems strange. For instance, that it should be so rare to see ivy able to survive the winter; to see no wallflowers, or daffodils, or rhododendrons, or azaleas, seems at first almost a hardship. The English hawthorn will thrive, as will ivy, in parts of Ontario. But although the foxglove is missing, there is the beautiful "golden rod," and throughout the woods there are masses of calmia and other flowers, the lictrim especially making gay many a vista of the woodland.

The season being severe for a portion of the year, the question of fuel is an all-important one. Well, let us see if this is met by the conditions of the country. It is most fully met. What is known as Old Canada—namely, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward's Island, Ontario, and Quebec—is a vast region of woodland now largely cleared of forest, but having an abundant supply of wood for fuel within reach of every place where man has settled or may settle. Enormous stores of coal are being actively worked in Nova Scotia, the output of whose mines is daily and hourly increasing, and is at present immense. You may see in the mines near Pictou galleries twenty feet in height, hundreds of feet below ground, worked in the solid coal. Therefore, as far as Old Canada is concerned, there never was any lack of fuel. At first, when the new territories received their earliest emigrants, the question of the supply of fuel was thought to be more serious in those regions, for the timber line of firs and pines is crossed near Winnipeg; and although there is a vast semicircle of such heavy woods to the north, the farther end of the arc coming down south again near the Rocky Mountains, there is little but poplar in the space through which the new railways had begun their progress. The lands are of what geologists call the tertiary formation—that is, of a late age—and no very good coal could be expected. There were beds of lignite found, and these have been discovered in greater quantity of late; but the lignite, although very useful for household purposes, and giving fair heat when it is of good quality, cannot be compared with the true coals on account of the quantity of water it contains. It was a matter of anxiety, therefore, to find better fuel. Farther westward it was known that the tertiary, or recent geological formation, gave place to beds of an older character, and that the more ancient cretaceous measures appeared. In crossing the rivers which flow down from the mountains, and cut their way through higher lands, rounded boulders of coal have been observed, and in some places the high bluffs were seen to be streaked with dark bands of colour. And now it is proved that throughout a great area there are abundant indications of the presence of coal; and, still better, the coal which has been seen cropping out in various localities has been tried and found to be excellent for all purposes. The new province, recently christened Alberta, will be the "black country" of the central continent. Anthracite exists in thick seams. The railway engines already use nothing but the coal of the district. From north to south for a distance of four hundred miles, and along a tract at least two hundred miles in width, experts believe that coal in any quantity exists beneath the long undulating swell of the prairie. Even if we had not found this exhaustless supply, the settler in the north-west would not have had long to wait, for the railway would have brought him the coal of British Columbia.

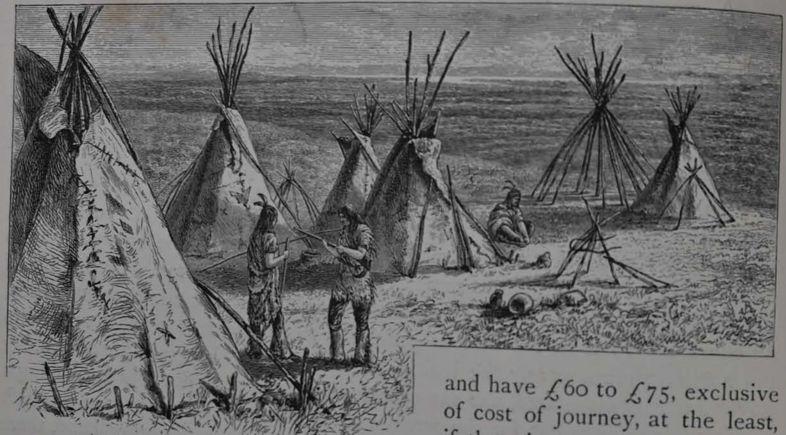

VINEYARD IN CANADA.

Away beyond the mountains and down the Pacific Coast we come upon a country whose climatic conditions are totally different, namely, a land called British Columbia—an immense land of mountain, forest, and flood, the Alpine ranges soaring in some of their peaks to the height of Mont Blanc—a land in the main so deeply and wonderfully forested that you may, on its sea coast, cut timber thirty and forty inches square of a uniform size for one hundred feet—a country where the rivers rush impetuously through tremendous gorges to run in shorter navigable reaches into harbours which are defended by a gigantic natural breakwater formed by the long rocky island of Vancouver. Here, on this island, we have a climate like that of the south of England. The shrubs which

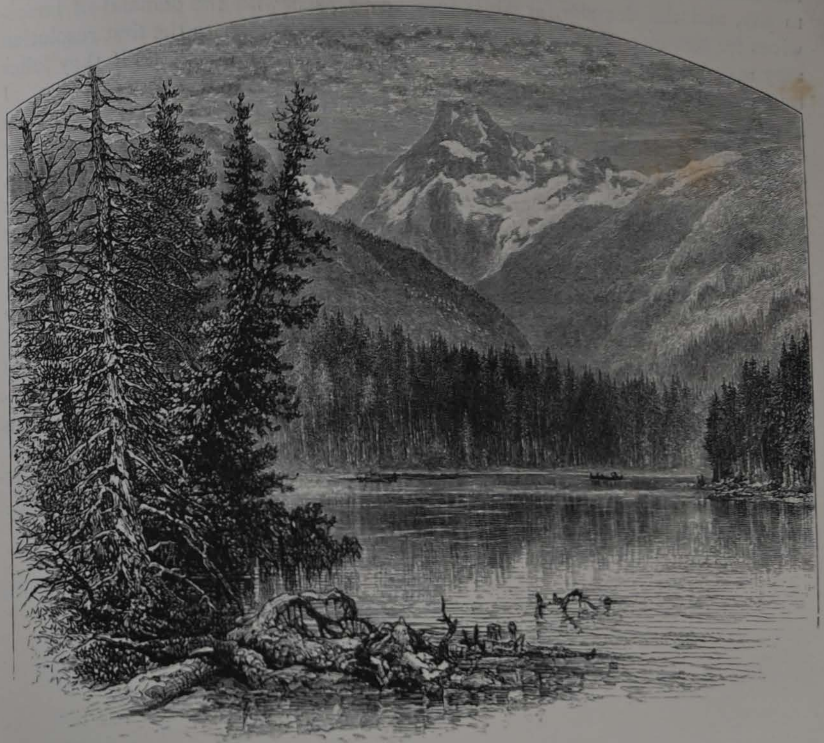
are familiar to all in the gardens about London, and many more which would be too delicate to grow there, thrive in this favoured island. A great deal of it is mountainous and practically unknown. To the north of it lie other great groups of islands and more mountainous coast, and the climate is again mild, but the rainfall is heavy. In the mainland interior of this Canadian Switzerland you have strange variations of climatic condition within narrow areas; you may have a farm in a beautiful rich valley, surrounded by magnificent woods, and five miles off you may go and pay a visit to your friend who has another farm, and find that his place has such dryness that not only will it not support the heavy timber growth with which you are familiar on your own homestead, but your friend has even to bring waters to irrigate his garden, which, with this provision, will produce even more richly than your own.

A word before passing to the general features of the country as to emigration. Excellent steamers ply between Liverpool and Halifax in winter, and between Liverpool and Quebec and Montreal in summer. The winter passage takes from eight to ten days—the summer passage is usually performed from land to land in six days. No one doubts that very many in our large towns can benefit themselves by moving. Very many in the country can do so also, although for my part, and speaking more in the interests of England than of Canada, I would rather see departures from the towns than from the country, for there are but few country districts whose population is too dense. In any case, what we desire is that the advantages of Canada should be known, so as to induce men to weigh them as compared with the United States. I, from personal knowledge, believe that Canada can more than hold her own in the comparison. In climate she has in her various provinces vast areas as agreeable to men of our northern races as any the United States can offer. Her soils are as rich, her government is more free, and the opportunities presented, not only for making a comfortable living, but for the attainment of comparative wealth, are as good. Sudden fortunes are, it is true, not so often made, but, on the other hand, there is far less poverty. There is an equality of fortune, taking the people as a whole, which can hardly be matched elsewhere. Opportunities for the killing of game are usually better than in the United States.

All emigrants should go out in the spring. Now, taking first the inducements offered to emigrants who desire to procure manual labour. The cost of a passage is only £3, and it costs £3 more to reach Winnipeg. Any one knowing the trade of a blacksmith, a mason, a bricklayer, or willing to work as a hired man on a farm, has the best chance of employment. Young men who wish to lead a town life had best stay at home. The town life as compared with country life gives fewer opportunities, for the cities are, relatively to the population, small. The rural population is about 4,500,000 against about 500,000 represented by the towns. I would, therefore, on all accounts, advise young men to look to country life. If they go and have no experience of agriculture they should hire themselves out for a year. The position of such a man is by no means unpleasant. He shares the life of the farmer, and is treated as one of the family. For farmers there is the powerful attraction of homesteads of all sizes. I have known very many men who have succeeded well, and who have begun with nothing, or next to nothing. But I should counsel all who contemplate emigration, and the taking up of farm life, to have, if single men, from £50 to £100, exclusive of the cost of the journey, and if married from £150 or £250 to £500. There are good vacant places to be had almost anywhere. In the north-west you can get 160 acres of excellent land for £2. The land regulations under which these grants are made are to the full as favourable as those of the United States, and in some respects are to be preferred. For the north-west people of good physical ability only should be sent. If a couple go, man and wife should both be able to work and have £60 to £75, exclusive of cost of journey, at the least, if they have no knowledge of farming. If they have children, they should be provided with £12 more per head. If the children, are able to work, £6 extra per head might suffice.


AN INDIAN CAMP ON THE PLAINS.
(From a photograph in the possession of the Marquis of Lorne)

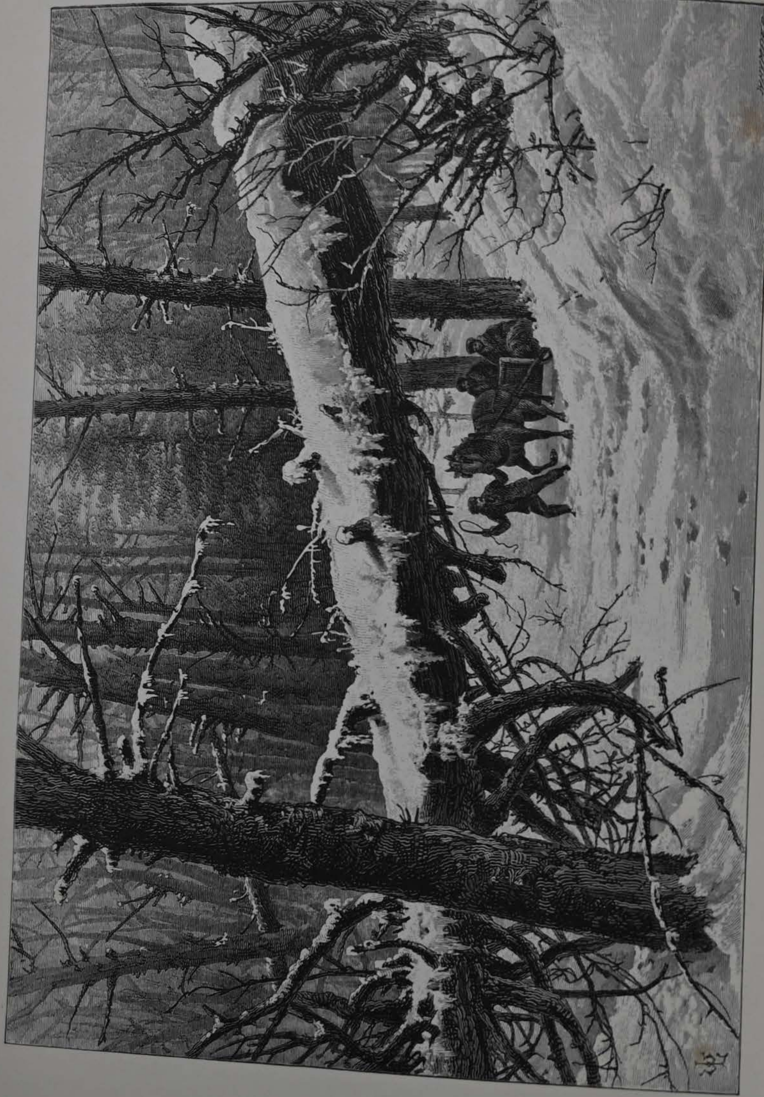
Fine ladies and fine gentlemen will find themselves altogether out of the race. At the same time, there is abundant scope for gentlemen's sons having modest fortunes, say from £200 to £500 a year, for these men will have opportunities of making their living and of procuring sport which they cannot realise at home. It is most remarkable that of such men and of such women as those I have mentioned, one almost always hears that they have liked their new life. For one letter containing the complaints of a grumbler I have seen six dozen speaking of the fullest contentment; indeed, so curiously rare has any complaint been that I have taken some pains to investigate a few cases of alleged failure; and I am sorry to say that in the case of several of these I have come upon indubitable evidence to show that they were trumped up by interested parties, and were not *bona fide* at all. But let this be clearly understood—that what Canada offers is not an El Dorado, such as that which inspired the dreams of the Spanish followers of Cortez and Pizarro, who went to the South American shores expecting tribes of docile Indians to meet them bringing heaps of gold and silver utensils and curious works of art, and whose dreams were in many cases wonderfully near the truth. It is not such an El Dorado that Canada offers. Her offer is this: a comfortable home on his own soil to any man who has a good pair of hands and a decent knowledge how to use them; if he have something of his own to start with, so much the better will it be for him.


ON THE HOMATHCO RIVER, BRITISH COLUMBIA.
(From a photograph in the possession of the Marquis of Lorne)

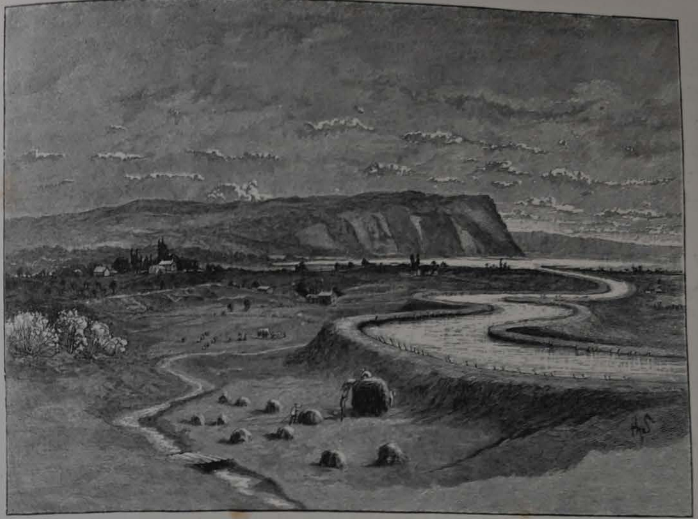
For women there is plenty of space and places; but the women who will succeed must be women who will work. They who wish to go out as teachers, governesses, &c., had best stay at home. The Ladies' Committee of the Women's Emigration Society of Montreal told me lately that they could at once place 1,000 girls of good character, if sent out to them, and that the demand for them was so great that they would be sorry to see them go past Montreal on to Ontario. But the ladies at Toronto are equally solicitous to procure good servant girls, who are excellently well treated in Canadian families. Even this excellent treatment is not sufficient to prevent them from marrying, strange to say, and the demand for wives fully keeps pace with the demand of housewives for servants. Indeed, the number of girls who keep to the first resolution they may have formed to get as far as Winnipeg is small indeed, for if they loiter by the way they take up situations in the cities along the road to the west. I have often tried to keep a household together when obliged to take them on distant journeys; but it is surprising to see how the female members of it are now scattered in happy homesteads stretching between New York and Victoria, British Columbia, a distance of 4,000 miles. In short, this imported European article is so popular that no government has dared to fix any tariff rate upon it, but the local authorities have been obliged to help in getting it by giving "assisted passages" to women as well as men.

If girls are sent, they should always be under some person's guidance, or have some lady to whom they may apply. Societies and clergymen can easily correspond with Women's Emigration Societies at Montreal and elsewhere, and only send the number required. The clergy may be relied on to report wisely and kindly as to the chances for working women, and the Canadian report can be acted on by the clergy at home, who can raise funds to help deserving women. The cost of reaching settlements where there are no railways is unfortunately great, but if £8 can be given to take women on from Winnipeg to places like Prince Albert they are certain to be welcome there.

THE MARITIME PROVINCES.



Canadian Forest Path in Winter.



Cape Blomidon.

CHAPTER IV.

THE MARITIME PROVINCES.

The Bay of Fundy—Annapolis—Louisburg—Shipbuilding in Nova Scotia—New Brunswick—The Cascapedia—Prince Edward's Island—The Fisheries—Newfoundland.

A WELL-KNOWN book, entitled *Sam Slick,* tells the story of a shrewd and enterprising clockmaker who goes about Nova Scotia selling his wares and turning a penny to his own advantage, but not always to that of his customers in the old province by the sea. In comparison with the push and go-aheadism of New England, he finds the provincial people but slow-coaches, and declares they are always talking of doing a thing, and never doing it. Since his day the character of the country and of the country people has considerably altered, and the railway locomotive may be seen ringing its bell and steaming through woodland villages and over fertile meadows and past rough forests, where even Sam Slick himself would not have thought it would be worth while to push a track.

Before touching upon the newer regions of Canada, it is needful to refer to the country first seen after making a voyage to Canada; and to show how, without going far from England, and while keeping within the reach of the daily post, of the telegraph line, and of the bi-weekly or tri-weekly communication with England, and at a distance of only ten days' journey from London, fair lands with fair opportunities for settlement can be found. Let us, then, take one or two scenes in each of the old provinces which are so easily reached. As John Bull, when he becomes a tourist, is always fond of getting up to the top of a hill to look around him, let me take you to the top of a steep isolated cliff at the end of a long ridge of volcanic rock which is covered with pine woods, and which overlooks a gulf of the sea on one side, and a fair, wide, and green valley, twenty miles in width, upon the other. If you wait until the tide ebbs, you will see that it leaves a vast stretch of red sand, for the tide goes back very far. It will come back again over those sands with a rush which sends the water up as fast as a horse can gallop, until it surges against a long line of earth entrenchments like the Dutch dykes, which prevents its further advance. If you look carefully upon the country mapped out beneath your feet, you may see certain other ridges which look like old earth walls. They are some distance inland now, and but just visible amongst villages, orchards, and country studded with white comfortable-looking wooden farmhouses having verandahs and gardens around, and you would be right in supposing that these old walls are ancient dykes. Formerly the mighty tide of the Bay of Fundy, now restrained by the outer walls, swept up to them. The inland dykes were made in old days—days which have been rendered familiar to many by the genius of Longfellow, who wrote the story of a time when the happiness of the old French Acadian dwellers in this valley had come to an end, and the war which had raged between England and France had touched them too, and had compelled them to leave to others the well-loved Grand Pré, or Great Meadow, which they had tilled in security for some generations.

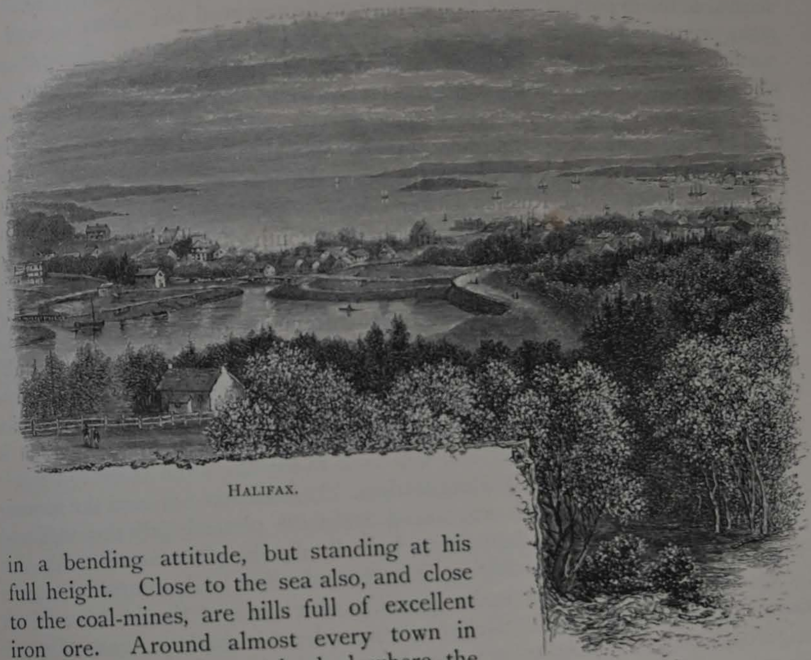
"In the Acadian land, on the shores of the Basin of Minas,
Distant, secluded, still, the little village of Grand-Pré
Lay in the fruitful valley. Vast meadows stretched to the eastward,
Giving the village its name, and pasture to flocks without number.
Dykes that the hands of the farmers had raised with labour incessant,
Shut out the turbulent tides; but at stated seasons the flood-gates
Opened, and welcomed the sea to wander at will o'er the meadows.
West and south were fields of flax, and orchards and cornfields
Spreading afar and unfenced o'er the plain; and away to the northward
Blomidon rose, and the forests old, and aloft in the mountains
Sea fogs pitched their tents, and mists from the mighty Atlantic
Looked on the happy valley, but ne'er from their station descended."

LONGFELLOW'S *Evangeline.*

This valley is only two or three hours distant by rail from Halifax, one of the winter ports of the Dominion of Canada, a port to which steam vessels from the Mersey sail every week. Its white farmhouses and its orchards are types of many others to be found in various portions of the province of Nova Scotia, which is a province singularly rich in varied geological formations, and having,

---

with a little gold, what is far more valuable than any gold-field, great fields of coal. If wages were only as low in Nova Scotia as they are in England and Scotland, one of her ports—the port of Pictou—would soon rival Glasgow or Belfast or London as a great iron shipbuilding port. Near it are mines almost as vast as those of Lanarkshire. Close to the water are these great veins of coal of twenty or thirty feet in thickness, and the galleries of the mine are so spacious that full-grown horses are used, while the miner swings his pick, not crouched or cramped in a bending attitude, but standing at his full height. Close to the sea also, and close to the coal-mines, are hills full of excellent iron ore. Around almost every town in Nova Scotia farms may be had where the head of the family may be sure to have excellent schooling for his children, a church service exactly like his own at home to attend, and a ready market for any produce he may raise.



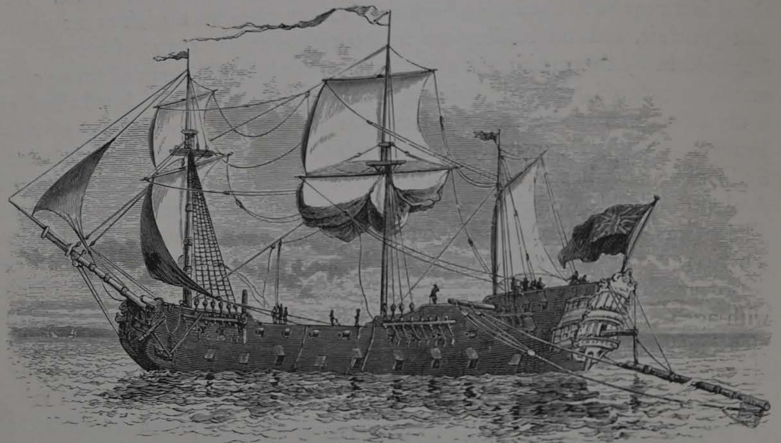
HALIFAX.

The rich red soil is as deep and good at the head of the Bay of Fundy, where a comparatively narrow strip of land separates its waters from those of Northumberland Straits, as the Sound is called which separates the mainland and Prince Edward's Island. Very many of the apples which come to the English market, and are sold as American apples, come from Canada. How delicious is this fruit, in the hot autumn days, and the appearance of the great orchards, when spring spreads a cloud of blossom over the luxuriant grass chequered with pleasant shade! The inland countries are rich in apple crops also, but there is no better tract than the Vale of Annapolis, stretching from Windsor south-eastward behind the sheltering hills which hide it from the northern winds. The little town called after Queen Anne, which gives its name to the valley, and is situated at its end at the head of a beautiful land-locked bay, has interesting associations with the past. It at one time had the dignity of being the capital town of Nova Scotia, and our governors used to reside there, troops occupied a carefully built fort, now in ruin, and the British squadrons rode on the bay. It is now shorn of its glory. It seemed to me to possess some wonderfully well-preserved old ladies, as well as many pretty young ones. Among the things told me by one of the former, were recollections of the days when she used to dance with the Duke of Kent, and when she remembered seeing a negro slave-woman bound to one of the trees near the court-house to receive a whipping! The school where a promising lad used to receive his lessons and an occasional birching was pointed out, for the boy became Sir Fenwick Williams, the brave defender of Kars in Asia Minor against the forces of the Russian General Mouravieff, in the war of 1854. But Annapolis can tell, although not through the mouth of her living citizens, of other warriors.

Above the present town, on the slope of the hills to the south, are the remains of an old earthwork. It is all that remains of a French fort, and from the grass-covered rampart was dug not long ago, one of the most beautifully shaped and wrought arrow-heads ever carved by man. It was cut from a perfectly pure piece of transparent quartz, and was finished like a gem. Point and sharp barbs and short shaft were all as perfect as on the day when it left the old Indian artist's hand, and was fixed to the feathered wood to be shot from a bow against the earliest white settlers. It must have missed the armour of the soldier against whom it was aimed, and have pierced only the turf, and there remained hidden until brought to light by the English farmer. Against whom was it thrown? Probably against the palisades and ramparts erected by De Poitrincourt, Seigneur under the lilies of France of the Valley of Port Royal about the year 1610. Delighted with the fair harbour and pleasant neighbourhood, a military colony was here established; but the natives for several years were unable to brook the presence of the strangers, and skirmishes were frequent. As with the Spaniards in the south, the first care of the Catholic adventurers was to beat the Indians, and then to persuade them to adopt the true faith. To the ceremony of the surrender of the Indians succeeded the ceremony of their admission within the pale of the Church. The savages remained on the side of the French in the wars afterwards fought with the British, who in the time of Queen Anne conquered Port Royal and changed its name in honour of their Queen. This is the story which is repeated with varying incidents through all the long-drawn coasts of old Acadia. We see first the forest village of the Red Indians, with its stockades and patches of maize around it; then the landing from the ships under the white flag sown with golden lilies, of armoured arquebussiers and spearmen; the skirmishing, and the successful French settlement, to be followed by the coming of other ships, with the red cross floating over the high-built sterns, and then the final conflict, and the victory of the British arms.

Leaving the richer parts of Nova Scotia's territory, let us look at a spot on the eastern shore of its great island, Cape Breton. This is Louisburg, of old a fortress called after the French king, and defended by some of the best regiments of France. The shores are low and rocky, and the growth of wood in the neighbourhood does not show much fertility of soil. A few fishermen's houses at the head of a semicircular bay, guarded by low ridges of rock which just peep above the sea, alone show that men now care to live there. But there is a regularly shaped embankment at one place to the left as our vessel casts anchor, and on landing we find ourselves in the centre of a space yet hemmed in by the remains of a great rampart and ditch. Ruins of strong casemates, shattered vaulted buildings, and the traces of the foundations of many structures are before us. These are all that remain of the key of New France. Some of our party went by rail to examine the fine coal-mines near Sydney, some miles away, and others took to digging for relics of old fights. A plentiful harvest of these was soon secured, and a curious collection it was. There was a copper coin of Louis XIII. and soldiers' buttons and buckles. There was a portion of an exploded hand-grenade, the remnant of an old sword, the brass-work of which around the hilt was unimpaired, although green with age; there was even the breech piece of a small cannon, and the barrel of a musket. Had these lain buried ever since the day that saw the arrival of General Wolfe and the fleet bringing him to conquer in the enterprise which assured to him the command in the weightier operations undertaken subsequently against Quebec? We tried to realise amid the present loneliness and peaceful desolation the animated scene of the attack. We fancied the ramparts around us again square and trim with their masonry and earthworks. We watched the cannoneers and infantry massed in rear of the fortifications and alert behind the parapets and traverses. Again the British fleet, with high sterns and crowded sail, and accompanied by an armada of small craft, came gallantly into the bay. Then from the cloud of smoke vomited from the French lines and the towering sides of the ships flew the hail of rushing round-shot. But the water between the shore and the fleet is now alive with boats, and the patter of musketry is succeeded by a roar and rattle of guns which drown all other sounds. No one can hear his comrade's voice. The rain of fire has sunk several boats, and the surf on the beach will surely prevent a landing. But, no! a slight figure stands up in the leading barge and waves his cocked hat. His companions in crowds leap into the white foam and, landing, form under the little cover afforded by the first ridge of soil above the sands. More and more succeed in effecting a lodgment. The French have lost their opportunity, and on the blood-stained beach the English are firmly established. The fall of the town is only a question of days; and the surrender of Louisburg gives over all but the St. Lawrence to the Anglo-Saxon rule. It was not long before the place was found inferior to Halifax, where a harbour which is never closed by ice has since become a flourishing town.

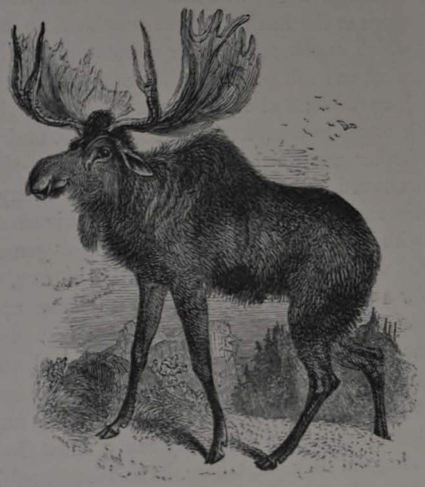
A fine old frigate, the *Grafton*, lost her rudder in a storm off Louisburg in 1758, and we see in the engraving how she was fitted with a temporary steering gear. Disabled as she was, she safely reached the English coast by the aid of this last contrivance. It was in such ships that Wolfe's army was conveyed to America, the larger vessels being furnished on their poops with great lanterns, to show the fleet their position.



THE "GRAFTON" WITH TEMPORARY RUDDER.
(From an old print in the possession of the Marquis of Lorne.)

The present capital of Nova Scotia has been retained as a station for imperial troops. A regiment of the line, with some artillery and engineers, are there at present, and the forts commanding the entrance from the sea are mounted with heavy guns, well protected. From the presence of the fleet in summer, and the residence of many officers, the society in the city is very pleasant, and nowhere are the winter sports of tobogganing and skating carried on with greater zest. Other sports are followed with a success obtained with difficulty elsewhere, for within a day's walk of railways there is good chance of getting a shot at moose. This immense deer, ugly in form, but furnished with fine broad palmated horns, often five feet six inches in their lateral spread, was rapidly becoming extinct in the province, but a law

prescribing a close time has led to their increase. Of the nationalities whose members established the first settlements, there are communities around Lunenburg largely German in their composition; and on the north shore, between Weymouth and Yarmouth, a colony of Acadians keep very much of their early manners and customs. The Highlanders, who are numerous in many places, and especially near the Straits of Canso and in the Island of Cape Breton, retain the Gaelic language in great purity. Sometimes an Acadian is to be found with a German wife, both using a queer English dialect, as might be expected, and one case is mentioned in which a man speaking only Italian was married to a woman who spoke only Gaelic!



THE MOOSE.

Among natural curiosities the locality known as The Joggins is the best worth visiting, as showing in great perfection sections of the coal-measures, where great trees have been perfectly preserved, and may be examined along with the beautiful ferns and other plants which flourished in the hot marshes of the days when as yet the Northern Continent had a climate warmer than that of Central America.

Land is not dear in Nova Scotia, and a good farm may be had for £200 or £300, while tenancies can be had cheaply, the occupier having only to pay from two to five dollars per acre for the land.

The industry of shipbuilding still occupies many skilful hands; but it is likely to employ fewer as iron ships come more and more into use. There is yet a vast number of vessels sent out, so that the Dominion stands fourth among nations in the possession of tonnage. Every few miles along the coast may be seen vessels in all stages of progress, and of all sizes, from the small yawl to the clipper of fifteen and sixteen hundred tons. The wharfs at St. John New Liverpool, Lunenburg, and Yarmouth are crowded with home-made craft, smart, and stoutly built. You may even see large boats building in the back gardens of men whose ancestors came from Devon or other English seafaring counties, and whose workmanship will now stand the test of the rudest gale.

Let me now take the reader across the gulf into whose rushing tides we looked from the heights of Blomidon to its northern shore, and on inland, past the ridges which shelter it from the sea, to a great valley, called the Vale of Sussex, in the province of New Brunswick. Beautiful trees are scattered in groups, such as those you see in an English park, over meadows and cornfields bright and golden under the unfailing August sun. Here too you have beautifully situated lands for sale, because the young man who owned them has taken a fancy for wilder life and still larger returns on the North-Western prairie; and yet you wonder he could leave a place so enticing by its beauty, and so certain to give the comforts and requisites of domestic family life and of a civilised community; and as you go on down this valley to the south, and arrive at another great harbour which is never sealed in winter, and which is surrounded by the buildings of the flourishing and enterprising town of St. John, you marvel yet more at the restlessness of mankind, so conspicuously shown by your own race, which seems never to be content unless it is browsing like a horse against the wind, and will go on moving westward until it knocks its head against the Rocky Mountains; and even then is not content, but wanders farther westward yet, until it comes to the distant Pacific shore, and there, finding often that it cannot go farther westward without becoming sea-sick, returns by the nearest train again eastward. But there are fortunately many left who have not been invaded by the restless spirit, and who prefer their ease in older settlements, and are content with being the heirs of the labour of generations who have gone before them. Of such, perhaps, the reader may be one, whom I would ask to accompany me for a moment up the river which flows up the harbour of St. John, as far as the town of Frederickton. This is a delightful little city, ornamented with magnificent willow-trees in its principal streets, and having a beautiful, broad, and clear-watered river running past its comfortable and cleanly houses. The settlers round about have excellent lands and are mostly of British descent; but farther up stream you may see a most flourishing community of Danes, who, finding all they want here, have, like sensible people, recently settled down, and have written to many of their friends and kinsfolk to come out to them and do as they have done.

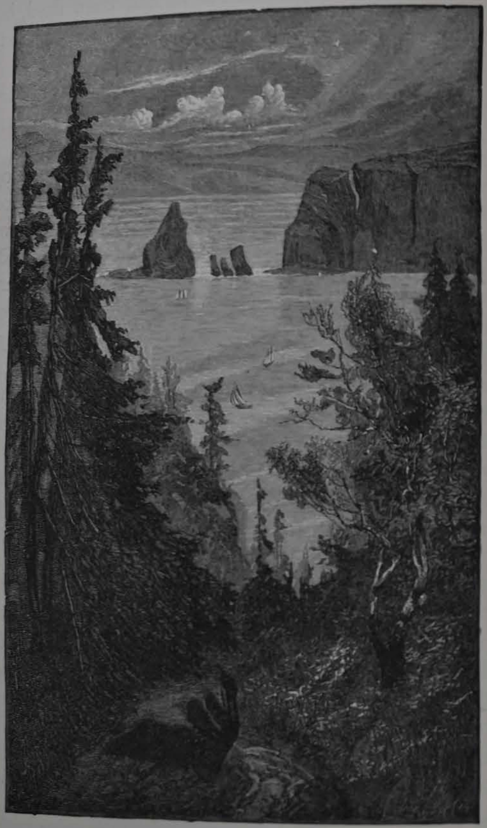
Frederickton is ninety miles from the sea. Above the capital steamers may navigate the stream for about seventy miles further. The great cataract of the Grand Falls, where the river plunges down in "clouds of snow-white foam" a distance of eighty feet, is well worth seeing, but the distance is somewhat great, as one has to travel 225 miles from the river's mouth to see its floods take their headlong leap among the upper forests. By canoe it is possible to cross from the parent sources of the St. John River to those of the streams which flow into the Bay of Chaleur, at the other extremity of New Brunswick, with a comparatively short portage. The pleasure of such an expedition in fine spring or autumn weather is very great. When the waters become too strong for the canoe to be "poled up," or dangerous in their descent, the voyager lands and makes a "portage," that is, the canoe is hauled out, and, placed on an Indian's back, is borne at a trot through the shaded parts of the wood to the next piece

of water where it can again be safely launched. The camp fire at night throws out into relief the straight stems of the fir trees, and the showers of sparks which start from the red logs whenever fresh fuel is added, rise to fade away overhead among the thick branches, through which the stars look down on the mysterious gloom of the forest, which hems in the little circle of life and light around the camp fire. The silence of these woods is remarkable. In sharp frost you hear the trees crack, as though pistol shots had been fired, but at all other seasons you might imagine yourself the sole living thing in that green world of verdure.

The feeling of such solitude is oppressive, and one is glad to sleep near the music of running water. In travelling far, it is well to take plenty of food, for there is none to be obtained from any botanical studies of moss, roots, or grass. Berries may be found, but they will not sustain life. Professor Logan, in making such a journey, was nearly starved to death, and had it not been for the good luck of shooting a fisher or otter, might have left his bones in the woods. Where there is good soil, the hard-wood trees, such as maple, elm, ash, and birch, abound, and marvellously beautiful is the autumn colouring of many of them. The maple especially flaunts her boughs in the most vivid green, crimson, gold, and scarlet. So intense are the colours that if attempted to be rendered by painting, the picture looks unnatural. Sometimes the trees seem literally on fire; but often you will see one part of the foliage of a tree still wearing its summer tint, while the leaves borne by other branches are blazing with saffron and vermilion. The oaks are not so often met with, but when they occur they wear a claret-coloured autumn dress, while the birch and poplar and elm prefer a light yellow. The effect of this colouring is wonderful, especially when repeated in the still waters of a lake, and seen from your canoe, as your men, noiselessly dipping their paddles, keep you gliding over a surface which is dyed in all the hues of these gorgeous groves. All the New Brunswick coast was more or less known to Champlain, who gives a description, accompanied with maps, of many of the harbours. He was particularly impressed with the advantages of St. John, and of the islands which lie along the shore of the Bay of Fundy. One of these, now called Campobello, is a charming retreat from the heat of the interior. There is an excellent hotel, and there are pleasant roads along its shores, which are well sheltered by woods. Situated near the mainland railways, it is easily reached, and is becoming a very favourite place for the enjoyment of bathing and summer amusements. With the exception of Dalhousie and Carlton, on the Bay of Chaleur, it is one of the most accessible and pleasantly-situated places for a seaside sojourn.

Some of the readers of this book who are interested in geology, and who may have read Hugh Miller's works on the old red sandstone of Scotland, should visit, near Campbeltown, the quarries where splendid specimens of fish have been taken from the Devonian measures in that neighbourhood. These fish belong to the great family which were provided with armour, somewhat in the manner of the modern sturgeon, and in these New Brunswick beds each plate and joint of their curious structure has been perfectly preserved.

New Brunswick's fair lands are by no means confined to the St. John's and Sussex valleys, but belt the whole province along its seaward face wherever the forest has been cleared, or the rivers, filled with salmon and sea-trout, run into the narrow seas facing the fertile island of Prince Edward, or northward into the bay whose summer warmth made the first French discoverers call it the Heated Gulf. It is often supposed that the winter of these maritime provinces makes it impossible for the farmer to do much during the cold season—that during that time he is shut in by the frost and the snow. A great deal of snow certainly does fall, and the more the snow falls the more certain it is that the crops will not suffer from severe frosts, but will be kept warm and well manured by it until in April or May it suddenly disappears, and the wondrously quick growth of verdure and of flowers takes its place. There is by no means nothing to be done in the winter time. The animals have to be looked after and fed, the wood has to be cut and hauled in sledges over the snow; there is plenty to occupy time, and when there is a spare day or two for friendly visits to neighbours, or for the healthy amusements of that time of the year, the farmer, who has during the summer to work from the early morning until the evening, is by no means sorry for the variety afforded by a little leisure.

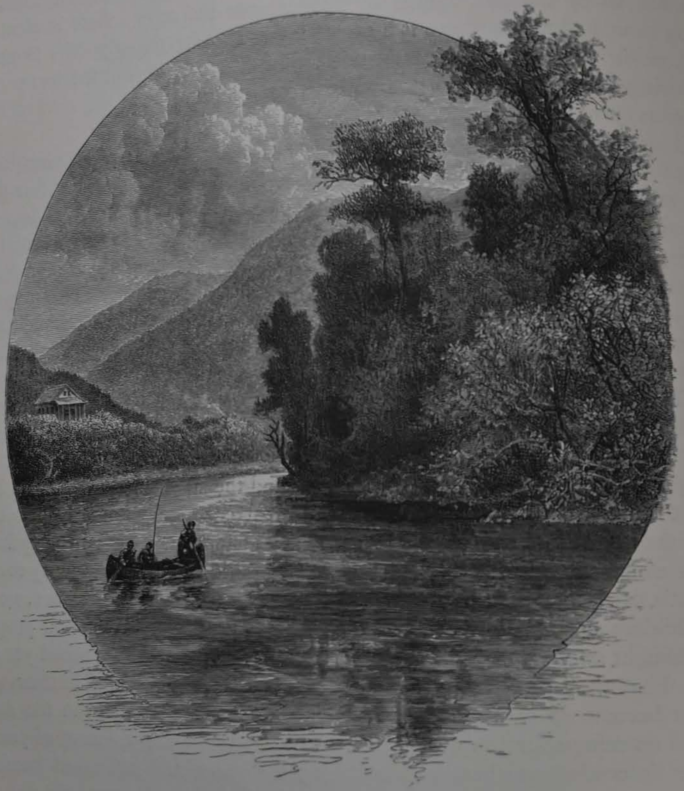


A VIEW ON THE BAY OF FUNDY.

There is a curious legend among the Milicites of the southern coast, of the visit of big, pale-faced strangers in ages long past. The story tells that these came and drove away the sons of the forest, and built for themselves houses of stone on the shore; that they drank from horn cups, shouting as they drank; and finally that by the results of an earthquake, which changed the course of the St. John river, they were overwhelmed by its flood and perished. This may be a tradition of the first landing on the American continent of the Scandinavian warriors, of whom we have traces in some rock carvings in New England, and whose voyages are mentioned in the northern sagas.

There is a terrible memory of a catastrophe of our own days among the people on the banks of the Miramichi. Before the trees were so much cleared away as they now are, the villagers had often seen fires in the woods, but little thought of the disaster which a dry season and the summer winds were to bring upon them. One night a cry arose that a great conflagration was coming down upon them. The whole sky was red with the glare from the rushing flames, which caught the fir branches and leaped on with incredible rapidity towards the little town by the river. Fiercer and hotter grew the blast, and men, women, and children, crowding from the houses, knew they could not save their property, and thought only of preserving their lives. As the blaze encroached yet more upon them, they waded into the river, the waters of which had in their upper course become so warm that the fish died in numbers. But even the stream proved no refuge for the despairing people, for the dense volumes of pungent smoke descended on them, and lay along the water, and suffocated hundreds. A more awful visitation can hardly be conceived; but it was repeated a few years ago in Michigan, where families were found smothered in clearings several acres in extent.

The Atlantic shore is flat, but inland there are tracts of most picturesque country, where the clear streams run among hills clothed in charming natural variety, with birch, poplar, fir, pine, and maple. One of the best salmon rivers in the world is that named the Restigouche, which forms for part of its course the boundary line between this province and that of Quebec. In one pool three canoes can sometimes be seen in June, July, and August, fishing with success for the immense salmon which come up from the Bay of Chaleurs. The average fish are from twenty to thirty pounds in weight, but forty to forty-five pound fish are not uncommon. The Cascapedia, on the upper shore of the Bay of Chaleurs, is perhaps the best salmon stream in the world. It runs through a sylvan paradise, and it is not wonderful that for the season of 1884 the fishing belonging to the Government has alone been let for 1,200*l*. The house shown in the engraving is one I put up at a spot ten miles from the sea, and close to the headquarters of President Arthur, who in past seasons used to come every year to this river.



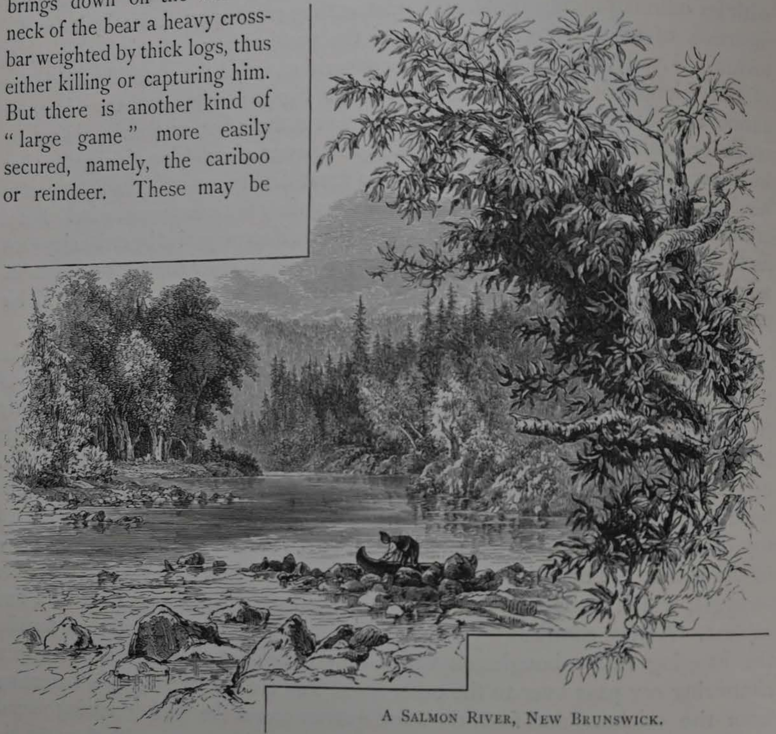
Cascapedia Cottage.

(From a Sketch by the Marquis of Lorne.)

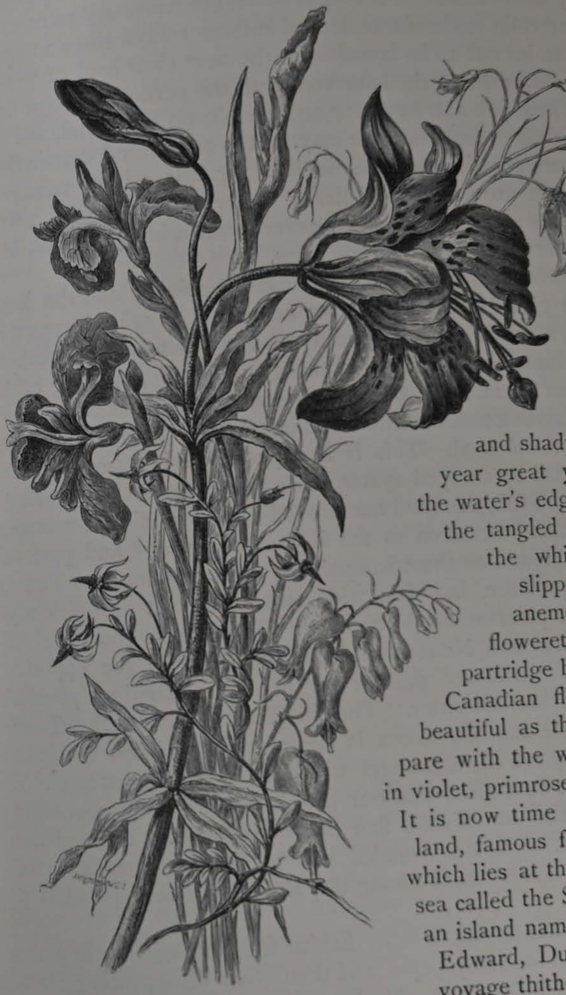
The only drawback to the pleasure of Canadian sport in summer consists in the number of flies. There is a minute sand-fly which appears to enjoy its sport in feeding on man and other animals for an hour or two each sunrise and sunset, and makes the skin of the afflicted feel as though it were burning. There is the black fly, which has the sense to go to sleep at night, but which is very lively during the day. It is somewhat smaller than the common English house-fly, and enjoys its repast by taking a tiny bite of a wedge shape out of the flesh, and draws blood. Then there is the sleepless and scientific mosquito, with its odious pinging flight, and quiet settling on the part chosen by it for the insertion of its sucking proboscis and the pushing home of this implement of torture. Lastly, there is a formidable apparition, called the moose-fly, which one of our friends declared seemed to him so big that when one came into the canoe at one end he felt he must get out at the other, as there could not be room for both. The moose-fly too has great power of satisfying his appetite; but in the case of all these pests, habit does a great deal to reconcile the fisherman to his lot, and with veils and tar-ointment he may defy the insect persecution. But it is worth while to experience some inconvenience, if accompanied by such enjoyment as that which can be gained by living for a time in summer among these beautiful wildernesses. What greater pleasure can man have than to recline in his canoe while his sturdy Indians propel the light little craft up the stream?

The clear current allows every stone under its gliding surface to be distinctly seen. Often it is too strong to allow any but the slowest progress to be made against it, but by taking advantage of the side eddies, and then deftly fronting the impetuous rush over gravel bank or rock ledge, the traveller is brought past the difficulty, and another quiet reach opens before him. And now he has time to look around him and to watch a couple of eagles, which have been soaring in circles high in the blue heaven, descend to perch on the withered top of a tall fir. Soon one swoops down to the shallows and darts at something in the water. There is a splash, a violent flapping of wings, and a desperate struggle, which ends in the great white-headed bird dragging to land a fine salmon. As the canoe swings along under the bank the grey kingfishers forsake the hanging thuya boughs on which they have kept their watch, and with a chattering cry pass over to the other side. You can hear the big owls lamenting from the thickets, and from the same quarter comes the loud drumming sound from the grouse as he stands flapping his wings, making music with them for his mate as she sits on her nest. The heron, with his great eye of crimson, and handsome plumes of white and black, is a more constant fisher than any furnished with rod, reel and artificial flies, and his leaden wings carry him with slow flapping away in front of you. There are mosquito hawks wheeling with pointed wings in sharp twists and curves, and our wishes go with them that they may catch plenty of the common enemy. But there are many smaller birds of much beauty, the lovely vireos, warblers and fly-catchers, and the crimson finch and his smaller cousin, the indigo bird, decked out in Prussian blue, and, if the eye be looking for them, the ruby-throated humming-bird may be detected perched on some branch end and seen against the sky.

On one of the few bare spots on the hill-side where grass and copse are visible there are some dark specks moving, and these are bears, who are impertinent and hungry enough occasionally to come down to the camp kitchen. They are often caught in an ingenious trap. Within an inclosure to which there is but one entrance, a bait of honey is fixed to a piece of wood, which, when pulled brings down on the head or neck of the bear a heavy cross-bar weighted by thick logs, thus either killing or capturing him. But there is another kind of "large game" more easily secured, namely, the cariboo or reindeer. These may be seen singly or in pairs during the hot weather drinking at the river-side, their palmated horns curving prettily forward, and their coat, dark-brown at this season, showing against the background of ferns and mosses on the bank. They have indeed here a sylvan paradise; and if there are disagreeable insects, are there not also others of rare beauty? The yellow butterfly, with black markings, known in England as the "swallow-tail," may be seen in great numbers, groups of from ten to one hundred being often clustered together on some rock where they have found food. The Camberwell beauty and other kinds are common. Nor are flowers wanting in the rich grasses under the whitewood and mountain ashes.



A SALMON RIVER, NEW BRUNSWICK.



CANADIAN FLOWERS.

There in the spring may be seen the lovely trillium, with its triple-leaved blossom spangling with white stars the moist and shady ground. Later in the year great yellow marigolds rise at the water's edge, and further up among the tangled jungle of the steep bank the white and crimson lady's slipper may be seen, with anemones and the ivory-like flowerets of the Indian tea or partridge berry. Alas! most of the Canadian flowers are scentless, and, beautiful as they are, they cannot compare with the wealth of England's spring in violet, primrose, foxglove, and hyacinth. It is now time to take a look at the island, famous for its horses and its oats, which lies at the other side of the narrow sea called the Straits of Northumberland, an island named after the Queen's father, Edward, Duke of Kent. A summer voyage thither is a pleasant experience; but an expedition across that same strip of sea in the winter time can hardly be recommended as an amusement. The tides are strong, and the northern current brings the ice down in thick masses. The ice blocks float along, often piling up against each other, jamming and crunching in white hummocks which remind one of pictures in the Arctic voyages of Franklin, Parry, and McClure. A fine steamer, sheathed with iron, was built some years ago, and this vessel makes the passage tediously, but generally with success, so that it is no longer necessary to trust to the disagreeable and uncertain mode of transit used in former days, when an open boat was hauled over an ice raft to be launched in the next clear lead of water, and then again tugged out, to be again launched, until the perilous passage had been accomplished. There are now over 110,000 people on the island, and no pleasanter place can be desired for a summer stay. It is considered certain that improved means of communication will be devised for this winter passage; and as at one point there are only nine miles of water to be traversed, it will be surprising if this is not secured, for the ice never forms a bridge across, but is swept backwards and forwards by the strong tides.

In summer the fresh breezes from the ocean insure coolness, and the long stretches of white sands give excellent places for bathing. A railway runs the whole length of the land, which is excellently cultivated, and many a hard-worked professional man forgets his toil and renews his energy among the swelling fields and picturesque coves near Summerside, or on the breeze-swept dunes of Rustico. In the bays and little river estuaries, the inhabitants have found a mine of wealth in the so-called mussel mud. This is a deposit varying from five to twenty feet in depth, formed by decayed oyster, clam and mussel shells. Rich in the remains of these shell-fish, this mud has proved a most admirable manure, and it is regularly dug out and carted on to the fields, whose crops and pasture show how well the care bestowed on them has paid the farmer. Charlotte Town, the capital of the little province, has fine wide streets, as yet insufficiently planted with trees, and a pleasant neighbourhood. There is a good deal of trade with the United States and Newfoundland, as well as with the opposite side of the Straits. The fisheries are well served by all our maritime population, who take naturally to the salt water. The chief catch is of mackerel and cod. The amount of these annually taken is enormous. Perhaps the best, fitted vessels for this fishery are the schooners which come from Gloucester in Massachusetts; and it is to be desired that our people would imitate more the co-operation which makes the use of such fine boats profitable. The cod are dried and pressed and sent to South America and to the southern lands of Europe, where the consumption of them among the Roman Catholic population is very large.

The mackerel is somewhat uncertain in its habits, frequenting certain parts of the sea in countless shoals for many years, and then often disappearing for a time, to re-appear again as before. In this it resembles the herring, which swarmed on some banks off Sweden, making towns which sent out its people for them prosperous. Suddenly, the herring vanished, and the towns decayed. Lately these towns have again seen trade revived, for the herring have again come, and are as numerous as before. So with the mackerel. At present the

Massachusetts banks enjoy their presence, but they will return to their old quarters, and it is on this account much to be desired that regulations be made which shall preserve them for the benefit of the fishermen both of Canada and the United States, and that an international agreement be arrived at, which shall under specified conditions throw open the fisheries to seamen of both nations.

The lobster is in great demand, and the capture of these again requires regulation, for in some localities their breeding season varies from what it is in other places. The factories where this crustacean is prepared for the market dot the coasts. They are caught in creels placed in comparatively shallow water, and are brought to the houses, where large vats await them. In these they are boiled, their meat extracted, and packed in hermetically sealed tin cases. The carapace is too often thrown away, for it makes capital manure, and the gravel or sand of the sea-shore is reddened in many spots by the cast-away armour.

Off Prince Edward's Island there are capital beds of an oyster smaller than that procured further south, but of excellent quality. A commission composed of scientific men is wanted to go round among the fishermen and others interested in the canning and fishing, to inquire as to the best means of preserving these valuable supplies of food.

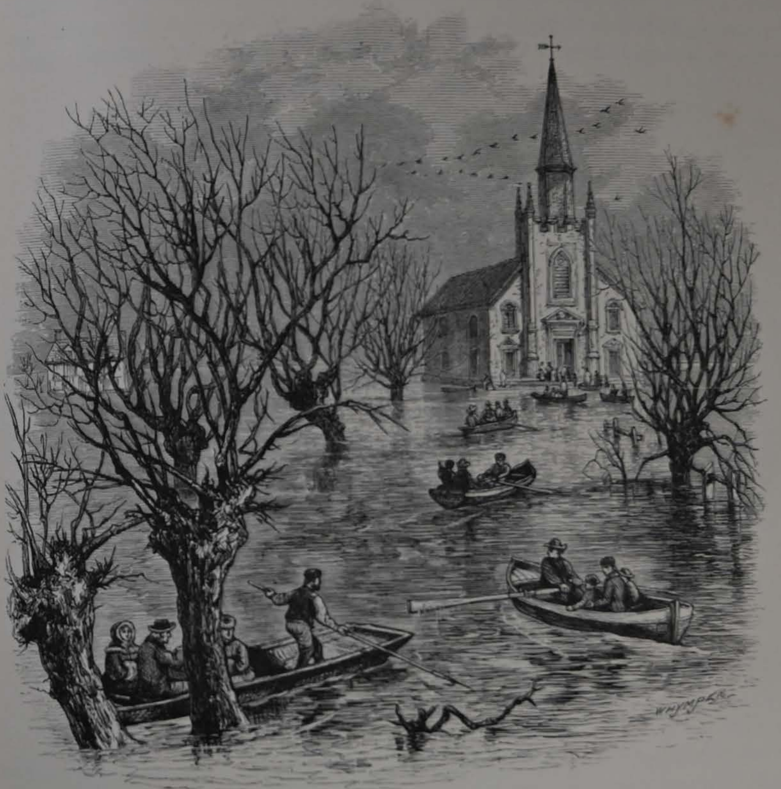
But there is another island to the north which we must not leave without notice, although, strictly speaking, it does not come within our range in speaking of the Dominion. This is the great island of Newfoundland, having a surface as great as that of England. She has not yet joined the Canadian union, showing the influence in this exerted by the "dividing seas;" and although her progress has been great, she naturally suffers from the want of stronger backing than her own, to carry out the public works necessary for the development of her remarkable territory. People think of this country as a bare littoral, swept by glacial seas, and inhabited only by a few fishermen. Nothing can be further from the truth—to be sure, she does smell of fish; and a very good thing this is for her. But in the years to come she will have great mining communities, for copper, iron, lead, silver, and coal are all stored in good quantity beneath her soil. She has large areas of fine land, beautifully varied by her woods and streams. Gypsum is found on her western side, where the scenery is of peculiar interest. Long arms of the sea indent the coast, which is graced by the covering of pine and fir. Elsewhere on the American continent the Atlantic seaboard is tame and flat, but in Newfoundland the shores are bold and rocky, like those on the north of the St. Lawrence, and no man need complain of the tameness of the aspect.

The colony has long burst the bonds which would have tied her down to be a mere producer of stock fish and seal oil. Yet, strange to say, this was the fate which was deliberately sought to be imposed upon her by her early governors. They would not allow the erection of houses without written permission, and this prohibition was maintained up to 1811.

In the year 1790 Governor Milbanke wrote to Mr. G. Hutchins: "I have considered your request respecting the alteration which you wish to make to your store-house near the water-side, and as it appears that the alteration will not be in any way injurious to the fishery, you have hereby permission to make it. As to Alexander Laig's house, which has been built contrary to His Majesty's express commands, made known to the inhabitants of this place by my proclamation of the 13th of last month, it must and shall come down. I shall embrace this opportunity of warning you against making an improper use of any other part of (what you are pleased to call) your ground, for you may rest assured that every house or other building erected upon it hereafter, without the permission in writing of the governor for the time being, except such building and erection as shall be actually and on purpose for the curing, drying, salting, and husbanding of fish, must unavoidably be taken down and removed, in obedience to His Majesty's said commands. And it may not be amiss at the same time to inform you, I am also directed not to allow any possession as private property to be taken of, or any right of property whatever to be acknowledged in any land whatever, which is not actually employed in the fishery." The next governor, named Waldegrave, writes in 1797 to the sheriff, "Your having suffered Thomas Nevan to put up what you are pleased to call a few sheds is clearly an infraction of my orders; you will therefore direct him to remove them immediately; which if not complied with, I desire that you will yourself see the order executed. You will take good care that Jeremiah Manoty and John Fitzgerald do not erect chimneys to their sheds, or even light fires in them of any kind."

And even now the same almost incredible state of affairs exists along what is known as the "French Shore." This "French Shore" is nearly the whole of the coast-line facing the St. Lawrence Gulf, namely, the western shore. By the treaties with France, the French have the concurrent right to use the shore for the purpose of drying and curing their fish. Neither they nor the Newfoundlanders are allowed there to erect dwelling-houses, except as necessary for the fish-curing operations. No settler may have his farm on that forbidden territory, for it "would interfere with the fisheries." It is needless to go into the many disputes which have arisen from this intolerable arrangement. Naturally, the French have striven to get all they can, and have interpreted the words of the treaty to mean that they possess rights of exclusion of the natives, which could never have been intended. The evil is a great one, and most detrimental to the progress of the colony. The best plan would be to buy the French rights, or, if this cannot be arranged, certain definite spots should be given to them absolutely, as we left Pondicherry to them in India, and as the islands off the Newfoundland coast of Micquelon and St. Pierre were left to them. Such stations would serve their purpose in encouraging the fishermen of St. Malo to cross the seas in pursuit of their industry, and would free the remainder of the country from a condition of affairs through which it cannot be profitably used by any one. Where else in the world can it be found that it is considered necessary to keep a shore a desert in order that fisheries may not be interfered with?

The capital, St. John's, has an excellent harbour, the entrance to which is in a gap in bold masses of rock, which rise abruptly from the sea. About 30,000 people inhabit the place. In exchange for their dried fish they get from Portugal the best port wine; and it is really only in Newfoundland or from Newfoundland that the Englishman drinks the purest wine of this kind, unless he takes especial pains to procure it direct. Brazil and the Roman Catholic states of Europe all take large quantities of the island's fish; but its exports ought to be far larger, considering the excellence of much of its land, its undoubted riches in metals, and the shortness of the sea passage to Europe. It



Going to Church in Canada during a Flood.

was from Ireland to Cape Trinity that the first Atlantic cable was laid; and it is across Newfoundland that the cheapest and quickest route must always be obtained. Whittier finely expressed the hopes of the nations when the electric wire was first made to bind together the two worlds.

"O lonely Bay of Trinity,
Ye bosky shores untrod,
Lean breathless to the white-lipped sea,
And hear the voice of God!

From world to world His couriers fly,
Thought-winged and shod with fire;
The angel of His stormy sky
Rides down the sunken wire.

What saith the herald of the Lord?
'The world's long strife is done;
Close wedded by that mystic cord,
The continents are one.

And one in heart, as one in blood,
Shall all the peoples be;
The hands of human brotherhood
Are clasped beneath the sea.

Through Orient seas, o'er Afric's plain,
And Asian mountains borne,
The vigour of the northern brain
Shall nerve the world outworn.

From clime to clime, from shore to shore,
Shall thrill the magic thread;
The new Prometheus steals once more
The fire that wakes the dead.

Throb on, strong pulse of thunder! beat
From answering beach to beach;
Fuse nations in thy kindly heat,
And melt the chains of each!

Wild terror of the sky above,
Glide tamed and dumb below!
Bear gently, Ocean's carrier dove,
Thy errands to and fro.

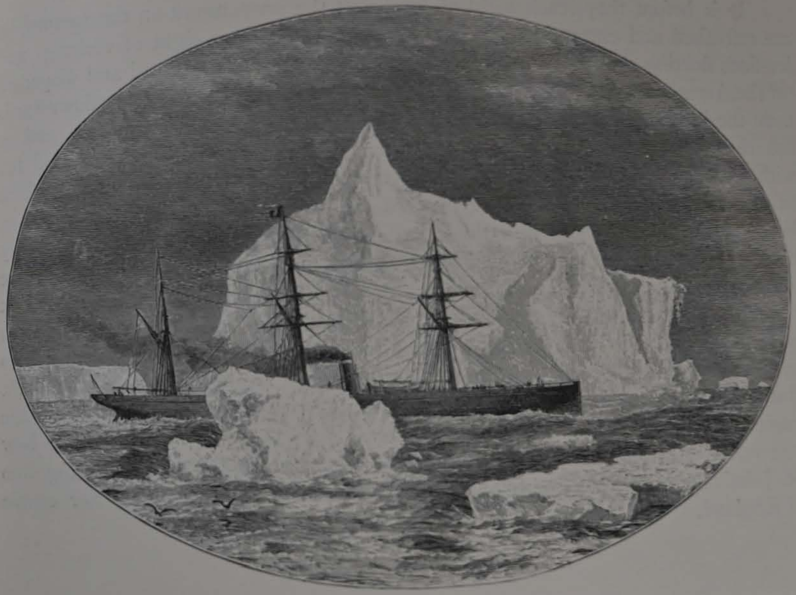
Weave on, swift shuttle of the Lord,
Beneath the deep so far,
The bridal robe of Earth's accord,
The funeral shroud of war!

For lo! the fall of Ocean's wall,
Space mocked, and Time outrun;
And round the world the thought of each
Is as the thought of one!

The poles unite, the zones agree,
The tongues of striving cease;
As on the Sea of Galilee
The Christ is whispering, Peace!"

"A glad prophecy" indeed; but how far off yet is its fulfilment!

The wild and barren coasts of Labrador are under the island's government. There may be some minerals here also, but up to the present it has not paid to work any veins found on that sterile coast. There is a beautiful spar called "Labradorite," found in boulders, possessing a gleam as of shot silk, and shining like a flash of blue light when exposed to the sun. This is the only marketable mineral exported; but in fur and fish getting there is plenty to do. At the Fur Company's and fishing stations dogs are always kept for winter transport, a team being driven with four in a line, tandem fashion, and not, as with the Esquimaux, abreast. Strange tales are told of the cleverness of these dogs. It is even averred that they catch fish for themselves in the shallows during all the summer season, and are not fed, except in the winter. One gentleman gravely assured us that his dogs went out morning and evening for their fish breakfast and supper, and that he had seen that their manner of catching the fish was to dabble a paw gently on the surface of the water. The fish, innocent as they are in those latitudes, then come to see what is disturbing the surface, and are immediately seized in the clever dog's jaws. One dog, having a small white patch on a black paw, was noted as being especially successful in attracting the fish by this pied paw moving near the surface of the pool!

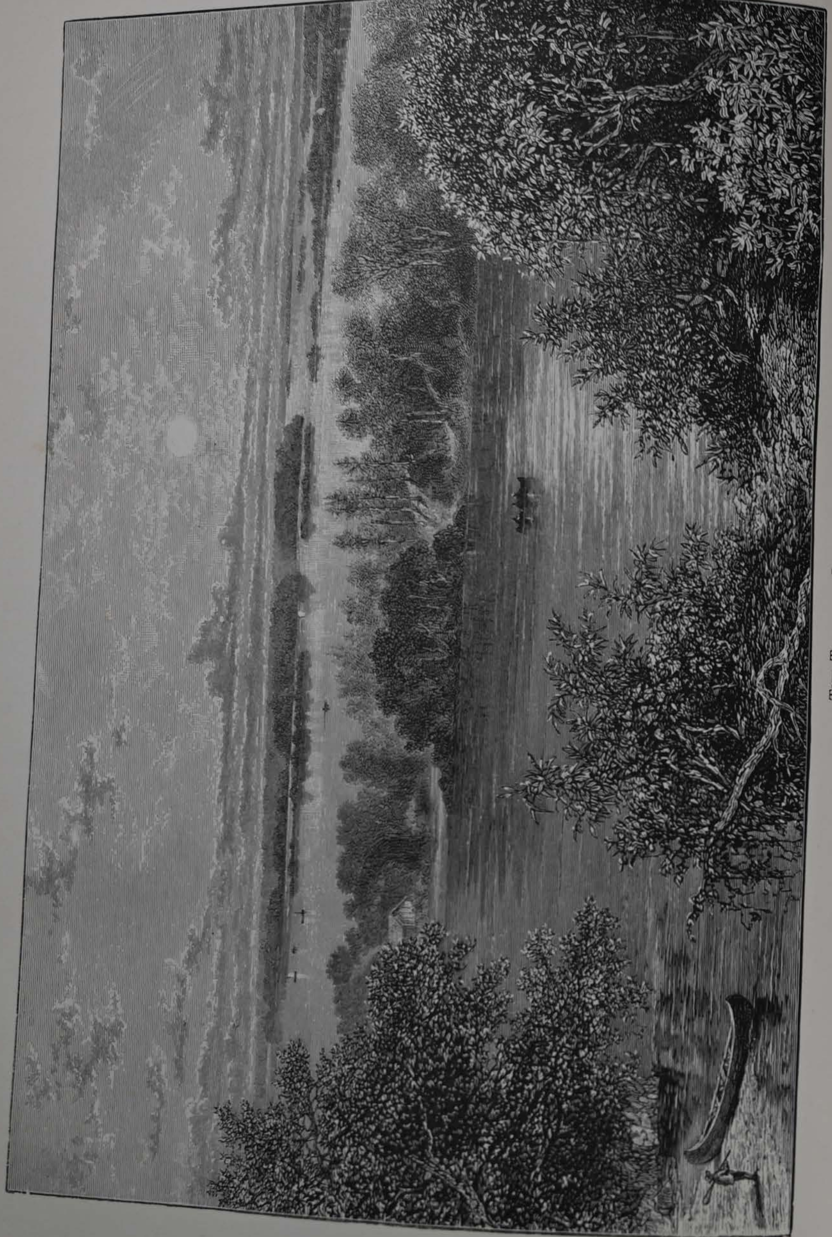


THE "SARDINIAN" IN THE ICE OFF NEWFOUNDLAND.

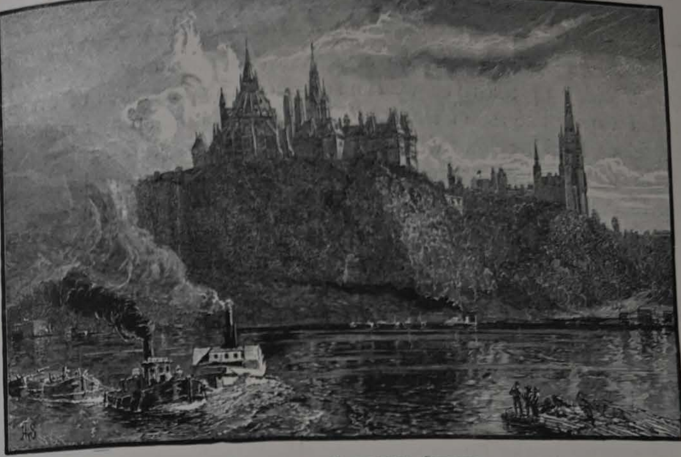
Little as Newfoundland is known to the tourist, it is well worth his while to stop to explore its hills, valleys, and great open "barrens," the home of the cariboo deer, which luxuriates on the pastures round its lakes and morasses, and on the peculiar white mosses which make some parts look as though a white hoar-frost had lain on the ground, despite the hot sun of summer. Although so few people visit the country, the first sight of its coast is hailed with joy by hundreds of thousands, for it assures them after their six-days' sea passage from Liverpool that they are about to enter through the Straits of Bellisle into the sheltered gulf; that the pains and perils of the open sea are past; and that after two days' more steaming through calm waters, they will arrive at Quebec or Montreal.

It is before they reach sight of land that the passengers on the steamships are refreshed and entertained by the beautiful and curious sight of icebergs and ice-floes floating southward to the warmer latitudes, to be scattered and dispersed off the American coast. The great glaciers of Greenland, ever pushing downwards from the interior towards the shore, descend in long cliffs into the sea, and, as the thaws exert their influence, bits of the ice-cliff become detached, and fall with a roar into the water, floating off to commence that summer voyage which causes occasional anxiety to the officers of the watch on shipboard. It is, however, only when there is a thick fog, or when the vessel is running quickly during a dark night, that there is any risk of collision with the bergs. The *Arizona,* on her passage from New York to Liverpool, lately ran full tilt at night against an ice-mountain, receiving a terrible shock, but luckily making no impression on her antagonist. Sometimes these bergs are shaped into overhanging peaks, which, with such a stroke, might topple down on the deck. But with the *Arizona* this was fortunately not the case, and so admirably did the vessel's water-tight compartments serve their purpose, that, although the bow was much damaged, the ship had not the slightest difficulty in putting into St. John's for temporary repairs, and in subsequently continuing on her course to England.

ONTARIO.



The Thousand Islands.



Parliament Buildings, Ottawa.

CHAPTER V.

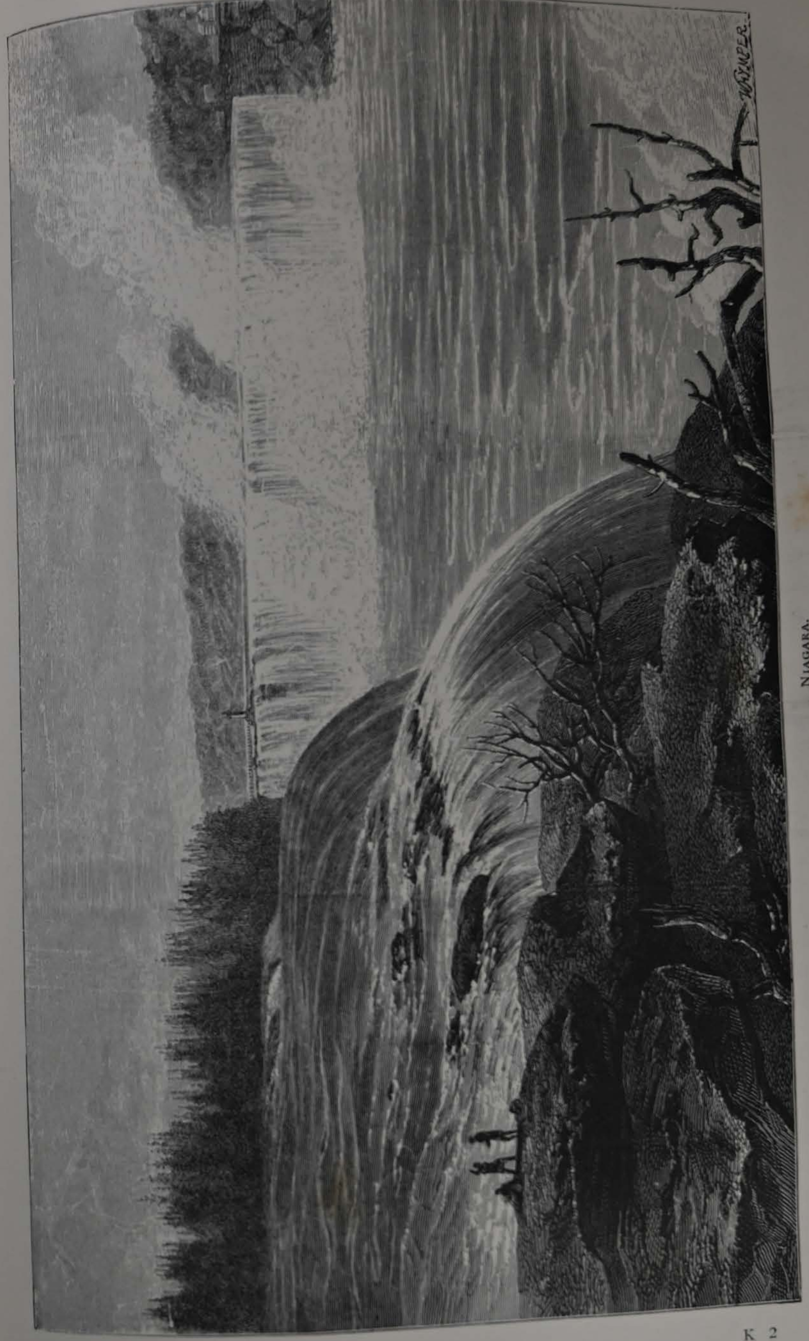
Ontario.

Ontario—Niagara—Ottawa—Kingston—The Thousand Islands—Toronto—Miss Rye's Home—Religion in the Province—The Fair at Toronto—Ontarian Agriculture—Food and Fruit Supply—Duck Shooting—The Beaver—Western Ontario.

LET us now look at a view in the great Province of Ontario, 900 miles to the west, a province which is by far the wealthiest and the most populous of any province in the Confederation. It has two millions of people, chiefly descended from English and Scottish stock. We will, if you please, place ourselves on a height not far from the famous whirlpool in the Niagara Rapids where poor Captain Webb recently met the death which it may be almost said he courted, for no living being has ever come from those rapids alive. The roaring river flows along in a deep and wide chasm upon our right, and we are standing on a ridge which dips down to lower land along the river side in steep cliffs fringed with cedar and other wood. A tall monument in the shape of a gigantic column crowned with a statue is behind us. This was erected in memory of General Brock, who gallantly led a force of Canadian militia and regulars against the steep heights on which were standing the Americans, who had crossed and got possession. It was necessary to dislodge them, and, like most British attacks of former days, it was delivered full in front. The General fell at the head of his troops before the ascent had been begun, but they, infuriated at his loss, swarmed up and gained the battle of Queenstown Heights. From where we are, and still better from the top of the column, to which a staircase gives access, a wonderful view is obtained over the surrounding country. Looking up the river, we can see over wide stretches of orchard and woodland a vapour-like steam rising. This is the smoke-spray ascending from the great falls. Looking down the river, we see it flowing a few miles farther on into a wide stretch of water, whose horizon, blue and distant, looks as though it belonged to the ocean itself. This is the Lake of Ontario, which, great as it is, is among the smallest in that group of vast inland seas called the Great Lakes of America. Right and left along its shores the country has evidently been cleared of its forests, now only remaining in picturesque groups, and is smiling with cornfields, apple and peach orchards, and pasture. Far away, thirty miles off, we may just discern the smoke as of a city, and the dim gleam as of many houses. This is Toronto, one of the most prosperous of the young cities of the continent. It has 100,000 people, is becoming the centre of a rapidly extending network of railways, and has an importance already great, and which must become far greater in the future.

And what is the condition of the people occupying this great territory, which, although it was reclaimed only eighty years ago from the primeval woods, is already as strong in population as some of the small European States, and is sending out its multitudes annually to people the Far West, while the places they have left are being filled by the settlers from the Old World? It is a people essentially British in character, having an intense pride in the successes which have hitherto crowned their efforts and blessed their province, and possessing a very perfect system of self-government, providing admirably for the training of its youth. There is not a school throughout its broad expanse which is not placed under the supervision of a master specially trained in the art of teaching at two great central institutions, called Normal Schools, at Toronto and Ottawa. Each district is assessed in a school tax, always cheerfully paid, and insuring for all the children the benefits of a free education. The Central Government has nothing to do with education in Canada. This is a matter which is entirely left to the Provincial Parliaments, and regulated by them as they think best. With this universal assessment the rights of the Roman Catholic minority are carefully guarded. If at any place the Roman Catholics can show that they have a sufficient number of children to form the classes of a school they receive an adequate amount for the support of their separate educational establishment. No children are compelled to attend, but practically all do so, because men wish to obtain the benefit of the assessment they are compelled to pay. The universities of this land, although too numerous, are good, and the University of Toronto bids fair in time to become sufficiently wealthy to attract the best professors, and to be fully equal to the demands made upon it by the rapidly-increasing numbers of students, many of whom live in denominational colleges around, and receive the benefit of its examinations.

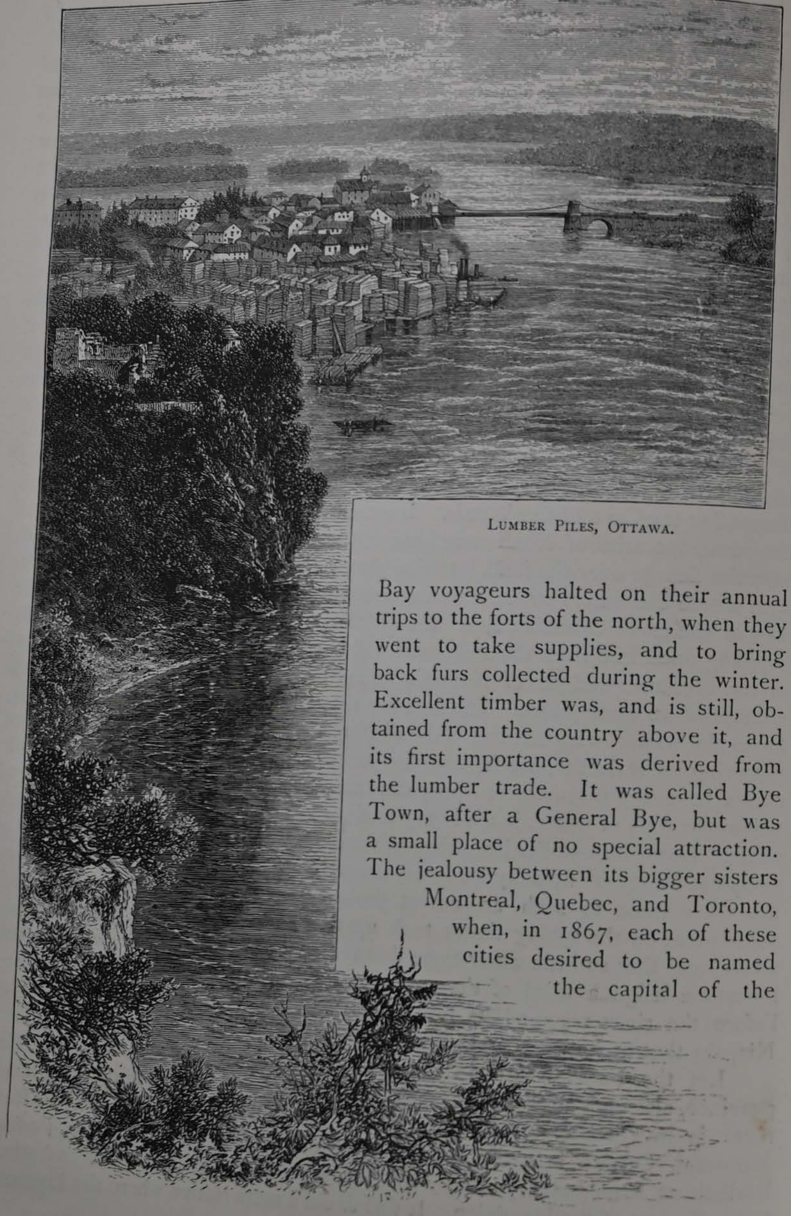
Niagara has been so often described that we will only advert here to the plan now proposed to form an international park on both sides of the river near



NIAGARA.

the cataract. On the American side many ugly buildings have been erected, and some of these cannot be hidden by any scheme of tree planting. The great hotels are so placed that no one can look from the Canadian shore at that part of the falls which comes over the ledge of rock on the American side of Goat Island without seeing them. But many other structures could be hidden by a fringe of trees being allowed to possess the cliff edges. The island which separates the waters is clothed with fine timber, and has only to be left alone. If a strip on each side of the river were taken by the Canadian and United States Governments respectively, all buildings not necessary for the accommodation of visitors could be removed, and the dollars now exacted from all and sundry who may wish to see the falls from various points of view would no longer be levied. No one can visit this wonderful bit of scenery without desiring that some such arrangement may be made. It is provoking enough now that, when you wish to watch undisturbed the resistless blue sea which comes foaming over the limestone edges, to precipitate itself in a long curving ridge into the gulf full of thunder and of spray, the enjoyment of the sight should be interrupted by the reminder from touts that an oilskin suit awaits you, if you will pay a dollar to descend to the Cave of the Winds. If a man desires to get a conception of what the contemporaries of Noah must have felt when the open flood-gates of heaven sent the deluge over the land, let him place himself as near as he can to the spot where the waters strike with a ceaseless reverberating roar the rocks at the foot of the great Canadian Fall. He will then see the mass of the river apparently toppling upon him from the skies, and will have borne in on him an impression of the sublime strength of Nature's forces as successfully as if he had been witness of an earthquake. The summer time is the best for seeing the falls, for in the winter, wonderful as is the display of arcades of icicle and grottos of glittering ice stalactite, the falls are too much hidden by the load of ice which clings to every place where spray can reach, and leaves open only the parts where the rush of waters is too heavy to allow the encroaching frost to have much effect. Great hummocks heap themselves along the base of the cataract, and a complete bridge of hillocky ice forms below the great cauldron. It is said that the river froze to such an extent during one winter that the "ice jams" consequent on the spring thaws took up for a while the whole river channel above, and that so little water came down that a daring man ran out on to the limestone ledge a third of the way over to Goat Island and got back in safety before the river resumed its full width. So many "tall stories" are told at Niagara that one must accept all with caution.

Let the Federal capital claim our notice here, as the official centre of this province, although a town connected with it on the opposite side of the Ottawa river is in Quebec. Now distant only two and a half hours by rail from Montreal, Ottawa is easily reached, and during the session of the Federal Parliament, from January to April or May, is crowded with legislators and others from all parts of the Dominion. It was of old a mere station where the Hudson's



Lumber Piles, Ottawa.

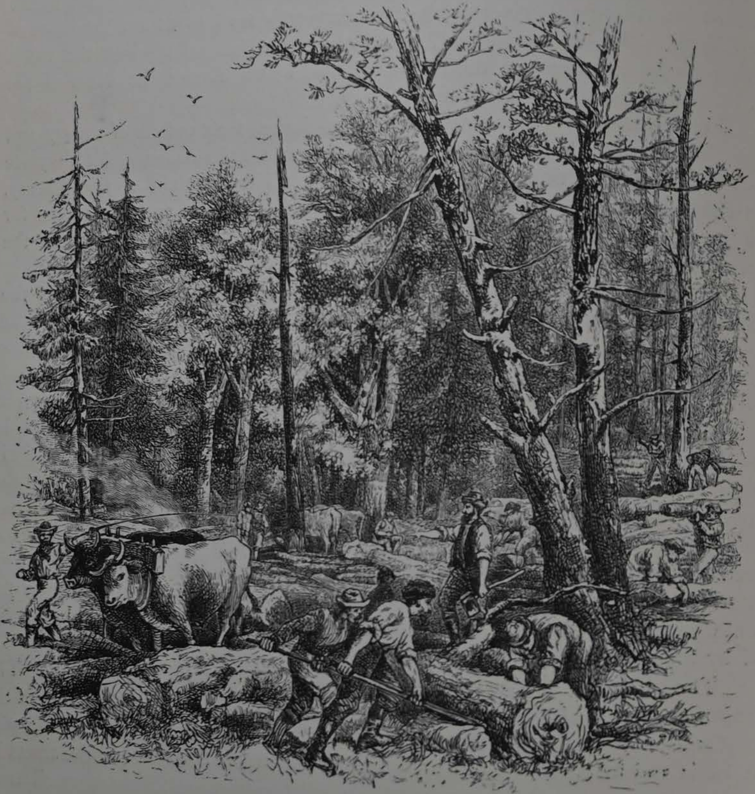
Bay voyageurs halted on their annual trips to the forts of the north, when they went to take supplies, and to bring back furs collected during the winter. Excellent timber was, and is still, obtained from the country above it, and its first importance was derived from the lumber trade. It was called Bye Town, after a General Bye, but was a small place of no special attraction. The jealousy between its bigger sisters Montreal, Quebec, and Toronto, when, in 1867, each of these cities desired to be named the capital of the newly-formed Dominion, induced the British Government, to whom the Canadians referred the question, to name Bye Town or Ottawa as the best and most central situation for the assembling of the Federal Parliament. The city is placed on the banks of a broad stream, which narrows at one spot above the town and pours over a steep ledge of rock, to expand immediately afterwards, to flow on in a channel navigable except at one place where there are rapids, until it empties itself, about eighty miles away, into the St. Lawrence. Forty miles to the south, the last named mighty river is the boundary between Canada and the State of New York. To the north-west, the Ottawa stretches on far into the wilds, having its head-waters on the height of land which divides the basin of the St. Lawrence from that of Hudson's Bay.

The Houses of Parliament are of good design, their outline of towers and high-pitched roofs being particularly effective at a little distance, for they are built on a cliff jutting out into the stream. They contain a fine library, the chambers of the Senate, and the House of Commons, and the offices for the use of the ministers, and the staffs of the various departments of the government.

These buildings will remain and be increased in number as long as the Canadian Parliament meets in the city; but will the other buildings which we see by the Chaudière Falls, a few hundred yards away, long remain? These structures are the saw-mills, which work all night and all day during the spring, the summer and the autumn months, cutting the logs which are floated down to them into planks, for shipment to Montreal. These planks are stacked in thousands of square piles, many acres of ground being covered with them. It looks as though there were enough of them to roof in the whole world. But the wood of which they are cut has come from far, and each year sees a lesser number of "sticks" of considerable size. There is enough to last for our generation, but the serviceable trees within reach of the upper water-courses must diminish, as year by year the army of the lumberers work through the winter in felling them, and in dragging them to places where they can be floated off by the spring freshets.

The Federal legislators have nothing to say in the matter. The conservancy of the forests is, with all legislation affecting property, the affair of the local authority of each province; but it would be well if some plan like that followed in India and in parts of Germany could be imitated in Canada, and the tracts be regularly cropped, and the laws which do exist against the felling of small trees were more strictly enforced. Meanwhile Ottawa is one of the greatest centres in the North American continent for the distribution of lumber. It is a picturesque sight to see the men guiding the trees as they come down the swift currents, to their doom of mutilation under the merciless saws of the mill.

We will go a few miles up the Gatineau, a stream which joins the Ottawa opposite to the residence of the Governor-general. There are fine foaming rapids alternating with deep pools under the bluffs clothed with the fresh green of



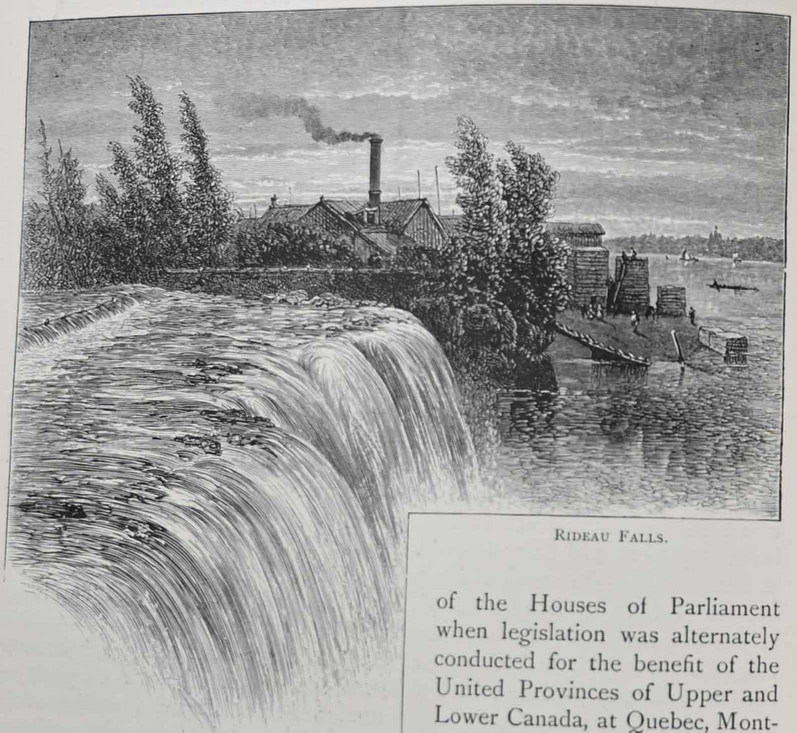
LUMBERERS AT WORK.

the young birch, the rose colour of the budding maple, and the scattered blossoms of the wild cherry. The ice has departed only three or four weeks ago, and the stream is beginning to swell high with the water from the snows which are melting in the north. Booms stretch out from the banks, and on these are men with long nailed boots, and holding in their hands steel-pointed poles with a hook at the end. They watch the stream as it carries to their feet logs of all sizes, some with their bark entirely gone, from their rude contact with the rocks, some still sheathed in their rough covering, and all marked with a hieroglyphic which tells the practised eye to what mill they are destined. Accordingly they are either shoved further into the current to be caught at other booms placed further

down, or they are tackled and drawn into the water lead which carries them to a side dock where are piled close against each other masses of logs, so packed that more men have to be detailed to detach single pieces and push them to the inclined planes, which, running under the water, are furnished with iron-toothed cradles. These take up the floating trunks of pine and fir, and in another minute they are sundered at once by a dozen vertical saws into fair four- or two-inch planks.

Besides the stacks of wood on the side of the Ottawa may be observed confusedly-heaped quantities of a green-blue stone, evidently placed to await shipment. It may naturally be expected by the stranger that this country of hard old Silurian rock, with its covering of thin soil and grey clay, might produce the minerals which are found so frequently in Canada, namely a little gold, much iron, and veins of silver or lead ; but these heaps of pale-green stuff have proved as remunerative a produce of these old rocks as any. They are the broken remnants of great crystals of phosphate of lime, which are found projecting inwards at right angles to the line of the vein in which they have been formed, and are well worth excavating, for they make an admirable fertiliser for the land. So much valued is this mineral manure, that it is exported in large quantities to the British Isles and to other countries.

We might be tempted to follow the Ottawa northwards, in order to enjoy for a time the hilly scenery through which the Canadian Pacific Railway is taken, until we leave the valley, and crossing slightly higher ground covered with the ever-green mantle of fir, reach the big Nipissing Lake, with its tufted islands and wild north shore ; but more ancient paths demand our presence, and we will enter a canal which, in a series of locks, descends near the Government buildings. This is the Rideau Canal, constructed by the Royal Engineers in days when it was considered important to have an interior line of water communication between Ottawa and Lake Ontario. It traverses a series of lakes, and emerges at Kingston, a place worth visiting on account of its memories of Frontenac, of the war of 1812-13, and for the Military College founded in 1875. This is one of the pleasantest of Canada's towns, enjoying a good winter and cool summer temperature, from its neighbourhood to the lake and river. Its old importance, both as a military post and as a political centre (for it was once a capital) has now passed away ; but the country around is so agreeable, and the society of the place is so varied, although limited, that it will always be a favourite residence. The Queen's College—a Presbyterian University—has a large staff of Professors. There are many clergy, both Protestant and Roman Catholic. A Bishop of this communion resides here. The Grand Trunk Railway passes through it, and the steamers from Toronto and from Montreal call at the port. Picturesque martello towers rise from the water, and are posted along the environs of the town to where Fort Henry, on the hill to the southward, dominates the landscape. The streets of the limestone-built city are well planted. Ship- and boat-building, with the several manufactories, and the stir at the wharves caused by the trans-shipment of grain, keep a good deal of life in the locality, deserted as it is by troops and politicians. The traces of the old French fort built by Frontenac are yet visible. It was a stone-built fortification, and, like so many other military posts, was alternately in the possession of French and English, with the Indian allies of each party, until, in 1758, it was destroyed by the force under Colonel Bradstreet. A building now used as a hospital was the meeting-place of the Houses of Parliament when legislation was alternately conducted for the benefit of the United Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, at Quebec, Montreal, and Kingston. It had for many years the distinction of returning the present Prime Minister, Sir John A. Macdonald, to the House of Commons. At the Military College, which is supported by the Dominion Government, young gentlemen receive for four years an excellent military education, which provides them with knowledge alike useful to them if they wish to become soldiers or civil engineers. Some commissions are granted to them annually by the home authorities, which enable them to follow a career in the imperial army.



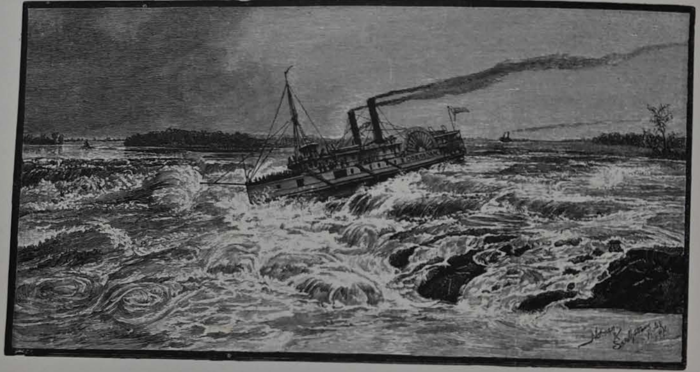
RIDEAU FALLS.

From Kingston the so-called "thousand islands" may be seen by taking the steamer down the river to Montreal. It would be a pity to see the islands only, and not the whole river course between these points, for the rapids are well worth seeing, and the sensations experienced in rushing down their foaming waves are more novel than are those felt when traversing the archipelago formed by the St. Lawrence. The width of the stream near Kingston is about seven miles, and the whole area for many miles down is a labyrinthine maze of water, the rocky wood-clad group of islets separating the deep, strong-running channels. Each island is much like its neighbour, differing only in size and shape. Each is lovely in the summer season, when countless pleasure-boats and yachts dot the surface of the waters, and merry parties, escaped from the heat, turmoil, and restlessness of New York, find breathing-space and leisure to enjoy the quiet

SIR JOHN A. MACDONALD.

(From a photograph in the possession of the Marquis of Lorne.)

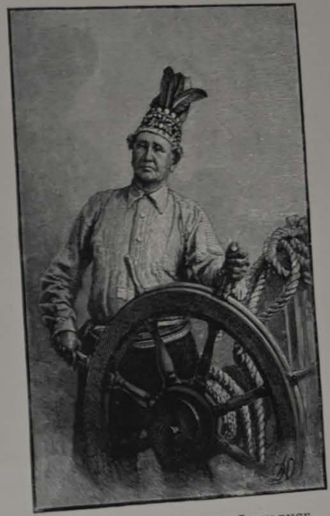
beauty of each little paradise set in the silver currents. I prefer the archipelago of the Georgian Bay of Lake Huron, for the same beauty of wood and rock fastness may be seen there, but the forms of the islands are often bolder. But, for those who love to see nature while they enjoy civilised comfort in sumptuous hotels and lodging-houses, there is no region more attractive than the "thousand islands." Below these the steamers run several rapids, the Cedars being the most exciting, until Lachine is reached; an Indian pilot is then taken on board, and some marvellous steering has to be accomplished before the big vessel has safely passed the ledges over which the cataracts roar in angry floods, and is safe beneath the arches of the Victoria Bridge. At one point the rocks are passed so near that it seems as though they could be touched with a boat-hook. No accidents have occurred in recent years, but one wonders at the temerity of the man who first proposed to take a vessel loaded with passengers down this broad stair of waterfalls. Whoever he was, it was not he, but his successors, who reaped the reward in many passengers' fares, and if he be still alive he may console himself with the thought that his case is that of most inventors, and especially of the ingenious projectors of new things in America. The first combination too often consists of men who are ruined by laying foundations on which others successfully build.



RUNNING THE LACHINE RAPIDS.

Both here and at Toronto the sport of ice-boat sailing is enjoyed in the winter. A cutter's rig is put up on a horizontally-placed triangle of wood furnished with metal runners. The speed attained when there is a good breeze is very great, and the amusement, though a cold one, is very popular. The slopes around Fort Frederick, an old citadel commanding Kingston Harbour and town, are capital for tobogganing, or snow-sliding. The toboggan is formed of thin planks of wood, curved up in front, and made to allow two or five persons one behind the other on the cushions placed on the slender boards; the man placed last steers by his hands or by one foot trailed in rear of the flying snow-sled. No runners are used with the toboggan. A yet faster but more dangerous instrument for sport is furnished by the bob-sleigh, which is like a cushioned ladder placed on runners fore and aft. A number of persons can be thus accommodated, but the speed attained makes steering a difficult task, and accidents are not infrequent.

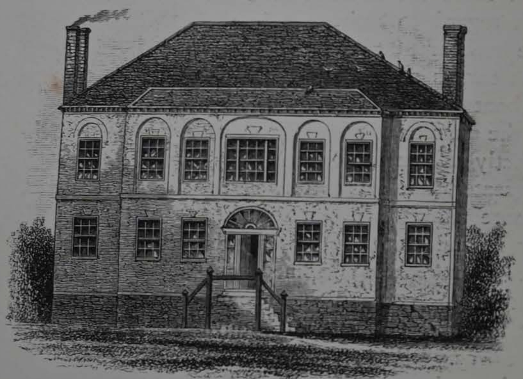
The ice so quickly gets thickly covered with snow that it is only occasionally that an extended space of good ice can be had, and the variety of figure-skating to be seen in Canada is owing to the restricted area available in covered rinks. Perhaps the most graceful skating in the world is to be seen in London at the Regent's Park Club, for there the strictest rules are practised with regard to attitude. In the Dominion the heels are not kept so carefully together, wide curves are not so much practised, and a bent knee is not considered a defect. But the number of men and women who are perfectly at home on the steels is of course far greater, the intricacies of the figures far more astounding, and there are always many in the company present who can take part in complicated combined movements. There is no prettier sight to be met than a great night *fête* during the carnival time in the towns. Six or seven hundred figures, clad in various costumes, can then be seen at one time upon the ice, and country dances, valses, and the pretty evolutions known as the May-pole dance, are performed with perfect accuracy and certainty.



INDIAN PILOT ON THE ST. LAWRENCE.

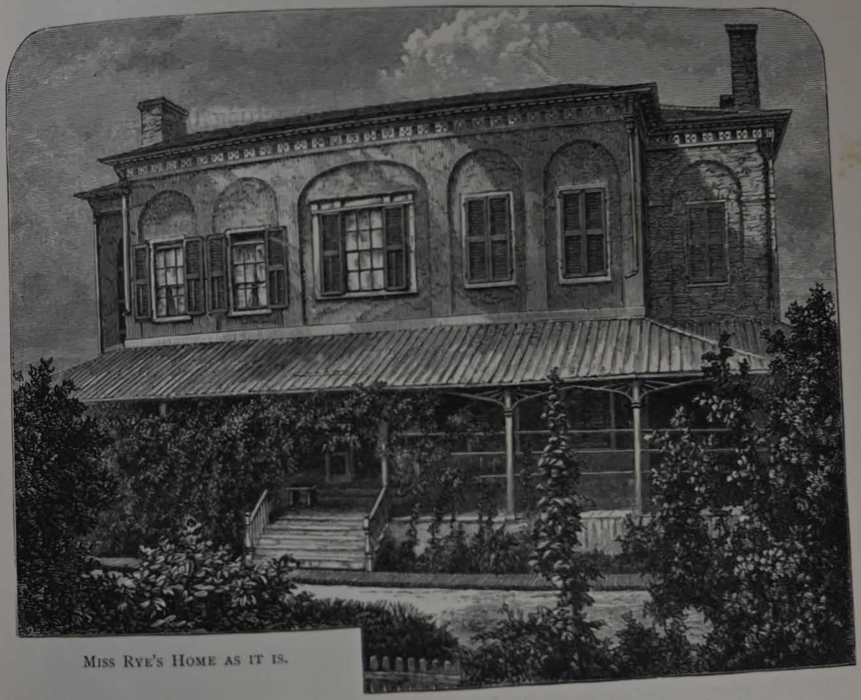
While speaking of athletic exercises, we must remember that one of Toronto's sons, Mr. Hanlan, has especially distinguished himself as the fastest oarsman in the world, for he has defeated in their own countries the acknowledged champions of the United States, of Great Britain, and of Australia. If Toronto had nought else to show to the stranger, it would well repay him to go there, if he could catch a sight of that supple swing, that lithe, strong, and regular movement which sends Hanlan's outrigger speeding over the blue waters of the bay. The harbour is excellent, and large sums are now being spent to secure the sandy spit called "the Island" from the effect of storms, which have made breaches in its long curved line, and threatened the security of the roadstead. There may be seen on summer afternoons the fairy fleet of the members of the yacht club, whose house is charmingly placed on the island. Desperate are the struggles for victory between the cutters and schooners of Toronto and of Hamilton, and a regatta covers the bay with the flotillas of the friends of the rival cities.

But there are other points of interest, as may be well imagined, about this flourishing city. It was only incorporated in 1834, and had then about 15,000 inhabitants. It has now over 100,000, and is rapidly increasing. There are many fine buildings and broad handsome streets, well paved, kept, and lighted. As in most of the Ontarian towns, brick is chiefly used, but there are stately fabrics of stone, as in the case of the numerous churches and colleges, and the fine mass of the Law Courts. New Parliament buildings are being erected, and these great public edifices well indicate the activity of the religious communities, and the pride the men of this province feel in their limited, but sufficient system of "Home-rule government." The park, although small, is very prettily wooded, and contains a monument to the memory of the brave students of the university who perished in resisting the iniquitous Fenian raid in 1866. A double avenue leads to the park from King Street, the greatest and longest of the goodly highways of the "Queen City." Trinity, Knox, and Upper Colleges, as well as the normal schools, should all be examined, to gain an insight into the excellent system of education. There are other institutions near Toronto which deserve notice, and which do not receive it from the guide-books. Among these is Miss Rye's home for girls, thirty miles away by steamer across the lake. The neat young lady, the untidy children, and the substantial house with its broad verandah, shown in the engraving, have all a special interest for English

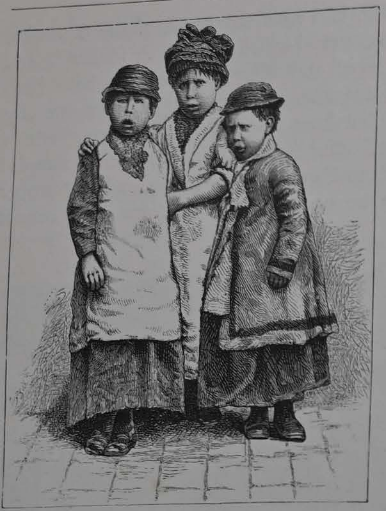


Miss Rye's Home as it was.

readers, for they represent Miss Rye's girls' home, the result of the education she causes to be given, and the raw material which she takes in hand, and changes to such good effect. Miss Rye and Miss MacPherson have both shown how thoroughly successful such a system as theirs may be, when carefully worked. Personal care is essential, but how many ladies there are, both in Canada and England, who could well afford time to follow their example! Provided that the children are brought to Canada when young, and that proper establishments under good supervision be provided for them, too many cannot be sent. I have on several occasions visited the Home shown in the wood-cut, and nothing can exceed the cleanliness and healthiness of the house and its situation. The girls looked as though they thoroughly appreciated the good done them, in the happy life they were leading. It promised to make them useful members of society, and from the accounts received of the pupils who had been already placed with families in town and country, the promise had the security of the experience of the past, to induce the belief that the careful

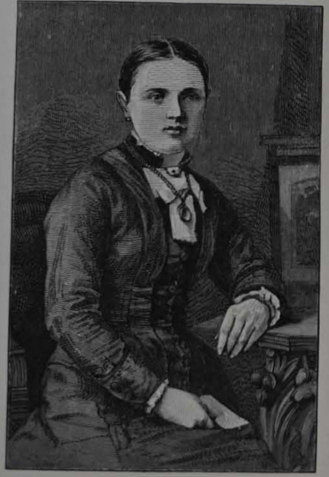


Miss Rye's Home as it is.



GIRLS AS TAKEN OFF THE STREETS.

individual attention and love bestowed would not be thrown away. The official inspection had proved that the Government authorities were well satisfied with the institution. The place where the house is situated is about a mile from the neat village, which is built near to the outflow of the river into the lake. Peach and apple orchards, groups of pine, hickory, walnut and oak, are scattered over the charming neighbourhood. The visitor cannot help regretting that there are not many more such "Homes" to which the uncared-for children in our great towns might be sent, with the prospect of becoming the wives of independent yeomen, instead of being allowed to grow up among the many dangers of the confined alleys of the crowded districts of our smoky cities.



AFTER ELEVEN YEARS IN THE HOME.

Among the subjects of general interest there is none more engrossing to our good people at home than the efforts of the Churches to cover the ground occupied by the advancing settlements, so that the consolations and guidance of religion may accompany the pioneers of civilisation. The first Christian missionaries to the aborigines of Canada were the members of the Society of Jesus, and other religious orders who accompanied the early French colonists, and many of whom were most earnest and self-denying men. Owing to their labours a large proportion of the remaining aborigines of the country prefers the Roman Catholic faith, though there are also many communities of Protestant Indians, and active missionary work is being carried on among the remaining heathen tribes. One of the most remarkable and successful Protestant missions is that of Mr. Duncan's at Metlakatla, in British Columbia. The French colonisation gave to the Roman Catholic

Church the priority of occupation. It is true, however, that there were Huguenot colonists, as well as Roman Catholic; but this element was before long eliminated by the action of the French Government and of the clergy and leading men of the colony, so that only a few traces of it survive here and there.

But although Roman Catholics were first in the field, hard upon them have followed the clergy and ministers of the Protestant denominations. The Presbyterians have been especially active, and the Church of England and others have manfully entered into the work. Although in the long-settled portions it may be expected that the contributions of local Churchmen shall suffice, yet there are not funds enough to send ministers to the scattered abodes of men in the backwoods and in the new clearings on the fringes of the provinces. Much work of the highest importance is done by the missionary agencies of the various Churches, and such societies as the *British American Book and Tract Society*, whose agents scatter copies of the Bible and New Testament, tracts, and religious books, over the widely separated villages of the Maritime provinces; and this agency is largely and liberally aided by *The Religious Tract Society* of London, who do not confine their aid to any one channel, but also help to the full extent of their power all sections of the Protestant Churches in their efforts to bring all British North America under the power of the Gospel of Christ. In the lumber-men's camp, among the great gangs of labourers on the railroads, in the isolated colonist's log-hut, the visits of the representatives of the Church are eagerly looked for and warmly welcomed. It is therefore a duty on the part of Christian people in Great Britain to assist in giving their countrymen in Canada that needed aid without which rural work cannot be carried on by the Church in the Dominion.

The labours of many of the bishops and missionaries is indeed very great. They are obliged to be perpetually on the move in order to attend to pastoral duties in outlying places. Long and weary journeys have to be undertaken, and it is not possible to visit all the numerous stations during the best time of year for travelling. Often winter storms must be faced, and wrapped in what warm clothing he may have, the minister of the Gospel must keep his appointment, in spite of all difficulties of weather and distance. A friend of mine. a bishop in Ontario, travelling alone in a gig, and driving his horse, found himself one evening, when the cold had become intense, so benumbed that he could not hold the reins. He got out and ran, but when again seated the numbness returned, and he finally lost consciousness, his last recollection being that he had no feeling of pain from the cold, but of great weariness. The horse pursued his way, his unconscious master retaining his seat in the half-covered vehicle. The animal stopped, after what must have been the lapse of two or three hours, at a small wooden house, and the settler, coming out, found the bishop frozen and apparently dead. He was brought in and revived with great difficulty, the frozen limbs being rubbed with snow and the coldest water. My friend described his return to life as the most agonising experience. The pain was intolerable. His face, eyes, and limbs were racked with torture, and he never quite recovered the effects of that night drive.

There are still immense tracts in this province, as well as in many other provinces, where similar sufferings might be endured unless precautions are taken. But, to have proper precautions, it is necessary that the number of workers should be largely increased and more abundant funds supplied, for the means of travelling, as well as for the alleviation of the many wants constantly brought to their notice among the poorest of their widely-distributed flocks. Each man gladly contributes what he can to the comfort of his visitor, but all he can do is to provide him food and lodging, and he can often give nothing for his support except when under his own roof. Money must be got elsewhere, that there may be a man to pay the visit which is so welcome.

None of the Churches are rich, although the Roman Catholics in certain parts of the country have good endowments. The Anglican Church now shares with its brethren the provision made in early days for the sustenance of the clergy; but the amount is small when looked at with the expanding needs of half a continent, and the constant calls for men and the erection of buildings. Everywhere it is the clergy who are seen taking the lead; and although primary education is usually given to mixed classes of children of all denominations, the colleges and academies are often under the ministers of religion, while there are large numbers of divinity students under instruction.

The devotion shown by the mass of the men who have entered into the ministry is very admirable, and they are led by good officers. The present Bishop of Algoma gave up all that a worldly man most values in place, pay, and society to take up the work in his wild diocese along the north of Lake Superior and the Georgian Bay of Huron. In Canada, as in Africa and the South Seas, the Gospel of Christ has won victories over ignorance and sin. The preaching of redemption through the death of Christ on the Cross has touched and cleansed savage hearts, and the Indian manifests, no less than the white man, the power of the Spirit of God. The Ojibbeway Indians were the most numerous people along these shores. Heathen savages as most of them are still, the labours of the mission have met with very fair success, and on Mamtonlin Island there is a flourishing community of native Christians. A touching story was told to us of a squaw, the wife of one of the chiefs. She had wandered too near the edge of the shore-ice at a time when thaws had loosened it. The block on which she stood parted from the rest, and a wind carried it out into the open water. She was found dead from the cold, but her last care had been for her baby, and it was found to have perished also, but had been covered by the mother with everything she had which might give it warmth; and when she had herself lain down in the icy blast to die, she had arranged her body so that even in death it might be a shelter for her infant against the storm.

In respect of scientific and practical value, the meteorological office at Toronto may be accounted a worthy neighbour of the university, near whose buildings it stands. To the meteorologists come every three hours telegraphic messages from all parts of the North American continent. These record the temperature and barometric pressure at each place at the moment of sending the despatch. The officer marks on the copy of the continental map used for the day a line showing where these pressures and temperatures are alike. When the next despatches arrive, fresh lines are drawn, indicating the movements of the atmospheric wave, and in this manner it is possible to foretell for the next twenty-four hours with great certainty the course of storms, and the weather to be expected at any given point. This admirable system has already saved thousands of lives. From the tower of the university an excellent view may be had of the lake, whose shipping is guarded by the signals drawn from the science thus admirably employed. We see that the land rises to low elevations two or three miles back from the town, which spreads along the shore. The country is devoid of any marked feature, presenting a slope towards the water so gentle that it seems a flat expanse. Buildings are rapidly extending in all directions. There are men now living who remember the place when it was "muddy little York" —a mere shore-clearing with a good deal of marsh and some fever along the sedge-covered bank; and very justly proud the Toronto men are of these recollections, for the Queen City, as they love to call it, is steadily growing in importance. They can boast of a large and cultivated society, counting among its members names of eminence in letters, art, and science. Its factories employ thousands of skilful workmen. Nowhere is the abundance of wood turned to better account. The cheap furniture manufactured here is excellent, while taste and wealth find ornamental inlaid "marqueterie" and first-rate joiners' work in the more expensive kinds of "household effects."

The so-called "fair" or exhibition of the products of the city and surrounding country, held every year in September, forms a good gauge of this centre of a population of over 2,000,000. Very interesting is it to see the objects most demanded by the people set out in order, either beneath spacious roofs or outside on the neatly-kept lawns. School benches, school desks and school books, take up much place, showing how dear to the whole community are the means of instruction and the comfort of the children while attending the excellent educational establishments. Good pianos and organs send their music forth, and the competition among these, although satisfactory in a trade aspect of their rivalry, is not quite so satisfactory when looked at from a musical standpoint. Houses built of soap show that cleanliness, which we all know is next to godliness, is not neglected. Parquet floors of beautiful woods remind us of the wealth at once of the forests and of the citizens. Well-bound works prove that the public and lending libraries have not effaced the laudable custom of keeping a private treasure-store of knowledge. The white semi-translucent cakes and bars and columns of stearine, that is, of the refined wax of petroleum, demonstrate, along with the long phials of the clear oil, that we need not go to the States for the best illuminating agents.

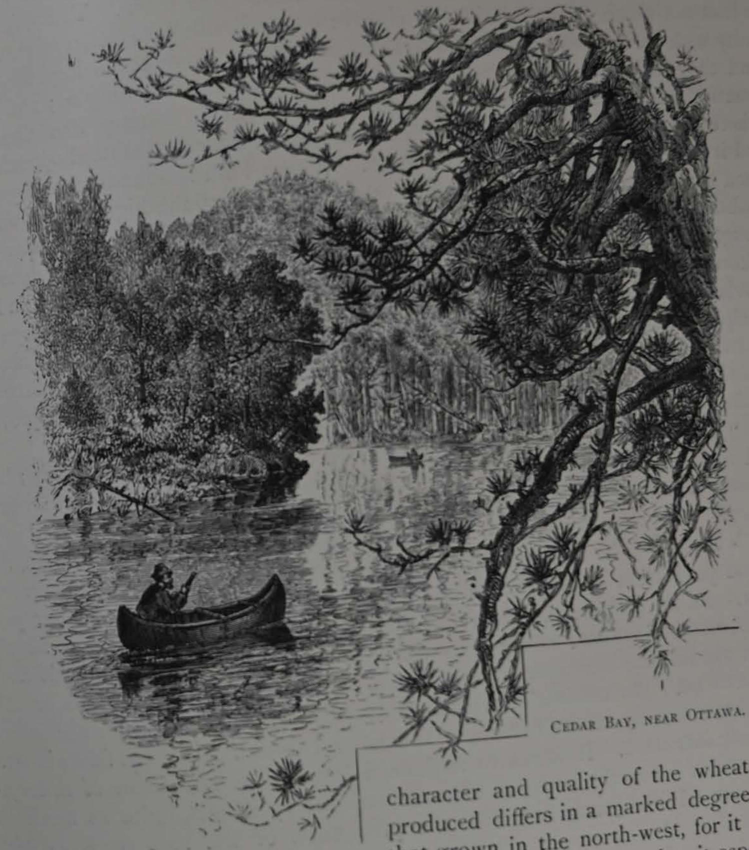
It is not many years since oil was struck in Western Ontario. Some of the borings are now very productive. A rock filled with oil, as a sponge is filled with water, is reached by boring-machines at a certain depth, and up wells the seemingly exhaustless supply of petroleum. It is believed that it is derived from the remains of creatures which lived in past ages in countless numbers, and dying, have their substance preserved in this form. Lucky creatures, to be able to confer such benefits millions of years after their demise! How many of the human myriads around us will be giving light of any kind millions of years hence? In the meantime they can be happy enough in Canada without speculating on the chance of illuminating the beings of far-off ages. It is evident that their thoughts are at present much occupied with the proper housing and care of flocks and herds.

Professor Tanner speaks thus of Ontarian agriculture to an English audience:—

"The practice of agriculture has here received great care and attention, and there is just cause for satisfaction at the success which has been attained. The special influence of soil and climate have under skilful management secured results which are in some respects in advance of those obtainable in England. I must not, however, be supposed to convey to you the idea that agriculture is here free from difficulties, for such is not the fact. Agricultural products differ so widely in character, and in their requirements for successful growth, that those conditions which are favourable for some crops are proportionately unfavourable for others. We must not expect in any district to secure advantages which are wisely distributed, and we shall see, within the limits of the Dominion of Canada, that the special agricultural excellences of different sections of the country act and re-act upon each other, with marked advantage to the general prosperity of that great colony.

"There are impediments at present existing which prevent Ontario from taking high rank as a wheat-producing district. Under specially favourable conditions the produce rises to thirty-five bushels per acre, as in the case of the farm belonging to the Guelph Agricultural College, although it is situated 900 feet above the Lake Ontario. In very favourable seasons, and under the stimulating influence of artificial manure, crops of forty-five bushels per acre are secured, but the average crop may be fairly taken as ranging about twenty bushels per acre. As good cultivation advances, this average will no doubt be raised; but variations in climate make themselves felt here, as well as with ourselves. Any decrease in the fall of snow, leaving the autumn wheat unprotected, any imprudent clearing away of woodland shelter, and any severe winter winds, exercise a very punishing influence upon the wheat crop. In this way the plant is decreased, and the thin condition of the crop in the spring prevents a full average crop being secured at harvest. Up to

the present time the use of the spring wheat has not satisfactorily overcome the difficulty, but there is much to encourage renewed efforts in this direction. In any case, I do not think that the older provinces of Canada are likely to become large producers of wheat for export purposes, although, as more farm-yard manure is added to the land, and greater care is taken in a judicious breeding of the seed-wheat used, the produce will be largely increased. The



CEDAR BAY, NEAR OTTAWA.

character and quality of the wheat here produced differs in a marked degree from that grown in the north-west, for it yields a fine flour, distinguished by an abundance of starch, which makes it especially useful for blending with stronger wheat.

"The growth of barley does not appear to be accompanied with similar difficulties. An average of forty bushels per acre appears to be secured on many farms, but thirty bushels would be a safe general average. The barley crop, being also more reliable and less subject to injury than wheat, is being more largely cultivated. The culture of the oat crop is in some districts carried out very successfully. It is said that as much as ninety bushels per acre have been grown, but thirty-five bushels may be taken as a fair average. Here again a prudent selection of seed effects a marked difference in the yield of the crop. By the judicious growth of seed-corn, the produce of these provinces might be greatly increased, and I think it may be safely said that English farmers would materially improve the yield of each of these varieties of grain. The plain fact is that the numberless variations of climate and soil which cause so much difficulty with us, compel our farmers to think and reflect upon these impediments, and they have consequently gained important experience in doing so; and this practical experience becomes especially valuable in a country like Canada. There is too often a want of finish observable about their agricultural operations, and it is perfectly natural it should be so. Where land is abundant, and yields good crops under a rough-and-ready system of farming, the higher care which is absolutely necessary in agricultural districts which have been long under the plough is not so urgently required. Higher skill and more perfect systems of culture are, however, very valuable, even when nature is most abundant in her provisions. This is clearly shown upon the farm of the Agricultural College at Guelph, where the wheat, oats, and barley range from 40 to 50 per cent. above the average of the surrounding district. As the pupils of this institution become settled upon farms in Ontario and the adjoining provinces, so we find improved results being secured.

“The cultivation of Indian corn is carried out largely and successfully; but here again the measure of success is greatly determined by the seed being properly acclimatised by being grown in the district one year before being used for seed. By thus keeping up comparatively fresh supplies of seed-corn, the crop is secured in its highest perfection. Indian corn is not only largely grown for the production of corn, but it is also very extensively used for fodder purposes. As the practice of preserving this fodder in silos becomes more largely carried out, still greater advantages will arise from the cultivation of this crop, and it will become a cheaper source of food than is now obtained by the growth of root crops. The cultivation which the root crops receive is fairly satisfactory, and whenever they are well managed the general produce of these farms is considerably increased. It seems to indicate a better general system of management, which indirectly leads up to more satisfactory results, quite as much as the direct advantages arising from the production of the root crops as food supplies.

“A very large portion of the older settled provinces is well adapted for the successful production of meat and dairy produce. There is a steadily increasing number of thorough-bred cattle and sheep, and the influence of well-bred stock is becoming more generally acknowledged and acted upon. Those who are raising beef and mutton for export purposes, soon find that attention to

this detail of management is absolutely essential for success. It must, however, be acknowledged that there is still room for a more general adoption of better-bred stock, even where the advantages are now admitted. It is one of the usual consequences arising from easy success that we become indifferent to the attainment of the full measure of prosperity we might command. Without wishing to speak with any undue partiality for the farmers of Great Britain, I am still bound to acknowledge my conviction that they would make decidedly larger profits upon Canadian soil than are now made in that country, even by the more successful amongst the cultivators of that land. There is just that want of careful finish about the general conduct of the work which leaves a margin for greater profits being secured.

“In the cultivation of fruit, Canada takes a leading position for the high quality of its produce. Unfortunately, however, this is one for which she gets far less credit than she deserves. Nearly all the Canadian fruit reaches us under the general description of American fruit, and consequently the United States popularly receives the credit for the fruit sent from both countries. This may appear to be a matter of small importance, but it is far otherwise. Fruit which is so grown that it has attained a rich and luscious condition, with a powerful natural aroma, indicates two very important conditions of growth, a good soil and a good climate, coupled with skilful management. Upwards of £90,000 worth of fruit was exported from Canada in 1882. In the last *Journal of the Royal Agricultural Society of England* (xxxviii.), Mr. Whitehead gives a very able article upon fruit farming, from which the following quotation will be interesting: ‘Very fine apples are grown in Ontario, better, it is alleged by Canadians, than those that are grown in the United States. . . . Canadian apples have undoubtedly a great reputation in the English markets. Not only do the Canadians exercise the greatest skill in the cultivation of apples, but they understand the art of storing them.’”

But to return to our exhibition. A quantity of wire of various patterns curiously barbed is shown to the passer-by. This is to fence in the pastures. Outside we can see plenty of fine stock. High-priced cattle are being shown, many of them but lately imported from England. There are many splendid horses, used for the trotting-track, for general purposes, as beasts of draught, or for riding and carriages. The display of machinery for the farm is of amazing completeness, and showing implements for the saving of that labour which, fortunately for the labourer, commands so good a price. We have but little time to admire the great show of carriages, of poultry, and of honey. Other fairs are being held in every considerable town throughout the country. The epidemic of fairs is a wholesome one, and let us hope that the value and variety of objects, already so great, will annually increase.

One kind of exhibition common to all towns should never be neglected by the visitor, and this is the food market. Here also he will get much insight into the habits of the country folk, and the kinds of fish and fowl to be found in the land. He will note that the grain is chiefly wheat, and very good wheat is still raised in Ontario. I say still, for it has become so much the fashion to speak of the wonderful crops of the newer country, that there is some danger lest justice be not done to the more settled parts. It is true that the soil does not yield what it once yielded, when the woods were first cleared, but this is only because people were wastefully neglecting to use manures. Many a farmer has continually cropped his furrows without giving anything back to them; but better customs have now been introduced, for a gradual impoverishment was necessarily visible under the old system, or rather want of system. But it is an ill-wind that blows nobody good, and harum-scarum agriculture, and consequent loans borrowed from trust companies, have sent many a good man on his march to the west, thus leaving a vacant place for the British settler, who finds the land still in good heart, and facilities in school and church neighbourhood which make the old homestead a place to be eagerly purchased. Another grain much used is rye, and the whisky usually drunk is made of this. It is not so strong as that familiar to the Scot and Irishman, and sometimes the refuse of the still is given to cattle, which thrive well upon it. Buckwheat is also largely grown, and much of what is emphatically called "corn," namely, the maize. This is seen of a golden and of a white colour, and rarely of a black tint. Of roots we have any number, of gigantic proportions; if it be the autumn season, baskets full of many varieties of wild cranberries and blueberries, or, as they are called, "huckleberries," of delicious flavour.

Fruits abound, grapes and sweet water-melons being of good quality; and most interesting of all, to the sportsman, is the supply of game, fish, and birds. There are salmon, but they probably come from streams more distant than the city of Quebec. There are trout, and some of these are very fine, from the lakes to the north; and there is another species of the order of *Salmonidæ*, which has white flesh, and scales rather of a grey colour than of a silvery tinge. This is the famous white-fish, common to all the great inland fresh waters, and one of the best fish in the world for the table. Mightiest of its kind is the sturgeon, and there are many of these. Oddly enough, the taste for its roe, called *caviare* in Europe, has never developed itself here, and although, from a London, Paris, or St. Petersburg experience, a person would suppose that it would be eagerly sought and prepared, nothing is done to bring it into the market. Black bass, a capital game fish, must not be overlooked. There they are fresh from the swirling currents of the great river, in which at certain seasons they rise fast to the fly. Specimens may be seen of the ouaniche, or so-called land-locked salmon. Theory says that these are salmon which have been unable to get back to the sea, and have acclimatised themselves to their altered conditions, and have become peaceable but voracious citizens of the fresh water. Be that as it may, they are a very acceptable addition to an inland dinner, for they are five to eight pounds in weight, and of excellent flavour.

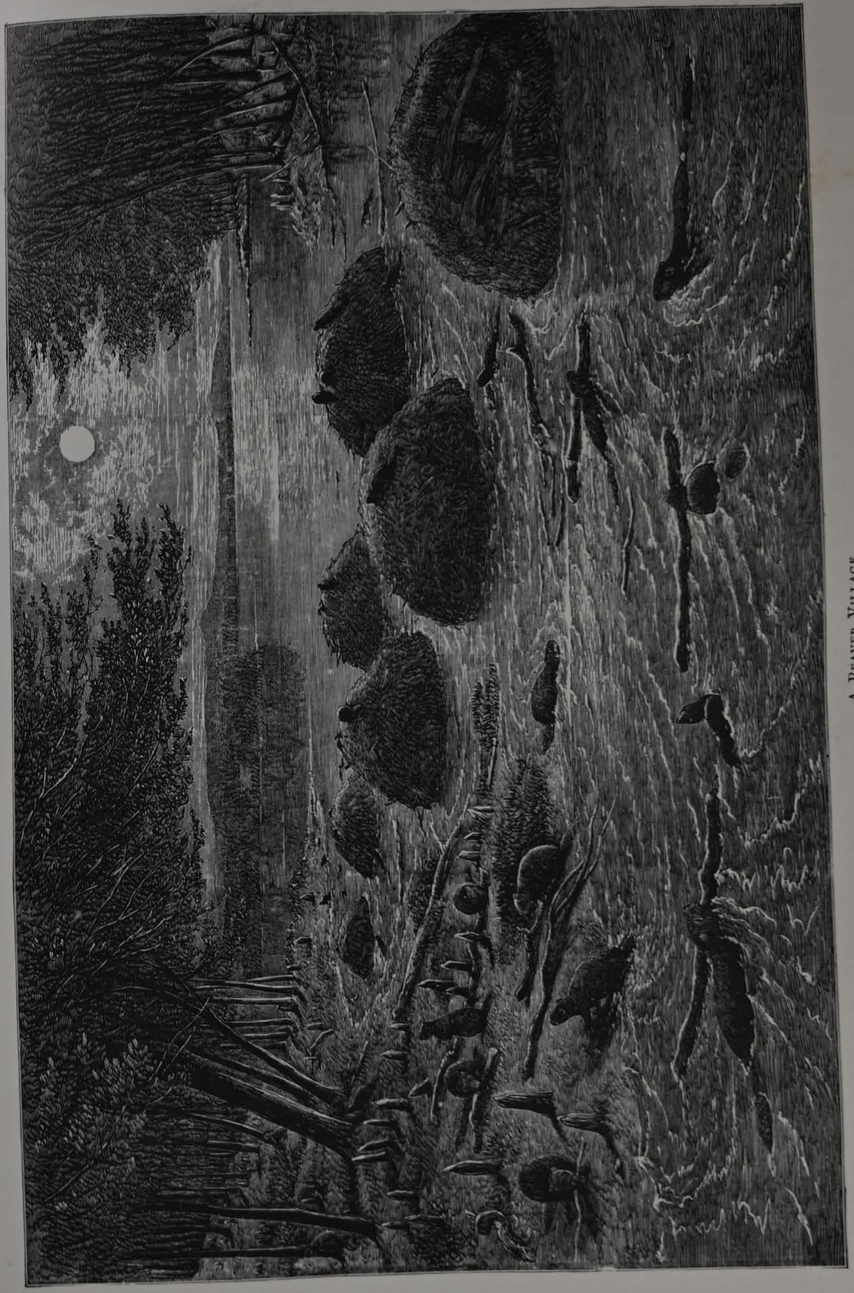
Of wild fowl there is a great variety. The most striking to the stranger's

imagination is the wild turkey—now becoming every day more rare—a fine bird, with its beautiful bronze plumage. A somewhat distant excursion has to be undertaken to procure them, but they are still numerous in parts of the country, and were as common as is the wood-grouse or its darker and smaller cousin the "spruce partridge." There are woodcocks in long strings; but the bird is smaller and redder than that known in England. They and snipe are common, and they are to be met with until you get far west. There, strangely enough, their flight seemed stopped by the mountains, and it is declared that no woodcock live on the Pacific coast. I once met a man who said he had seen one in Oregon, but his story was frowned upon by his friends, and he confessed he had not shot the bird. Yet the "Pacific slope" would appear to be the best part of the whole continent for these worm-feeders, for there the ground fringing the sea is hardly ever frozen, and their long bills could be thrust into an abiding paradise of mud. Such fastidiousness in locality is inexplicable. The ducks have no such peculiarities. The members of their family are among the widest rangers known to ornithology. Many are common to Europe, Asia, and America. Indeed, like most of the birds which breed in the sub-Arctic regions, they find land over which they can journey southwards over the greater part of the northern hemisphere. If even Lapland buntings and the snow-finch, with their small power of flight, can make themselves at home on both continents, why not the stronger-winged ducks? Still, there are some which are not known in England. The little teal, with the blue on their wing-coverts, is one of these. The red-head and his congener, the canvas-back, although seen in the London poulterers' shops, are not native, nor is the dusky or black duck. The canvas-back is supposed to be the best; but where there is abundance of wild celery and wild rice, on which the birds may feed, there is no great difference. The celery grows so well if transplanted, and spreads so rapidly, that we may expect to have the English park-fed ducks have the flavour hitherto considered the peculiarity of the Canadian and American rivers and lakes. Loveliest of all is the summer or wood duck, with his iridescent head with hanging plumes, his white markings like a harness of snow, and his maroon-tinged breast.

Some of the best duck-shooting to be had in the world may be enjoyed along the northern shores of the great lakes, and the marshes which in places are formed along the low coasts of Ontario and Erie are among the favourite feeding-grounds of the ducks when they halt for a few days' rest on their autumn migration to the south. There is one long promontory, twenty miles in length, which juts out into Lake Erie, and is called Long Point. This ground has been taken by a club, who have a charter from the Ontario Government, enabling them to preserve the game. The head-quarters of the club are situated several miles from the further end of the curious narrow ridge of land and marsh which forms the territory which is the property of the members. It is reached by steamer from Port Dover, and the voyager sees as he starts nothing but the blue horizon of the lake before him. By and by dots are seen on the surface of the water, and on nearing them they are seen to be trees standing on the highest ground of Long Point. Far as the eye can see on either hand are great beds of high reeds; among these stands a little village, consisting of the sportsmen's huts, placed, like the houses of the old lake-dwellers, on platforms supported on piles driven into the shallow water. The platforms are connected by wooden causeways. Each morning the members breakfast in a common room, and draw lots for the stations each shall occupy during the day. Then, getting into their punts, each sportsman proceeds with his punter and his wooden decoy birds to his allotted place. The pole man shoves the light boat across the rustling beds of wild rice, and after half an hour's labour, during which time the ducks rise on each side from the thick mass of sedge around, an open place is reached. The decoys are then carefully scattered within easy gunshot, some sedges are pulled and stuck upright round the gunwales of the boat, which thus, completely concealed, looks like a natural tuft of sedge in the bare space of water. The birds now rise quickly, for other guns are at work, and teal in flights and the other ducks singly or in small parties are constantly flying over head, seeking where they may again settle in safety, and seeing the decoys they swoop down, and it is not uncommon for one gun to bag over 100 birds during the day.

Although Long Point is reserved, there are plenty of other places where similar sport may be enjoyed.

Before we quit the subject of the natural history of Ontario, a word should be said about the animal which has been adopted as a national crest for Canada, namely, the beaver. On the Canadian union jack he is seen at work, and fitly wreathed with a circle of maple leaves. For any one curious to see the labours of the beaver, a journey to the backwoods is necessary; but on thousands of streams their operations are yet visible, although the trapper has greatly diminished the numbers of the *Castor Americanus*. There is only one other larger rodent animal now living, and that is the capybara of South America. The average weight of a beaver is about thirty pounds. The length of the body is usually forty inches, and the tail has a length of nine inches, with a circumference of eight. The fur is long, with a thick under-down, which is exposed by the plucking out of the longer hairs when the skin is sold for trade purposes. It is easy to see where the beast has been at work, for if a back-water or small stream be traced up its course it will be found barred across at certain intervals by embankments made of mud, branches, or large sticks and scattered stones. The water stands at different levels in these chains of artificially-broadened reaches. The dam is usually so constructed that a lower space is left in the centre, so that the water may run through without injuring the dyke on either side. The stems of the branches are laid as a rule up stream, and they are so interlaced and filled in with mud that it is occasionally possible to drive a waggon over the hard-pressed earthwork of an old dam. In reaches containing islands I have seen the island cut clean through by a water-ditch, so that the animals and their young could swim from the pool on one side of the island to that on



A BEAVER VILLAGE.

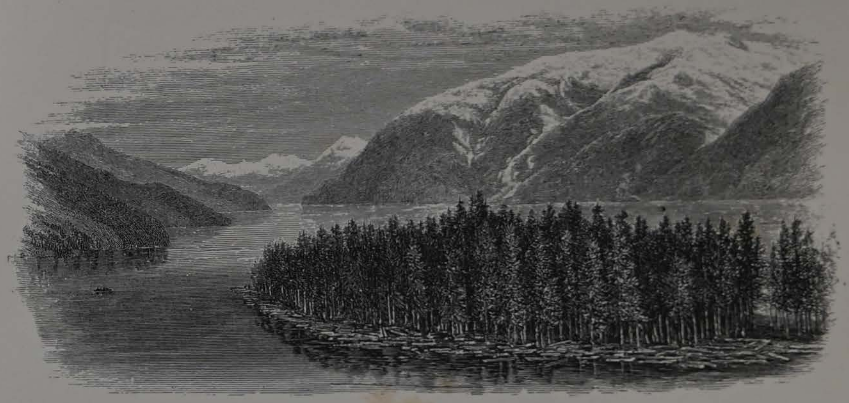
the other. It is remarkable that although a regular system of embankments may be seen, showing that work must have been continued on them so as to keep them in repair and add to them for very many years, one family alone is usually seen in possession of an extensive lacustrine domain. Their habitation is probably placed in some large pond near the centre or upper portion of the series of works. A beehive-shaped mound is seen rising above the water and covered with sticks. The entrances to it are often three feet below the water level, and the reason of the care taken to repair the dams is to be found in the necessity of preventing the surface of the pond becoming so low as to leave bare the entrances in summer droughts, or to close them with ice in winter. There are usually two sub-aqueous entrances six to ten feet in length. An inclined plane leads up to the chamber, which is often six or seven feet in length, and of a round or oval shape.

The floor of this little hall is made hard, and is raised a few inches above the pool's level. The height from floor to roof is at most eighteen inches. The passages leading outwards are but just wide enough to allow one animal at a time to pass, and the course of one of the corridors is made straight, so as to allow of the provision of green sticks being brought into store in the central chamber. These sticks, after having been peeled of bark, are used for roofing or on the dams. It is said that the roof is sufficiently porous to allow of some ventilation, and that the snow on the top of "the lodge" is melted by the heated breath of the animals rising through the roof, the summit of which is not, like the sides, thickly plastered. Sometimes the beavers burrow in overhanging banks, and the arrangements are then much the same. As with the English badger, grass is carried into the abode for bedding. There is no sleeping through the winter months as with bears, so that the beaver must lay in sufficient nourishment for the whole of the season when snow is deep on the ground. He seems to thrive upon the wood as well as the bark, and it is not only to keep his teeth in proper order that he undertakes to cut down and carve round with wedge-shaped incisions sticks and standing trees. These last he sometimes fells in order to help him in his dam-making. Often he makes heaps of brush in the water, fixing the ends in the mud, as though to make a store outside of his house in the water. Sometimes the use of the canals they dig is not apparent. These are cut from a lake and run up into the land as far as the flat ground extends, sometimes for hundreds of feet. It has been supposed that this is to give them a frontage along the hard-wood groves, so that when beavers cut trees and bush they may transport the parts they can carry by water. Stones they are said to carry with their paws if small, and roll or push the larger ones with shoulders or tail. We must trust to the Indians for observation of the animal, for it is extremely difficult to watch them. Another way in which the earth and stuff is reported to be taken is to load the tail, as a workman would a hod for his mate. I confess that I shall not believe this until I see it done. They have several young at a birth, and the little ones take, after a few weeks, to feeding on bark, and the parents are reported never to allow them to remain in the old lodge for more than two summers after birth, so that it is rare to find as many as ten in one house. The natives will tell you that lazy members of the family who will not work are driven forth into exile, and these outcasts are called "bank beavers," because they lead a solitary life, and live in holes on the river side. They are probably individuals of an independent turn of mind, who desire to have time for reflection and travel before they choose a wife and undertake all the cares of housekeeping and the consequent responsibilities. The Canadian, like the beaver, loves to pair, and to pair when young. He too travels much and lumbers often. Each of them works hard and happily in the healthy winters of his native land. Both of them are fond of turning the water "privileges" which so copiously abound throughout their vast territories to the utmost use. We see therefore that the beaver is appropriately found sharing the honours of the national blazon.

Near Port Dover is the prospering town of St. Thomas, dignified with the title of "city," a name given to all towns in Ontario which have a population over 10,000. The country in its neighbourhood is like that of a great part of the peninsula between Erie and Huron. Very fertile, and originally covered with a fine growth of maple and other hard-wood trees, it has now been carved out into excellent farms, occupied by people mainly Scots and English in descent. The whole of this part of the country furnishes a type of the best parts of Ontario's magnificent province; easy railway communication; enterprise and energy circulating through village, town and city; healthy rural and thickly settled townships, sending their bronzed and manly farmers to the markets which give them their first markets; a measured and widely distributed condition of comfort, visible in the number of wheeled private vehicles, of horses, cattle, pigs, sheep and poultry—at all points the school-house, the church, and the evidences of the care for law and order. Who with heart, muscle, and brains, would not esteem his lot a happy one if cast among such a people and in such a country? London, called after its great namesake, is not far off. They who sigh for the original will find a lovely river called the Thames, a Hyde Park, a St. Paul's Church, and, if low spirits supervene on seeing that these are not quite so dingy as at home, they may cure their spleen by a conscientious course of white sulphur baths, which London, G. B. (Great Britain) has not! Here are a great number of factories, turning out refined petroleum, iron manufactures, agricultural machines, mills, breweries, leather fabrics, and carriages, with many more results, the products of the industry of about 20,000 people.

Ingersoll, Guelph, Woodstock, Stratford, Whitby, Walkertown, although smaller, are busy centres, having populations of from ten to five thousand. In or around each is plenty of room for emigrants from the Old World. Cheese-making is an art on which some of these places much pride themselves, and with justice; for although the American and Canadian cheese has not yet seriously

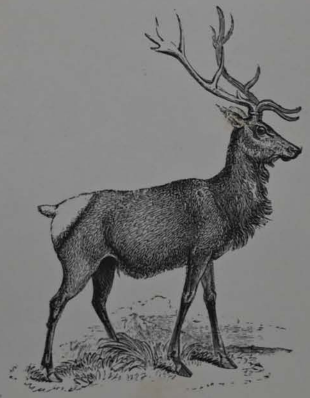
menaced the sale of Cheshire cheese, the home farmer must look to his laurels if he does not wish to be distanced in his own market. Guelph has an admirable Agricultural College, where instruction in the theory and practice of farming is given to a number of students. Collingwood, Owen Sound, and Barrie are towns in the north-west of the province, on or near the Georgian Bay. Newmarket should be mentioned with them, if only because people make money there instead of losing it, as they do at its Cambridgeshire namesake. Around these places the country is generally more broken into low hill and fruitful dale, and near Barrie the pine or fir takes the place of the hard-wood trees of the south. Lake Simcoe, on the banks of which the last-mentioned city stands, is a fine sheet of water, now well provided with steamers. To enumerate all the Ontario towns must be a task left to the guide-books, of which there is an unfailing and excellent local supply. We have hardly space to do them justice, but Belleville, Cobourg, and Hamilton, must not be passed over, for the two first are most charming places on the north of Ontario's lake, and the last, which is near Niagara, is a very important place, having about 40,000 people, who are determined to make their city rival Toronto. It is the seat of a Roman Catholic and of an Anglican bishopric. There is a considerable German element here; but where the children of the Fatherland are most numerous is at Berlin, where it is usually found that all the municipal officers are Germans. It is much to be desired, seeing how satisfied their countrymen are with their lot, that more Germans should go to Canada instead of to the States.



GARDINER CANAL.

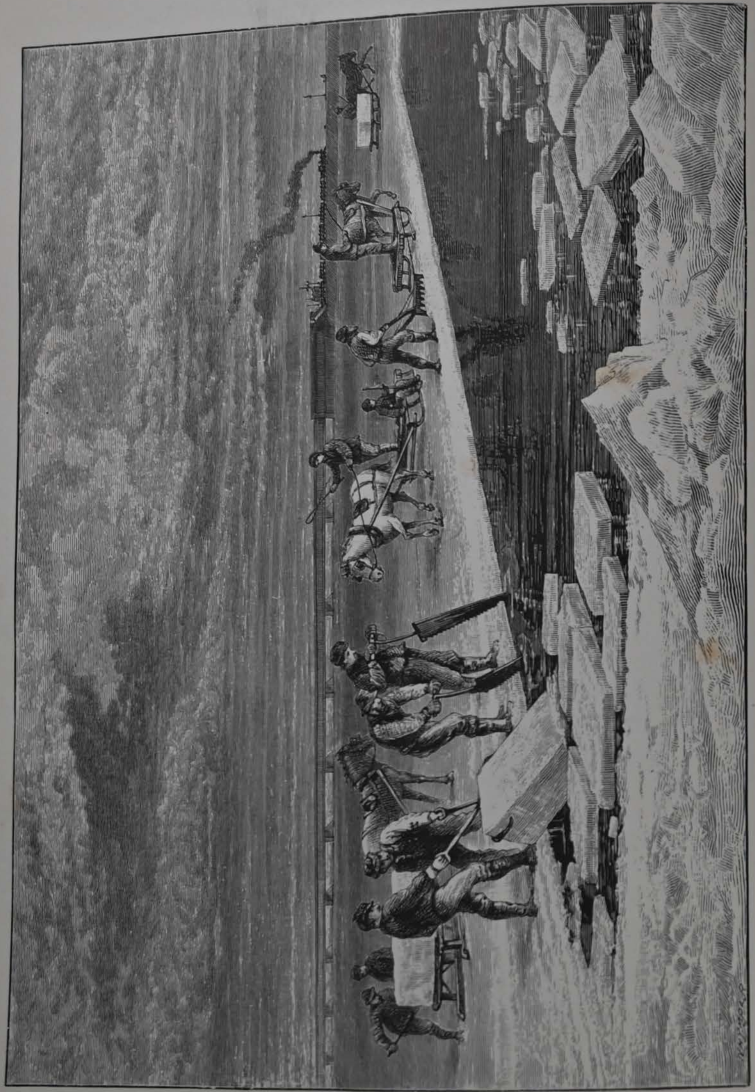
(From a photograph in the possession of the Marquis of Lorne.)

No one travelling through Ontario, and observing the manner in which its wide surface is now so thickly studded with people, can fail to marvel at the work wrought in so short a space of time. The whole settlement of the country only began with the flight of the American Tories, or, as they were called, "United Empire Loyalists," at the time of the war of the Revolution. Born in hardship and suffering, the life of the province has exhibited an ever-increasing energy and success.

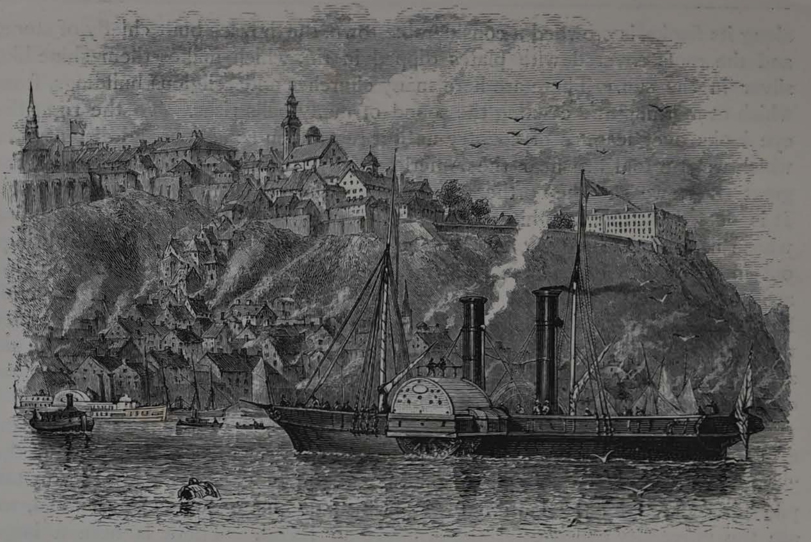


The Wapiti.

QUEBEC.



Ice Cutting on the St. Lawrence.



Quebec.

CHAPTER VI.

QUEBEC.

Quebec from the Heights of Abraham—Montmorenci Falls—Capture of Quebec in 1759—Early Buildings—The Iroquois Indians—The French Canadians—The Lake St. John District—Agriculture about Lake St. John—The Saguenay—The Gulf of St. Lawrence—The Porcupine—Montreal—The McGill University—The Winter Carnival—Ice Harvesting—Lacrosse—The Victoria Bridge.

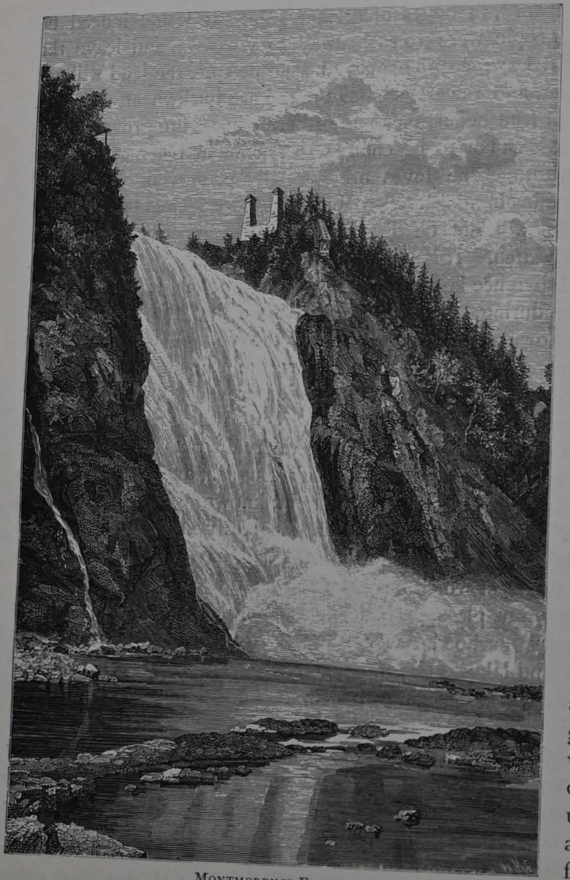
BEFORE quitting the old provinces let us take a look from another height, on a scene celebrated in story and in song. We look down this time from no elevation guarded and crowned with verdure and forest, but from a great cliff circled with ramparts, which defend a citadel fashioned, indeed, according to the ancient system of fortifications, with ditches, glacis, and casemated walls wrought in heavy masonry, but yet even now, and against modern arms, a place of strength. Past us and below us flows a river with a flood hardly less rapid than that of the Niagara, and far wider, and bearing on its stream many vessels. Steamers are there from many a European port, and a large fleet of sailing merchantmen crowd the wharves and coves along the shore, where they are loading with timber. On a point of land formed by the wedge-shaped cliff, and along its flanks, is crowded a considerable town, the houses built chiefly of stone, and the roofs covered with plates dipped in tin, which makes them shine like silver in the sun. There are here many churches and religious buildings, from which at morning and evening the sound of many bells rises. To the right the eye looks over leagues of country until it rests upon some low and distant hills, which we are told are near the American frontier. Below the city, across the great river, we see the northern shore upon the left, shining green and gold. It is dotted with many white houses, and beyond is a background of mountains whose azure colouring is often broken with tints of green, when the sun brings out in stronger relief some shining forest-covered slope, for all these mountains are covered with wood even to the very summits. A white patch in the cliff-line of the shore shows where a hill-torrent leaps in foam over a height greater than that of the Falls of Niagara, to the sea-like river beneath. The scene we are looking at is that which met the eyes of Wolfe, before he fell in the moment of victory on the famous Plains of Abraham, and this fortress city is Quebec.

But girt as it is with rampart and embrasure, with bastion and ancient cannon, modern Quebec gives more attention to arts than to arms. But the "arts" are those of learning, and not of painting or of sculpture. In the tall pile surmounted by the lantern towers which dominate all but the citadel, we see the university called after the Archbishop Laval. There is here a large school of medicine; and theology, law, mathematics, and the classics have each their followers. The students' dress, usually so sombre, is agreeably relieved when they attend the classes by long coloured ribbons, denoting the faculty to which each man belongs. There is a good library and museum, and ample lodging for the students. The building is joined to several more, the cathedral, the archbishop's palace, and the seminary or high school being all connected, so that one can traverse some miles of corridor without emerging into the open air. One end of the great terrace is not a hundred yards from the archbishop's abode, the other ending only under the walls of the citadel. No city has a more charming promenade, or one where a purer air and a more striking view may be enjoyed.

As you descend into the streets and listen to the talk of the people, you will hear sometimes an Irish accent, but as a rule the language spoken will be the tongue of Old France. It is not the speech of the Paris of to-day, but it is the speech heard among the fishermen who visit our English coasts from the neighbouring shores of Normandy and Brittany. Their race, represented at the time of our conquest of Quebec by a bare sixty thousand, counts now over a million and a quarter. Their increase is so rapid that they have invaded like a flood the old Puritan districts of New England, in many of which the Puritan Church and congregation have wholly vanished, to give place to the richer ritual favoured by the Romish religion. The number of children in the villages around is indeed astonishing. It is said that as it is the custom of the country to give the twenty-sixth part of everything to the Church, the twenty-sixth child of the family is often the portion of the parish priest! It is a thoroughly loyal and contented community—loyal to a system which respects the old treaties that in the day of the conquest of the province of Quebec assured to the French race their laws, their institutions, and their language. They demand little, and are not so restless as the people of our stock, who keep perpetually pressing westward, in hopes of greater gain. It would indeed be a sad thing if all the people were to rush away to the west, and leave the beautiful shores of the St. Lawrence depopulated. To be sure, the land will not now produce much wheat, and the crops chiefly raised are buckwheat, potatoes, and oats; but all kinds of fruit belonging to a northern climate are grown. The French Canadian is a wise man to be content to remain in his home, in the country where the institutions he loves are carefully preserved, where the church in which he worships is ministered to by a priesthood singularly earnest and pure, and where he will not be disturbed by the competition of many Americans, English, or Scotch. It is well for us that, instead of being a desert, the littoral of the St. Lawrence is garrisoned for us by a population so orderly, contented, hardy, and enduring. Among them also we find the toleration in religious matters (as shown in the education of the young) which prevails amongst their fellow-countrymen in Ontario. Here the Roman Catholics have a large majority, and even a more extended toleration prevails, for all Protestant denominations may have the school assessment devoted to their use, if they have to provide for a certain number of children. There are districts in this province where there are still a large number who speak English, as, for instance, the portion of the country near the frontier of Vermont, known by the name of the "Eastern Townships." The scenery there is singularly attractive, and its fascinations, together with the good quality of the soil, have been sufficient to prevent the exodus to the west which has been so remarkable elsewhere.

But for the visitor on pleasure bent there is no better residence than Quebec itself. Its neighbourhood has everything which makes a landscape beautiful; great rivers and lakes, fine forests, waterfalls, valleys full of cultivated farms, lofty hills, and happy villages in turn delight the eye. For ten or twelve days in succession it is on each day possible to make an excursion in a different direction, and it is difficult to determine which road is the most beautiful. There are fair roads traversing the country on both sides of the river and along its banks. Steam ferry-boats make the transit of carriages and horses easy. The clean little inns, neatly kept by the thrifty Canadian housewives, invite the traveller to luncheon, where he may enjoy the trout he has caught in the lake during the morning, or feast in a grove of maple on syrup of that tree, eaten as a relish to the wholesome buckwheat bread, or he may prefer the well-made pancakes of his hostess, and the dish of freshly-plucked wild strawberries.

In the winter there is peculiar tobogganing to be enjoyed at Montmorenci. The spray from the falls gradually freezes as the cold increases, until in January there is a huge cone of ice, seventy or eighty feet high. Steps are cut in the ice, if there be not enough snow to make the ascent easy. Little sledges fitted with two metal-clad runners, and long enough to allow the greater part of the body to lie on them, are prepared. A companion used to the exercise shows the way, and lying down like a seal, shoots instantly out of sight over the dome of the ice-cone, and almost instantly afterwards is seen gliding rapidly with the impetus of his fall away over the frozen flat below. It is difficult for a beginner not to feel a little nervous at first, but once the venture has been made, there are few who do not wish to repeat it again and again. Although many are found to enjoy this favourite pastime, Quebecers are heard with a sigh of regret to recall the days when the presence of a garrison of British regulars supplied numbers of young men who could devote their days to such amusements, and very gay were the parties whose members flew down the white slopes until evening came, and time was found for a dance and supper at a country *auberge* before the homeward sleigh drive had to be undertaken over the moonlit fields of the shore-ice of the frozen St. Lawrence.



MONTMORENCI FALLS.

In the days when the cannon of Wolfe were planted on the river cliff opposite to the city, and his batteries sought to enfilade the French defences by fire from

the further side of the Falls of Montmorenci, the houses were gathered within the old town lines, which still exist, and have recently had their walls and embrasures re-faced with masonry, not for purposes of defence, but to preserve a striking feature which is not elsewhere to be found on this side of the "Big Water." A few citizens only dwelt outside of these; but one of them was a very important personage. The Royal Intendant had a palace for his own use on the flat banks of the bay into which the St. Charles flows. He was a civil officer sent out by the Government of Versailles, nominally to work with, but too often to check, the military governor. If the two were friends, affairs were well conducted, and the colony throve; but if the two officers disagreed, and the intendant was a rogue, his opportunities to enrich himself and beggar the community were used with disastrous effect. Tradition declares that Bigot was the worst of these offenders, and that he conspired with the people of influence in the corrupt French court of the day. An indifference in regard to the proper supply of equipment for the use of the garrisons was the result. Montcalm's heart was broken by the treatment accorded to him, for the soldiers were allowed to remain in want of *matériel* of war. It was wonderful that he made the fight he offered against the English general.

Let us go back to that year of 1759, and imagine the scene. The white flag with the golden lilies floats over the citadel above the town, and on the highlands at the back, as well as over the intrenchments in the valley to the north, and along seven miles of the northern shore. At all other points the red, white and blue of the Union Jack is seen. On the wide waters of the great river, a numerous fleet of transports and men of war fly that ensign only. Of French vessels there are none. But the puffs of smoke from the long lines of the English are steadily answered by the concentrated cannon of the fortress and the isolated guns on the Beauport earthworks. Once already have the invaders tried that point, and a heavy loss and a retreat to the ships was the result of an eagerness which led one brigade to attack before the other detailed for the duty could properly support it. But that day of a hot July showed that the Canadian peasant with his "fusil" could take very good aim, and the fighting has been bitter but resultless since then, for only small numbers have met. So savage, however, is the temper of the men on each side, that the horrible custom of scalping the dead or wounded has been borrowed from the Indians. It is necessary to issue a general order on this subject in the British camp, and the fiat goes forth that the troops are not to take the scalps of their white opponents! By August and the beginning of September, the buildings exposed to the eighteen and twenty-four pounder round shot and the shells from the ships are grievously battered, whole streets being mere crumbling ruins. The season is late, and November will not give a pleasant berth either to land or naval forces. It is resolved by the British to make another effort. Their young general, although said to have been so boastful after a dinner at home, that the prime minister, who was one of the guests, was heard to mutter in dismay, "To what hands have I committed the honour of England!" has already proved to his soldiers that he can give them something to boast of and determines to make his attack on the heights from the river above the town. But this is hopeless, if Montcalm gets tidings of his intention. The only chance is to get up on to the plateau while it is manned only by a few guards; the main body of the gallant French army must be kept where they are. Therefore, many ships are told off to make a strong feint in the Bay of the St. Charles, as though it were again the intention of the assailants to renew their tactics of the summer. Meanwhile, all is prepared for a silent move under cover of the darkness, as soon as the tide turns, and the voyage can be undertaken on the flood to the chosen point above. It is a dark and moonless night the ships in dead silence feel the waters change their course, for the tide conquers the current, and they glide past the deeper shade in the blackness, which is all that can be seen of the cape and its sleeping cannon. In that slow and solemn procession of vessels, carrying 5,000 men, not a sound is heard. Wolfe stands on the deck with some of his officers around him, and, moved by a prescience of his fate, talks in low tones, and yet, with the enthusiasm which made him great, speaks of Gray's wonderful poem composed in a country churchyard. One of his staff can repeat the lines, and as he recites the words—

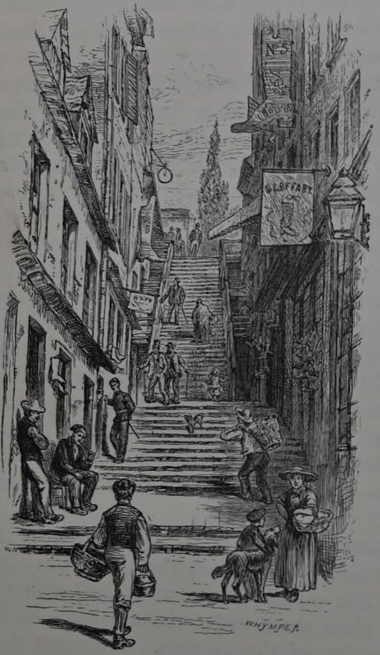
> "The boast of heraldry, the pomp of power,
> And all that beauty, all that wealth e'er gave,
> Await alike th' inevitable hour,
> The *paths of glory lead but to the grave*,"

Wolfe exclaims, "I had rather have written those lines than take yonder heights!" A little later he himself descends the ship's side, and with a chosen party leads the flotilla to the shore. In the bows of his boat he has a young officer who can speak French well, and as the sentry at the foot of the steep bank challenges, a reply is given that they come from Montreal. A second after, a spring is made to the shore, and the sentry is down. Then comes the grating of the boats on the beach, the hurried rush on land, the scramble up the bluff, a few shots, and a short resistance, speedily overcome at the guard-house on the top, and the enterprise has succeeded. Before Montcalm can hurry up his surprised troops from the St. Charles valley and the St. Foy gate of the town, the red line is seen in the early morning, formed, and ready for battle. Montcalm, always impetuous, decides, against the advice of his commanders, for immediate onslaught; and most steadily and bravely the French regulars advance, the white flag waving over their blue uniforms, while on their right the hardy *habitans* and the burghers of Quebec are aligned so as to outflank an advance of the British. But orders are passed down the red ranks to load with two balls in each musket, and not to open fire until the hostile line has come near. Then a close and murderous file-firing begins, which annihilates the front ranks; yet, for a time which seems an age, the French stand, and the

loss on both sides is dreadful; but in a little more there is a wavering, the volleys on the invaders' side are repeated, and but feebly returned. The British advance; but their young leader is lying mortally wounded: they press on, and from this moment there is no doubt of the result. The general is surrounded by friends, but he is dying. "They run! they run!" shouts some one in his ear. "Who run?" he faintly asks. "The French, sir," is the answer. As the English general's spirit leaves the field of victory, his brave enemy, the Marquis de Montcalm, receives a painful wound, but rides on into the town, hardly showing how grave is his hurt. The British have been too severely handled to follow swiftly. The Canadians and French retire into the city. The gates are closed, the ramparts manned: it is two days before Montcalm dies, and some more pass before the city surrenders.

Thus was this eventful fight fought and won. But it is little known that in the following year we were nearly losing the prize so hardly won, for the Marquis of Levis, coming down from Montreal, was met outside the gates of Quebec by General Murray, and a battle ensued, which resulted in our defeat, and in the French nearly entering the town along with our beaten troops. But Murray had no idea of capitulating, and the possession, of which so much is now said, and which forms the second greatest in our Empire, passed from the flag of France to that of Britain. The discussions now held as to the fertility of various territories of that vast country, and the testimony coming from so many widely scattered portions of it, will show what wondrous results can flow from small beginnings. The whole of the contending armies on that fateful field did not amount to more than about 10,000 men, a lesser number than you see nowadays drawn up on a volunteer field day near any considerable town in Britain. From such beginnings—from a French colony 60,000 strong, backed by five regular regiments, and from the conquest of these by a force of under 6,000—has sprung into existence the great Dominion of Canada.

Several of the remarkable large stone buildings in the city date from the days of the early history of the French colony. Such are the Hôtel Dieu and the convent of the Ursulines. The first military adventurers, fired with the desire to discover new lands, and to place these under the dominion of the French crown, sought also the conversion of the heathen. Wherever they founded colonies, the religious communities came in their wake, sending forward devoted missionaries, and founding houses for sisters, where the sick might be tended and the children instructed. Of singular interest is the establishment under the Ursulines, where most of the young ladies of Quebec receive their education. The skull of the Marquis Montcalm is reverently kept within these walls, and in the chapel is a monument to him. The buildings have high roofs pierced with little gabled windows, and the long corridors and panelled halls and rooms of the interior look on to courts where the children play during their daily rest from study. As in the case of most of the convents, the chapel which is open to the public is divided by a gilded lattice screen from the part of the church occupied by the sisters, who are buried under the flagstones on which they have knelt at prayer during their life. Of even greater interest, on account of the memorials it contains of olden days, is the "House of God" which overlooks the town rampart, where the cliff line allows it to have a full view of the river as it widens to girdle the Island of Orleans. In the Hôtel Dieu, the marks of British cannon balls may yet be seen in the rafters in the passages. A fine bust of one of the first martyrs slain by the Indians, named Brebeuf, in silver, and autographs of Vincent de Paul and Francis de Sales, and of other great men who sent forward on their successful campaigns the soldiers of the Cross, are preserved. The names of each of the sisters who have lived here since the time of the foundress, the Duchess D'Aiguillon (whose coat of arms and portrait are conspicuously displayed), are written on tablets kept since the first of her followers died. Devoted to the cause of God, and intent on sending out missions, she and other women of her day appear to us now as among the brightest and best of the children of France of the time of Louis XIII.



A STREET IN QUEBEC.

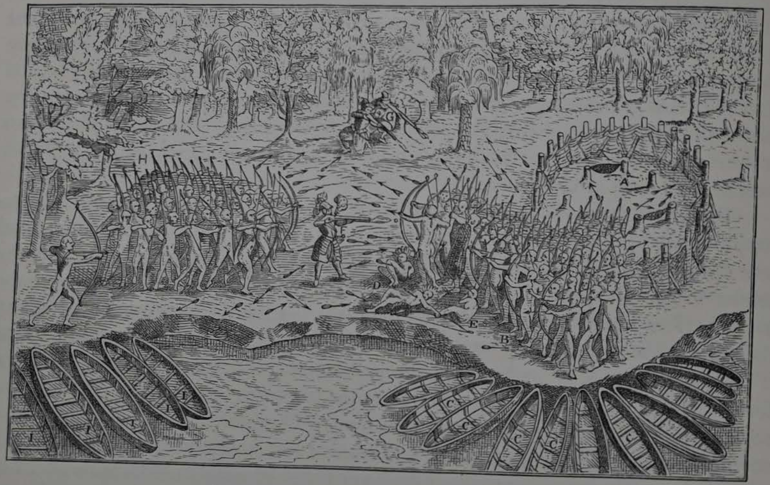
It is difficult at this day to realise the dangers to which the first colonies here and in New England were exposed by the incursions of the savage Indians. Here it was the Iroquois whose threats of massacre kept the garrison at Quebec in alarm, and who became so bold that a large party of Hurons was actually attacked by them on the Isle of Orleans; and the invaders passed the French town with the bleeding scalps of their victims displayed from the canoes as they paddled again up-stream. A state of siege was not uncommon. It was rumoured that the savages meant to destroy the town and carry away the sisters, who, for safety, were ordered to be lodged in the fortress of the Jesuit quarters in the square near the cathedral. The mother superior wrote, "We are between life and death. No one can be assured of safety from the fury of the barbarians. All this, I assure you, gives me no fear. I feel my heart disposed to bear and to suffer all that it may seem best to the good Lord to send to me. He knows what I am able to endure, and I have faith that He will not permit anything to happen which shall not be for the best." Tales were told, amid the distress of the colonists, of the power of religion. "Two French soldiers had been surprised in the woods by a party of Iroquois near the hamlet of Three Rivers, and carried off to captivity in their country. One of the soldiers had, in defending himself, received a bullet which had remained deeply embedded in his body. An Iroquois warrior, in the hope of taking him alive to the tribe, so that he might there undergo the refinements of cruelty which were inflicted on the prisoners, probed the wound, and making an incision, extracted the bullet with a dexterity unsuspected in a savage. He then bound up the wound, applying wild herbs to it, and tended him so well, that before the end of the journey was reached the wound had closed, and was in a state which promised a complete cure. On the approach of the party to the Indian quarters, one of the band was sent ahead to give notice of their arrival. All the Indians poured forth, and ranged themselves in two lines at the entrance of the place. The two unhappy prisoners were, according to custom, divested of their clothing, and made to run the gauntlet of these two lines amid a hail of blows. They were then left on the ground covered with blood and almost dead. At nightfall they saw furtively passing a human being, in whom they recognised a Huron Christian, who had been for two years with the French. He came to them and exhorted them in words of admirable faith to endure their pains with patience, and to recommend themselves to the care of the God who had so marvellously protected himself. He then added that the time of their suffering was nearly past, and that they would soon receive their recompense. 'For,' said he, as he departed, 'your fate has been decided; to-morrow at dawn you will be burnt alive. Be of good courage until the end, and remember me when you are in heaven.' The exhortations of this convert gave consolation to the two victims, and made them look at their fate with resignation, for death seemed infinitely preferable than to live in such torment. They passed the rest of the night in prayer, and in mutually encouraging each other to suffer martyrdom for the love of Christ. At length came the dawn. The sun rose and the morning wore on without any unusual movement taking place in the village. The prisoners marvelled at the cause of the delay. An envoy from the district of Montagué had arrived during the night. He had assembled the chiefs, and had with all his eloquence endeavoured to persuade them to deliver the two soldiers to his tribe, to be used as a help in procuring a treaty with the French. Both prisoners were brought before the council, and heard with astonishment that instead of being tied to the stake to be roasted, they were to receive their liberty. But they had hardly escaped from their first danger before another renewed their fears. The authority of the chiefs was seldom accepted without question among the tribes. An Iroquois warrior, furious at hearing that the prisoners were to escape, went in pursuit of them, tomahawk in hand; and they would certainly have perished had not a friendly Huron given them shelter and hiding in his hut. When this new peril was passed, they were conducted out of the village, and pursued their way to Montagué. The first days of the march were uneventful. The two Frenchmen, in spite of the fatigues of the journey, their weakness, and the wounds with which they were covered, thanked God that the end of their captivity was near, when one morning, on awakening, they found to their consternation that their guide had deserted them. The savage who had served them as guide had thought that his companions might assassinate him when alone in the forest. Haunted by this idea, he had taken advantage of the shadows of night, and had fled. Not knowing in what direction to proceed, the two soldiers became lost, and walked on at random, a prey to terrible anxiety, to privation, and to cold, for the time of the year was November. After wandering long they found themselves near a camp, which they saw was full of Meionts, a tribe fiercely hostile to the French. Trembling lest they should be discovered, they entered a hut which seemed to them abandoned by its owner. They were about to hide in it when they found that it was tenanted by a squaw, who, at first surprised by their hurried entrance, recognised them, when she looked at them, as fugitives, and received them with kindness. With great astonishment they heard her address them in good French. She told them to fear nothing, and that she would take them under her protection. This Indian woman was named Margaret, and had been a Christian captive taken from the poor Hurons, who were at the time scattered among their enemies. She had formerly received instruction from the Ursuline sisters at Quebec; often in her girlish days she had entered into the Hôtel Dieu, and had been witness of the motherly care accorded to the patients in the hospital. Profoundly moved by the sight of this exercise of Christian charity, she had resolved to imitate the sisters, and so to earn grace in the eyes of God. She hid the Frenchmen from all curious eyes in a corner of the hut, and carefully nursed them. She warmed their frozen limbs by lighting a fire, gave them nourishing food, and applied to their wounds the medicinal plants of which she well knew the virtue. While so engaged she would constantly speak to them of what she had seen in Quebec, and of the nursing practised by the religious women. The memory of such an example was, she would repeat, her chief incentive to persevere in the Christian faith. But their presence in the village was suspected at last, and their retreat was discovered. But, wonderful as it seemed to them, they were well treated by the tribe, who had never been friendly to a white man before, and were conducted to the borders of Montagué. There they came under the authority of a great chief, whose policy it was to be friendly to the French; and he gave over to the governor, De Mésy, who was then at Montreal, the men who had so often given themselves up as lost."

Very full accounts of the Iroquois are given by the old voyagers. We can imagine from their recitals their whole mode of life, as well as that of northern savages to the south and east. Some led a life giving them food only as they were

successful in hunting and fishing, but others had settled habitations. In 1608 Champlain describes them in the neighbourhood of Quebec as catching fish from September to October and making a winter store by drying the fish. In January or February they hunted the beaver, the moose, and other wild animals. He represents them as reduced sometimes to great straits by hunger, and obliged to eat their dogs, and even the skins which they used as clothing. They were reputed to be great liars, and very revengeful. The Christians were much shocked at hearing that they had no special form of prayer, but that each one prayed according to his own liking. Priests or medicine men among them were reported to have direct communication with the Devil, and no enterprise was undertaken without consulting the Author of all Evil. All dreams were considered to be revelations and realities. Half clothed in summer, they possessed excellent furs for winter wear, among which the skin of the seal is specially mentioned. They believed in the immortality of the soul, and carefully buried with the dead all the arms and other articles which belonged to him, a custom followed, as we shall see later, by other tribes now living. A feast was held two or three times a year around the grave of a departed chief, and his friends danced and sang in his honour.

But there were villages inhabited by others who must have been well able to support themselves. They are uniformly described as of good stature. The head was shaved around the temples and high on the forehead, leaving the hair on the crown to fall in a long tuft, garnished with feathers, very much as many of the nomad tribes have shaved until quite recently. Like the present wild Indians, these also had the face painted with red and black. They planted the maize. They sowed in May and reaped in September. They burnt the trees of the forest, just as a modern settler does, in order to procure ground for planting, and sowed the seed among the charred stumps. They showed forethought also in sowing more than was required for one season, lest a bad year might come and no crop be gathered. The village itself consisted of wooden huts, surrounded by a strong palisade, behind which in case of trouble they retired, and discharged clouds of arrows on the assailants. Their arms were clubs, bows and arrows, and lances, and I have nowhere seen that the sling was in use with them, although it was a favourite weapon of the South Americans, for the Spaniards were much harassed by the fire of stones slung by the Aztecs during the wars of Cortez. The good Brittany soldiers thought the savages' dance was very much like one they had at home, called the Trioly de Bretagne. Their mode of fighting was of course no match for that of the Europeans, who, armed with arquebuse and in armour, were able to defeat greatly superior numbers. An amusing old drawing shows Champlain hard at work knocking over a whole hostile army, assisted by friendly natives. It will be seen that, like some good people in Europe to-day, the artist imagined palms to be one of the chief trees of the newly discovered wilds of Canada, and these ornaments of the tropics are plentifully scattered in the engraving among the Canadian woods.

M. Sulte's admirable *History of the French Canadians* gives the best account of the first discoveries of the sixteenth century, and of the progress of the colonies from early in the seventeenth century to the days of the cession of Canada to the British. Champlain died in 1635, and the oldest buildings in Quebec were built about the time of his death. During the lapse of more than a century the government was, in its nature, a military one. The punishments dealt out to malefactors and traitors showed all the rigour of old French usage. Beating with rods to the effusion of blood, riding the wooden horse with heavy weights attached to the criminal's feet, breaking on the wheel, dismemberment, and torture, "ordinary and extraordinary," were penalties enacted for various crimes. In 1684 there were already six churches in the Upper Town, although the number of inhabitants cannot have been great. In 1720 there were only 7,000 in the city. "The gentlemen hunted much," and many of them had immense possessions nominally under their ownership. As seigneurs they had all the rights of feudal proprietors. To encourage them to build mills, they had the power of making all their vassals take the grain to the seignorial mill to be ground, a custom which existed up to a late period also in Scotland, and was there called "thirlage." There were many other



CHAMPLAIN ATTACKING AN IROQUOIS FORT.

A. Iroquois Fort; B. The enemy; C. Canoes of enemy, capable of holding ten, fifteen, or eighteen men; D, E. Two dead chiefs, and one wounded, by Champlain's arquebuse; F. Sieur de Champlain; G. Two arquebusiers of Champlain's force; H. Montagnais, Ochastaiguins and Algoumequins; I. Canoes of our allies.

rights, similar to those of England and of Scotland in olden days, notably that of demanding *corvée*, or so many days' gratuitous labour. These lasted long after the Conquest, and were only changed in our own time.

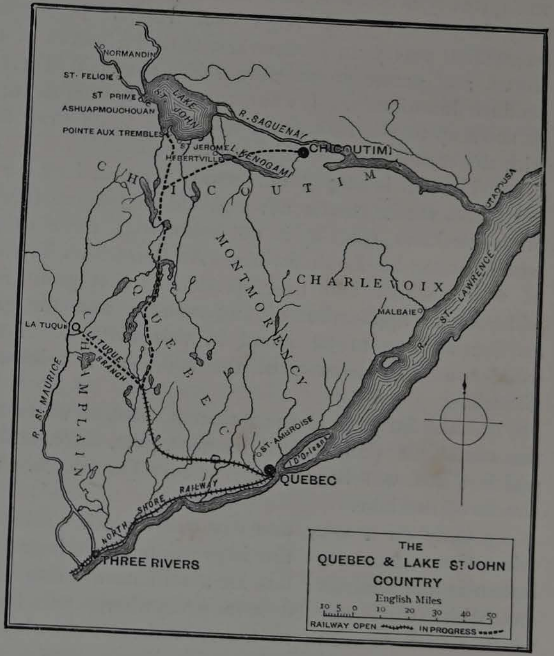
The century of French domination saw brave and successful attempts made to further discovery. La Veranderye penetrated further than Lake Winnipeg, and the officers on the St. Lawrence knew that they had found a vast country which might become a strong support of France. But, unlike their fellow Catholic adventurers, the Spaniards of South America, they had no golden booty to send home to excite the wonder of the court, obtain subsidies for their enterprise, or tempt others to follow them. Cortez was able to send home the curious work in gold and silver of the Mexican artists in the precious metals. Pizarro could tell of temples whose interiors were one blaze of gold, of an Emperor of Peru, who, before being cruelly put to death, had actually paid a ransom to his treacherous captors, of over three million pounds sterling in articles of solid gold and silver. There was no such inducement offered to the French nobles to equip expeditions. The interest in Canada languished. Even Louisiana had but slight attraction; and so, although Quebec, Three Rivers, Montreal, and a few other stations became prosperous, and a certain number of troops were sent from Europe as soon as it was seen that English rivals meant to take possession of the land, the support of the mother-country was only given grudgingly, and in a half-hearted manner. All honour then to those gallant men who in the midst of so much discouragement performed their duty devotedly, and with their whole heart and soul. Old France now remembers with honour and regret the names of Montcalm, Levis, Vaudreuil, La Galissonière, Veranderye, and Le Moyne.

Most remarkable was the manner in which the conquest was accepted by the vanquished. Their rights and privileges were guaranteed to them, and no interference was attempted with their laws and customs. The criminal procedure alone became English. A frank acceptance of the adverse decree of fortune proved the loyal nature of the men who had come under our flag. Nor had they ever reason to regret the change. It is curious to contrast the fate of the French in old France and that of their cousins in Canada. Torn by party conflicts, a prey to vain-glory and to ambitious passions, they of the Old World have never seen a generation pass without some violent storm of war, or some dynastic and national catastrophe. They have founded no successful colonies, and do not increase. On the other hand, the descendants of the Brittany adventurers possess a power and a population ever augmenting and extending its influence in peace and in liberty. They have all they can desire, and so conscious have they been of their advantages, that the grandsons of those who fought against the British have been among the bravest and the most successful defenders of the government which assured them their freedom. The repulse of an American column at Chateaugay during the early part of this century was effected under the leadership of one of a remarkable family of the old *noblesse*, namely, Colonel de Salaberry; and not long ago a fine statue by Hebert of Montreal was erected to him near the old fort of Chambly, amid the acclamations of an assembly which included representatives of all the people of the province.

A charming piece of country lies around this place. The Richelieu river winds along in quiet bends, bordered with clumps of fine elms. Many of the dwellings date from the old days, and their high roofs, widely-projecting eaves, picturesque proportions, and solid stone walls, recall the villages of France. The old windmill-towers are often of especially massive construction. The houses of the present time are naturally more often built of wood, as the cheaper material, but in their case the architecture is the same. Note how much more graceful than the English houses are these, with the long slant and outward curve of the roof, protecting the windows and red-painted doors from the weather. How diverse are the lines and harmonious the colouring of the groups of them clustered round that church, complete in apse and transept and long nave, the high spire with its open belfry gleaming in the light by reason of the metal armour with which it is covered. Churches of the time of the first settling of the land were erected at every seven miles. The erection of a church and school is still the first care of the priests as soon as a few families have collected. It is remarkable how the overflow of the population has not gravitated only into the New England States, but also northward. Up the tributaries of the Ottawa, the Rivière Rouge, the Lièvre, and others, colonisation roads are being constructed, and a good soil with heavy wood has tempted many a stout *habitan*. But by far the most successful instance of fresh colonisation is to be met with in the district about 100 miles to the north of Quebec, along the southern side of the Lake of St. John. This is a big sheet of water. On the north the country is higher, but stretching along the other side, from the point at which the waters are discharged into the Saguenay river, there is a vast amount of flat land, capable of keeping 150,000 to 200,000 souls, as it is estimated. Probably there are 20,000 there already, although these have found their way up the water-channels, there being no other road. A railway is now projected, and is already partly built. In 1851 the first tree was cut where now stands a thriving village.

"The case of the first settler at St. Jerome may be taken as a sample of what nearly all had to undergo. Charles Cauchon left Chateau Richer, near Quebec, in 1862, with £2 in his pocket, accompanied by his wife and a family of five little children. By the time he reached Lake Kenogami his little stock of money was exhausted, and he had to give a week of his labour to pay the passage of his family in canoes—then the only means of communication—to the southern end of Lake St. John, where he established himself and founded the flourishing parish of St. Jerome. It is unnecessary to rehearse all the hardships and privations endured by Cauchon; he reaps his reward from the rich soil he has cultivated, and he now owns a good house, large barn, and an excellent farm, well fenced and drained. This year, although only one-fourth of his farm is under cultivation, he has raised 250 bushels of wheat, 200 bushels of oats, 150 bushels of pease and buckwheat, 240 bushels of potatoes, and other vegetables in abundance. His barn is full to repletion, and he speaks in the highest terms of the productive nature of the soil, which yields twenty-five bushels of wheat to the bushel sown, and twenty-five bushels of pease, or thirty-five of oats, per *arpent*."

This is just the country the thrifty Canadian likes; and the gentleman who reports on M. Cauchon's farm continues:—



"The lands on the River Peribonca, on the north side of the lake, have heretofore been considered unfit for settlement. A government surveyor has just completed a thorough survey of them, and I am told reports that fully ten parishes, if not more, can be established there, on the best of land. From the Peribonca to the Grande Decharge the soil is also said to be good; in fact, the north side of the lake is said by some to be superior to that already settled on. The country is so flat that it is generally impossible to judge of its extent, but at one point, a hill overlooking the village of St. Prime, an excellent view can be had. From this point, looking west and north for probably 100 miles, or as far as the eye can reach, not a hill is to be seen, nothing but one vast wooded plain—watered by noble rivers, the Ashuapmouchouan and the Mistassini, each of them from half a mile to a mile in width—of the richest soil, only the fringe of which has been touched by the new settlements of St. Prime, St. Felicien, and Normandin. One cannot but be struck by the vastness of this grand territory; and everything goes to confirm the estimate made of its extent by Mr. Tache, the Assistant-Commissioner of Crown Lands, whose reports indicate that it contains three million acres of arable land—an area greater than all the occupied lands of the maritime provinces. Truly the district is a province in itself.

"The climate of the Lake St. John region is said to be that of Montreal; there is no doubt of its being superior to that of Quebec. The snow-fall is certainly less; protected from easterly snow-storms by the great range of the Laurentides, which intervene between the lake and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, the quantity of snow is said to be moderate. In fact, farmers complain that they do not get good sleigh roads till late in the winter. On the 25th of September this year, I remarked that the leaves of the trees were very little tinted, and potato stems were still green. Wheat and all grains ripen and produce luxuriously. I was assured by a number of farmers that wheat can be sown up to the 15th June, and some years even as late as the 20th June, with the certainty of its ripening in the fall.

"The soil is almost universally composed of a rich grey clay, and in the few places where this is not exposed, and where the surface appears sandy or of yellow loam, the clay is not more than three or four inches below. The land seems to be inexhaustible. At Pointe-aux-Trembles I was shown a field of wheat which had been producing that grain for the last fifteen years without the application of any manure, and the grain I saw this year was as fine as any to be found in this district. Truly one is struck with wonder at the richness of the soil, for I believe there is none richer in Canada.

"Lake St. John is a magnificent sheet of water abounding in fish, such as the ounaniche (land-locked salmon), pike, dore, and other smaller kinds, for which there will be a ready sale in Quebec, when the railway reaches the shores of the lake.

"Only on a very fine day can the other side of the lake be seen; at all other times it conveys the impression of an inland sea. On a calm day its bosom is like a mirror; but let a stiff north breeze blow for a couple of days, and white caps will be seen everywhere, and breakers roll on its shores which would do credit to the Atlantic. Following up the west shore of the lake, the scenery is very fine. A distant blue point, hardly visible at first, gradually resolves itself into a long coast-line, dotted with farms, villages, and churches, reminding one of the St. Lawrence below Montreal. The eye never tires of the beautiful landscape—on one side fields of wheat, rising gradually from the border of the lake, on the other the broad expanse of the lake.

"Potatoes, carrots, and other vegetables yield abundantly and of immense size.

"Wheat is of course the great test of the soil and climate of any agricultural country. Let us then compare its production at Lake St. John with the best

portions of the province, viz., the Eastern Townships, and we find that the census shows in 1881:—

County.		Population.	Bushels, Wheat.	Bushels per 1,000 of population.
Chicoutimi	. . . .	32,400	154,589	4,800
Compton	. . . .	19,581	34,181	1,800
Stanstead	. . . .	15,556	37,727	2,400
Huntington	. . .	15,495	24,378	1,600

"The rapid increase of dairy products is very striking. Already there are in the county of Chicoutimi no less than four cheese factories, and one for the manufacture of butter. The district bids fair to outstrip any other part of the province in this important product.

"Farming is carried on on a scale which would not a little surprise our farmers in the district of Quebec. One farmer in the neighbourhood of Chicoutimi has about 400 acres under cultivation, and raised this year some 4,000 bushels of grain alone—his enormous barns evidence the confidence he has in the productiveness of his land. A business is carried on in raising live-stock, and the Saguenay steamers bring a full complement of excellent cattle to the Quebec market.

"The great, in fact, almost the only drawback, is the want of means of communication. The cost of cartage from Chicoutimi, the head of navigation, to Lake St. John is enormous. To St. Felicien, a distance of about 100 miles (and not the most distant point, for there are settlers twenty miles further in, and will be a hundred miles still further), it costs from $1 to $1·50 per 100 lbs. for cartage. This is a terrible tax, especially on heavy and bulky goods, and on all produce; for example, coarse salt, which is worth from 50c. to 60c. per bag in Quebec, sells at Hebertville for $1·60 to $2, at St. Jerome for $3·25, and at St. Prime and St. Felicien for $3·50 per bag, and has even sold as high as $6. Iron and molasses are similarly affected. Potatoes, when they can be sold at all, go for 20c. per bushel, and the best butter can be bought there for 15c. a pound, payable in store pay, on the encouraging basis of prices given above. In fact, if the soil were not extremely rich, it would not be possible for the people to live without better means of communication.

"The railway from Quebec will of course change all this, and it is eagerly looked for by the people. Its advent will give an impetus to the settlement of this great country, which will exceed anything east of Manitoba."

Yet, in spite of the disadvantage arising from the lack of roads, the problem of successful settlement here has been solved, and this part of Canada will no longer consist only of the St. Lawrence valley and its southern adjuncts, but will have a second line and an interior defence and resource.

So the years pass, and northward and westward the living stream rolls into new regions, each race finding the place assigned and taking its appointed share of the possession reserved for it from all time in the destiny of Providence. The Saguenay, which has hitherto formed the only approach to this fair back-country, is a most curious chasm in the land. It is far deeper than the St. Lawrence, and flows in its lower course through sterile rounded hill masses, often abruptly broken into precipices 1,200 feet in height and descending into 100 fathoms of water. It has been said that this gateway through the walls of the Laurentian range is lifeless. But if the traveller looks not only at the savage rocks around, but at the dark-blue tides, he will see their surface often broken by a white mass which appears, and as suddenly vanishes. The white porpoise is the person guilty of intrusion on this sophisticated dream of death. There is abounding life in reality below and above. If this singular creature alone were there, its presence would be sufficient to redeem the landscape from this charge against it. A most useful animal is this snowy whale. It is found only in the gulf and in the Saguenay. In the shallow bays of the southern gulf it is caught and the oil used for the engines and grease-boxes of the trains. The method of its capture is ingenious. A row of bushes is planted in the mud across one of the bays. At flood-tide this is invisible, and the white porpoises swim past it and disport themselves near the shore, tumbling through the tide, and rising momentarily to "blow." But the sea ebbs, and the row of branches show their waving twigs above the surface, moved by the movement of the water. The porpoises begin to think it time to retire. But just in the path which their instinct tells them is the way back to the depths there is a puzzling fence of nodding trees. What can it mean? They go near it, and the nearer they go the more they dislike the look of it. So they circle round, and, hesitating, they are lost. There is soon not enough water for them, and when they are helpless, out come the fishermen and slaughter them.

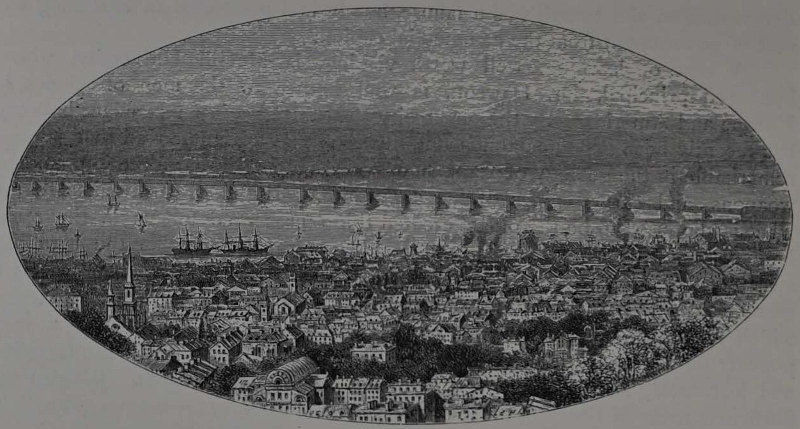
But the whole detail of Nature on the Saguenay is lovely. Of the immense family of woodpeckers which haunt the Canadian woods, there are several to be found here, and the number of small birds is great. And for the botanist what can be more interesting than the great variety of all kinds of northern mosses and shrubs which cling to the rocks, and fill each ledge and plateau with verdure? The deer much apppreciate one species of moss. This branching, stiff and coral-like white kind is the favourite food of the reindeer or cariboo. Wherever it is to be found this animal is most plentiful. Speaking of the reindeer, is it not a curious thing, that, although it is so universally used among the natives of Northern Asia, from Lapland far on towards Behring's Straits, yet as soon as those straits are passed, no native has been known to use them for domestic purposes? And yet there is so great a similarity between the tribes of the Asiatic and American sub-Arctic zone, that it seems certain the straits formed no barrier to migration. Must the inference be drawn that that migration took place before the deer was domesticated, and that the Asiatic use of it was borrowed by the Laps and others from the practice of which they had knowledge, of the employment of the horse and ox by men living to the south?

Eastward from the Saguenay, the gulf is well worth a study. As a rule the northern side is uncultivated and wild, and the south is well settled. For a yachting voyage no pleasanter cruise can be obtained than here. Of the settled parts we need not now speak so particularly. The character of these is the same. The lands are often divided so much among the families that each individual has only a very narrow strip. Potatoes and buckwheat with oats are the chief crops. Of the unsettled and less inviting parts on the north the chief features may soon be mentioned. A dense growth of under-sized forest clothes most of it. Through this small fir thicket the rivers run, full of sea-trout and salmon. An Indian tribe called the Montagnais come here in summer. It is a race which annually moves from these to the Hudson's Bay shores, and the same people are found near the Athabasca, in the far north-west. They are a hardy, hunting race, happy enough, unless the small-pox gets among them. When this happens, as in the case of all savages, the disease takes a specially virulent form, and they die helplessly. They make little birch canoes; and one of our party purchased one of these for a seal hunt. Paddling along and looking after seals, which are common, and of which we obtained several, it was curious to see how the terraced ledges with which the shore coast descends into the river bottom were strewn with gigantic boulders of rock. These were probably brought by the winter ice. They are of huge dimensions, often as big as a small house, and at half tide are only partly submerged. Further out into the stream, the canoe voyager looks down through the clear water and sees the next ledge below him equally strewn with these enormous blocks, often patched in fantastic forms with seaweed, looking as though some bear-skin or black robe were thrown over them. Before the days when lighthouses were planted, as they now are on every projecting promontory, this was a terrible coast for ships. A whole squadron of English men-of-war and transports lie buried at one place, and even now ships' bells and other relics of the disaster are fished up. The excellent arrangements of the Dominion Government have now made the channel as well lighted as are the streets of any great town.

Pleasant enough places in summer are these lighthouses. Then there is plenty to do in trimming the lamps, in keeping watch upon and reporting the vessels as they steam or sail in or out from the great estuary. The fleet of fishing schooners from New England, intent upon the mackerel catch, the square-rigged ships coming and going with timber, the great Transatlantic liners all glide by, or dot the sea-like expanse with their sails. There is shooting to be had in the woods also, and one keeper whom we visited had a little menagerie of tamed porcupines. He had amused himself by hunting these with dogs. The porcupines take to the trees, and become an easy prey, provided the man be armed with good gloves. But woe to him, and more especially to his dogs, should the attack be carelessly made. Although the Canadian porcupine's quills are not so thickly set over his body, and are not so strong and handsome as in the case of his southern cousin, yet he has plenty of them, more especially on the lower part of the back, and he knows well how to use them. Erecting them into a palisade, he can detach them while he gives his body a jerk towards the enemy, so that the legend has arisen that he can throw them. The jerk has this effect, and directly the nose and mouth of the pursuing dog are thus met by a backward jerk of the animal's rump, the pursuit is effectually stopped, for the dog's head is full of quills, which give great pain, entering easily into the flesh, and then being very difficult of extraction, because they are barbed with minute back-set hairs. A gush of blood follows the extraction of each. When in captivity the porcupine becomes very tame, eating greedily apples or any vegetable given to him. Our friend the lighthouse-keeper was very proud of his porcupines, and insisted on our taking a pair of them away as presents. But his sports in winter he complained of as being much curtailed, and his loneliness often most hard to bear. Yet he shot partridges among the fir thickets, starting them out of the powdery dry snow in which they burrow; and then seal-hunting was often exciting, but very cold work. Out at the edge of the shore ice was his hunting-ground for the seals, and in one winter he had managed to secure fifty, which was worth the trouble, for they brought as a rule a pound a-piece in the Quebec market.

It is noteworthy that with the efficient but cheaply conducted lighthouse system here, there are only two keepers to each station. It was formerly the system also in England to have a couple of men only; but where men had disappeared, suspicion attached sometimes to the survivor, and it was thought best to have three in each tower. The only case among the light-keepers I have heard of as suspicious of murder in Canada occurred where there were three men. A father and son and the father's assistant lived together. It was winter time, and the station was one on the south shore, near settlements. All three were out seal shooting, and the assistant arrived home alone. His story was that the other two, although it was known that they were better clad than himself, had become benumbed with cold, that he had tried to assist them, but that they had lain down, and been swept off the ice-raft on a broken piece. They were never heard of again. The survivor applied for the appointment held by the father. Suspicion was strong against him, and he was dismissed the service; but there was no evidence, and the real cause of the disappearance of his two companions remained a mystery.

We will now ascend this wide and illuminated channel, and pass Quebec and go onward through Lake St. Peter, and on until we reach the end of the navigation for ships of over 1,400 tons, at Montreal. Here is a goodly city. If the approach to it be made by night, a long line of electric lights marks the quays. But we would rather come up the stream in day-time, when the rapid river gleams bright and blue, and the Royal Mount behind the city shows itself fair and green in its bravery of maple and elm. A pretty island lies moored in mid-stream, and beyond, the Victoria Tubular Bridge, looking like a mere thin rope, tightly stretched from the tops of short posts, spans the great distance to the further bank, seen low and far across the water. Crowds of shipping lie along the heavily-built stone wharves. Steamers nearly 6,000 tons in burden are there, and fleets of three-masted sailing ships; but from year to year the steamers increase in number, and it is evident that the sailing vessels are doomed in public favour. The most prominent buildings on shore are the two tall square towers of the Catholic Cathedral, and a great market and customs building—a minor Somerset House. In almost all the buildings the grey limestone used gives an air of massive strength and a solidity and stateliness very different from the temporary appearance of the structures of many American towns. There is plenty of bustle and activity visible in the streets, and animation prevails in all the thoroughfares near the water-side. Away from that quarter, where all the business seems to be transacted, the avenues of trees planted before the houses denote that greater space can be given, and more attention paid, to purposes of adornment and pleasure. Many churches, handsome hotels, and well-built detached residences denote the district inhabited by the more wealthy of the citizens. Scattered among these are vast structures which are devoted by the Roman Catholic Church to the use of nuns, who are formed into communities having important duties assigned to them in the education of children and the care of the sick. Mdlle. Lajeunesse, known to all the musical world as Madame Albani, was trained in the largest of these, the immense building known as the Villa Maria, placed on the site of Lord Elgin's old house of "Monklands."



MONTREAL.

The memory of a stormy political scene is associated with Lord Elgin's residence at Montreal. When the Parliament met there, a Bill had been passed through the legislature, settling the claims of those who had lost property during the troubles of the rebellion of 1837-38. It was considered by the party whose strength lay in Ontario, that too much was done for those who had recently been insurgents, and they declared that the Governor-General should not assent to the Bill. Lord Elgin, resolutely abiding by the rule of constitutional government, announced his intention of acting on the advice of his ministers, and thus rendering the measure an Act of Parliament. He set out from Monklands with his staff, and was mobbed before entering the House, and again on leaving, so insolently, that his brother, Frederick Bruce, had his head cut by one of the stones thrown at the carriage. It was a happy accident that the Governor-General himself escaped unhurt. As soon as he was gone, the mob stormed the House of Assembly, and burnt it to the ground. As a loyal demonstration the tumult was a failure, but it was successful in banishing the seat of government from the commercial capital.

A seat of learning, well worth visiting, is McGill University, whose honoured principal, Dr. Dawson, is well known to the men of science of Europe and America. By the generosity of Mr. Redpath, an excellent building has recently been added as a museum, in which may be studied all that is most remarkable in the geology of Canada, as well as a collection of the implements, weapons, and carved pipes of the aborigines. If the visitor wishes to see what is supposed to be the oldest created thing preserved for us in the rocks he may here satisfy his curiosity, and decide for himself whether the coral-like structure to be distinctly traced in the interesting specimens in the cases is a mere accident of mineral form, or shows one of the family of marine insects which has built up a great part of the land we live on. McGill is a very popular university, with an ever-increasing roll of students in all the faculties, and fortunately also, with an ever-increasing roll of endowments. Besides the illustrious name of Dawson, those of Logan and Carpenter are connected with it. Formerly the National Museum of Geology was placed at Montreal, but it has now been removed to Ottawa, where additions to the collection have been recently made from Alberta, some great saurians' bones being especially remarkable.

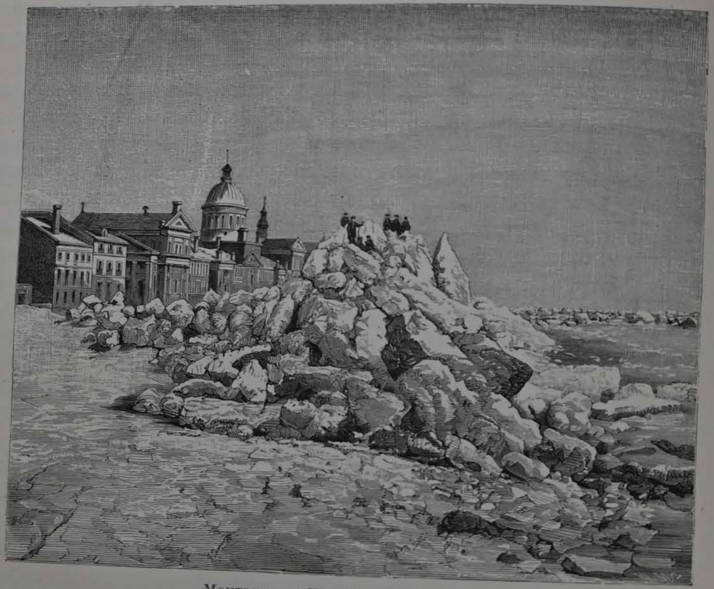
Manufactories flourish at Montreal, but these are necessarily like manufactories elsewhere; and if the traveller wishes to be amused by a sight very unique on the American continent, he should attend a fox hunt, and see the Hunt Club. The members indulge in no idle mockery after a drag, but are successful in persuading the farmers around to let the chase be one after wild foxes. During many seasons there are as many foxes killed as there are hunting days. At the club house are excellent stables and kennels, where horses and hounds enjoy the sensation of being brushed with rotatory brushes, as though they were New York or London dandies at a barber's shop. The animals appreciate the luxury, the hounds especially, scratching at the doors to be let out to get to the brushing place when the hour comes round.

The winter carnival at Montreal gives enjoyment to thousands of strangers who come to see the sports. If they choose to have the unwonted sensation of steaming in a railway train over the ice, they may take passage in the cars running across the frozen St. Lawrence to Longeuil. If they desire to see fairyland on earth, they should be present at a masquerade ball in the great skating rink, or watch the *fêtes* given in and around the palace built of ice-blocks. If they wish themselves to share in exercise for which much practice is not necessary, they should join one of the merry parties of the Snow-shoe Club, and clad in coloured blanket coat, blue "Tuque" cap, and mocassins, tramp away into the country over the bright and powdery snow, coming home with their blood tingling from the healthy exhilaration of the keen and taintless air. There is no need to fear insufficient accommodation either here or at Toronto, for the hotels of both cities are excellent.

Almost every town in Canada, and the States, too, at one time or another, has suffered from fire. Montreal, although so solidly built, has been no exception. The quantity of wooden buildings in most of the cities sufficiently accounts for these conflagrations, and to this cause must be added the heating of the houses during winter with stoves and long hot-air pipes, making the temperature very high, and drying up everything in the dwelling. The water supply is too often insufficient, and the flames have their way, rushing before the wind, flying from roof to roof with the whirling shingles and burning *débris*, roaring with a continuous thunder whose monotone is only broken by the louder crash of falling roofs. Such a conflagration is a grand spectacle, and a melancholy one. I remember one instance where the people had piled their goods in the only comparatively open space available before a church. Articles of all kinds were heaped on the steps of the great central door, as though near the sanctuary a refuge might be found; the alarm bells were pealing from the church towers, and it was not until everything around had fallen that the people fled, and the priests rang a last tocsin from the spires only a few minutes before the whole fabric descended in ruin.

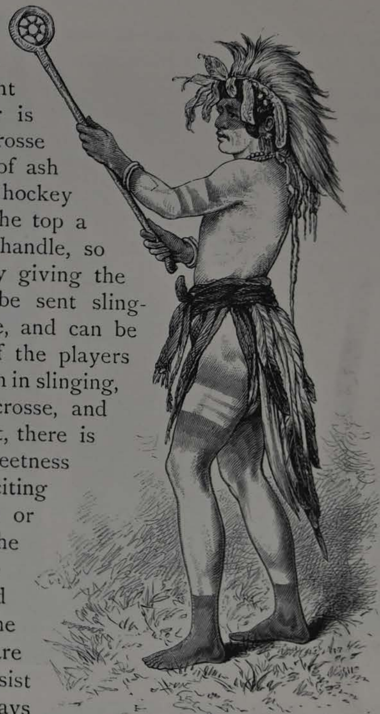
During the winter, when the river is so well covered with strong ice that a railway is laid upon it, and passengers and goods are taken across to the opposite bank at Longeuil, the operation of the ice harvesting may be watched. As the summer is warm enough at Montreal, and as its heat through the whole of New York State and the country to the south is most trying, a vast amount of ice is required for the markets. A mild winter brings dismay to those who are accustomed to get a "good ice-cup" from the fine waters of the Hudson. But a sure supply of thick, well-frozen ice may always be obtained from Canada. The harder the winter, and the greater the cold, the better is the quality of the ice. Men with saws and ice-cutters may be seen carving square blocks from the white floor on which they stand and placing them on sledges for conveyance to the store-houses. In January the Montrealers erect a wondrous structure of towers, battlements and glistening walls, inclosing stately halls, of thick ice-blocks. Water poured over the fabric, which is built up to the height of a hundred feet, cements into one solid mass the translucent stones of crystal. The effect of such a building when lit from within is very striking and beautiful.

Handsome as is the city of Montreal, the most populous in the Dominion, it cannot boast of more than 150,000—a small number compared with those of the great Australian centres of commerce. Yet in Australia there is not half the total population there is in Canada. Is not this in favour of the northern colony, showing as it does how large a proportion of her people live on her land, rather than in her streets? Montreal has more of the dignity of years than any white man's settlement, for of old it was Hochelaga, an Indian town, circled with palisades. Its people grew corn, and made pottery of a rough kind, and fashioned pipes skilfully enough; but their art and their works, like those of all the Red races of the far north, were neither beautiful nor enduring. In the Montreal of to-day art holds her own. There is a good picture gallery and art school, and several of the citizens have fine houses adorned altogether by Montreal artisans and artists. We shall probably see towns as wealthy arise in Canada, for the country is fast gaining in wealth.



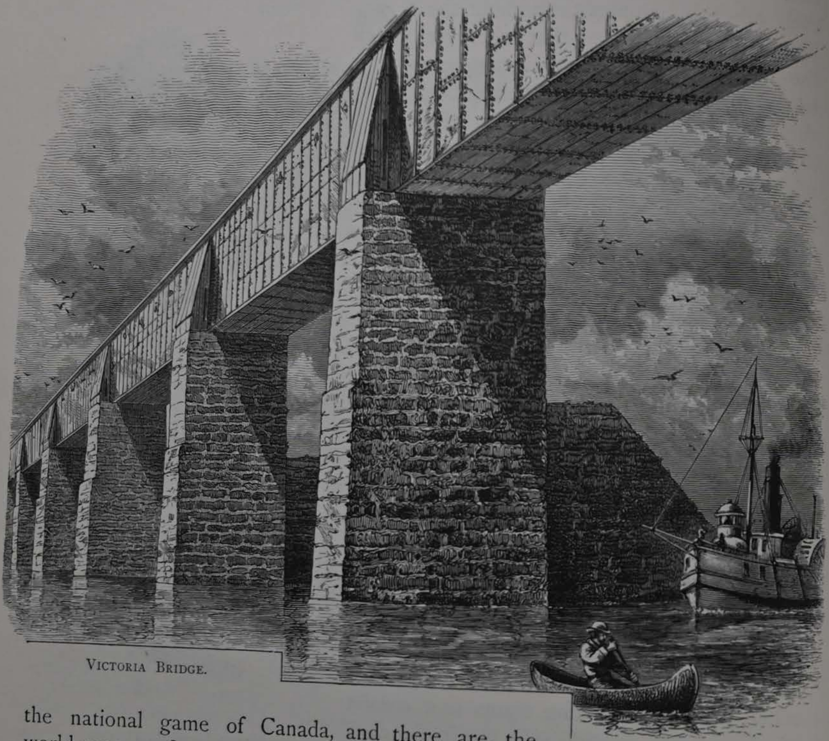
MONTREAL IN WINTER. AN ICE JAM.

The game of lacrosse is frequently played at Quebec and Montreal, and should be witnessed if possible by any traveller desiring to see a peculiar national pastime. It is a game requiring great speed of foot and quickness of eye and hand. The Cauchnawaga Indians, living above the Lachine Rapids, are adepts at the sport, but are usually beaten by a well-selected team from the Montreal clubs. The game, like all those which are the prettiest to see, is played with a ball. This is made of porous india-rubber, and is rather smaller than a cricket ball. The players are ranged against each other in couples throughout the length of the field, so that wherever the ball alights there may be two contestants for its possession. It must be sent through two goal posts. No player is allowed to touch it except with the lacrosse stick. This is a strong curved piece of ash or other tough wood, in shape like a hockey stick. From the end of the curve at the top a netting is stretched down towards the handle, so that the ball may be caught in it. By giving the stick a peculiar swing the ball may be sent sling-fashion from this netting in the curve, and can be thrown for 150 yards. The attitude of the players would be fit subjects for sculpture, for both in slinging, and in running with the ball on the lacrosse, and in avoiding the pursuit of the opponent, there is no posture of agility, strength, and fleetness unrepresented. No game is more exciting to the spectators, for there is no pause or stay in the contest. At one moment the struggle is in front of one goal, and the next instant the ball has been caught and hurled away to the other extremity of the field, and a fresh set of combatants are called into action. The teams now consist of twelve men on each side, but in old days the Indians played it in numbers, and "good at game, good at war," was a saying with them, much as it is with our fox-hunters, who call their sport a mimic war. Football is our nearest approach to lacrosse, and knocks as hard are given in the one as in the other game, but the injuries at lacrosse are more likely to be in the head, as in following a man who has the ball, strokes are delivered at his stick which often fall on hands, arms, shoulders, and head. Catlin says that in his day these games afforded the squaws the only opportunity they had of paying



INDIAN LACROSSE PLAYER.
(*From Catlin's "North American Indians."*)

off their husbands for any injury they had received from them, for it was the women's privilege on these occasions to be allowed to flog their husbands into the ball-fight, and that lazy or timid men could be seen flogged into the contest by their down-trodden women, who laid on the "birch" with a will. No such incentive is necessary with our Canadian brothers, who are as fond of manly sports as are the English at home. There is no finer game than lacrosse, now the national game of Canada, and there are, the world over, no finer young fellows to engage in such contests than our Canadian players.


VICTORIA BRIDGE.

One of the chief objects of interest at Montreal is the Victoria Tubular Bridge, a wonderful structure, into which the Prince of Wales drove the last rivet in 1861, this ceremony being the signal for the opening of the great viaduct to traffic. The winter cold and summer heat makes the iron-work contract and expand, and skilful provision is made for this in the building. When the train passes its cavernous entrance, and speeds on through the dark and sounding avenue, glimpses are caught through side openings of the mighty river hurling its currents through the abutments of the piers below.

The Roman Catholic Church is dominant in the Province of Quebec, where it possesses much property held from the days of the *ancien régime* of France, and continued under British rule by the acquiescence of the majority as represented in the local legislature. In other parts of the Dominion it is in a minority, but everywhere has the independence accorded in Canada to all sects of Christians. The number of its adherents, according to the last census, was 1,792,982.

The Wesleyans and other Methodists rank next in number. The Wesleyan Methodists have a General Conference and six provincial conferences, and the Episcopal Methodists and Primitive Methodists are also considerable bodies. The Wesleyans number 582,963, the Episcopal Methodists 103,272, the Primitive Methodists 25,680, and other bodies 3,830, or 715,745 in all.

Next in numerical importance are the Presbyterians, the greater part of whom belong to the Canada Presbyterian Church, which has a General Assembly and five synods. Few congregations are connected with the Established Church of Scotland, a still smaller represents the Reformed Presbyterian Church, and there are a few Presbyterians not connected with any of these. The adherents of the Canada Presbyterian Church number 629,280, those of the Church of Scotland 32,834, the Reformed 12,945, and the others 1,106, or 676,165 in all.

Next in order of relative number is the Church of England, which, in Canada, constitutes an independent body, having its own episcopate and synods distinct from those of the mother country. It has nine dioceses, and adherents to the number of 574,818.

The Baptists number 275,290; the Lutheran Church, which is principally composed of German colonists and their descendants, 46,350, the Congregationalists amount to 26,900.

The whole Protestant population of British North America may thus be reckoned at 2,436,334, and if to this we add 70,000 belonging to various denominations not previously mentioned, and a proportion of the 89,000 who are entered in the census as not having stated their religious belief, and of whom it is probable the greater part were Protestants, it might not be unfair to rate the whole Protestant population as somewhat over two millions and a half.

All of the larger Protestant bodies have theological schools, many of them well equipped and attended by large numbers of students, and all have home and foreign missionary organisations, many of which are very active and useful. Owing to the special circumstances of Canada, and to the rapid increase of new settlements, large demands are made on the congregations of the older districts for missionary work within the Dominion, and for this reason less proportionally has been done for foreign missions than in some older countries, but there are nevertheless missionaries sustained by the Canadian Churches in most of the leading mission fields.

Much importance is also attached in Canada to the operations of religious societies. The British and Foreign Bible Society has numerous auxiliaries and branches throughout the Dominion. The Religious Tract Society and Sunday School Union have also done useful work, and in recent years the operations of Young Men's Christian Associations have assumed large dimensions, while Young Women's Associations exist in the more important cities and towns.

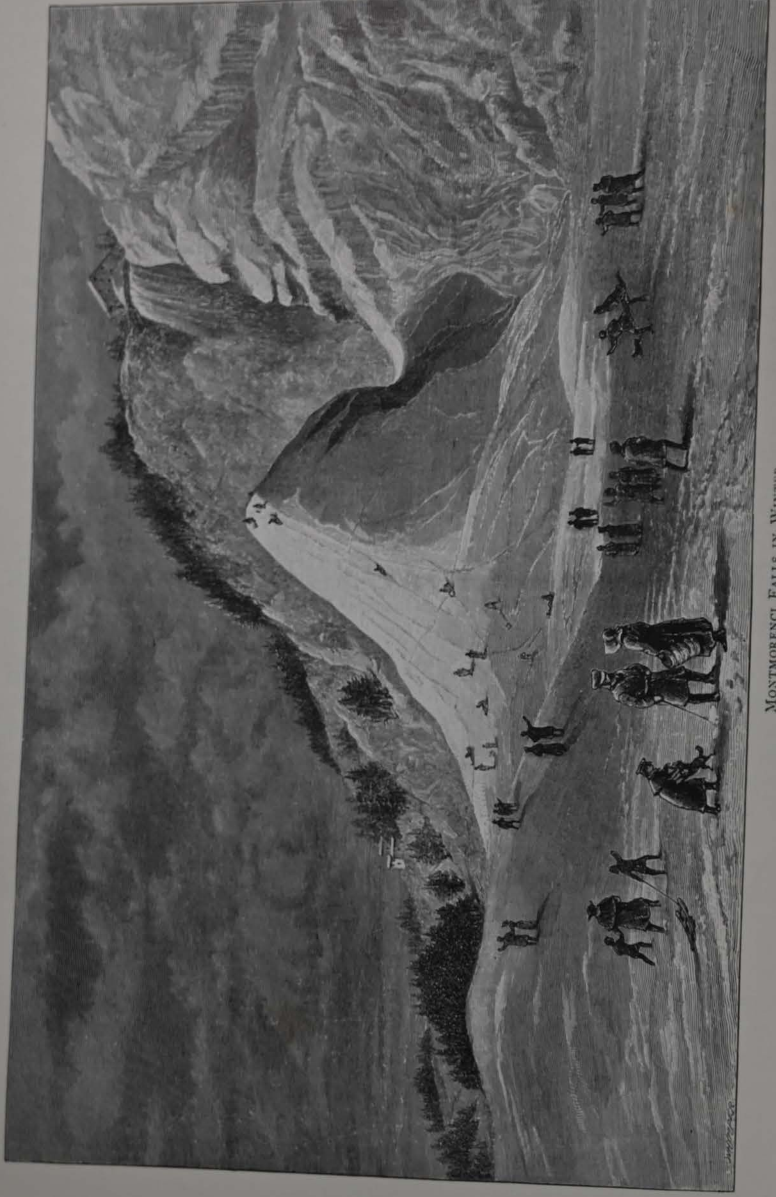
As in the United States, Sunday schools are universal, and are conducted with great spirit and success. Throughout the Dominion, except in a very few newly-settled districts, Christian worship is maintained in every village and settlement, and even in the smallest and newest settlements the Sunday school affords means of religious instruction, and supplements the visits of travelling missionaries or of the ministers of adjoining centres of population.

"On the whole," writes a friend, "there are few countries where the truths of the Gospel of Christ are more generally diffused or more accessible, and it has not been found that the absence of an established Church has tended in any way to diminish the Christian privileges of the people. On the contrary, there is an active competition between the different bodies for the possession of new localities, and a strong spirit of emulation with reference to the financial and spiritual prosperity of the several churches. There is also a healthy spirit of mutual helpfulness, or at least of forbearance and toleration between the different denominations, and where controversies and differences have occurred this has more usually been among the different schools of thought in the same denomination than between different denominations.

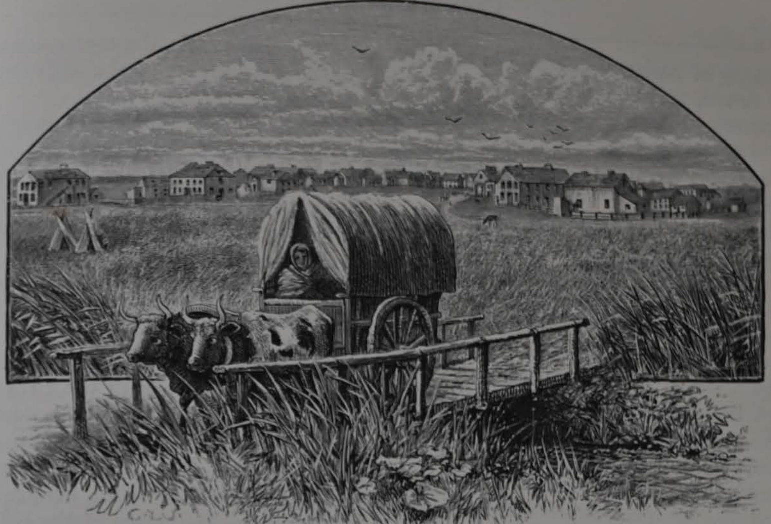
"There is as yet but little in Canada of open opposition to Christianity or advocacy of infidelity, and such influences when they exist are most usually represented by lecturers introduced from without. The churches are well attended, and desecration of the Sabbath has not assumed very large proportions even in the cities. It is to be hoped that this state of things may be permanent, and that the motto of Canada may be, 'Blessed is that nation whose God is the Lord.'"

To my friend's remarks I may add that, while the Churches are not "established" in the English sense by the State, both Protestants and Catholics have been allowed to retain large endowments.

FROM LAKE HURON TO WINNIPEG.



Montmorenci Falls in Winter.
(From an old print.)



Winnipeg in 1875.

CHAPTER VII.

From Lake Huron to Winnipeg.

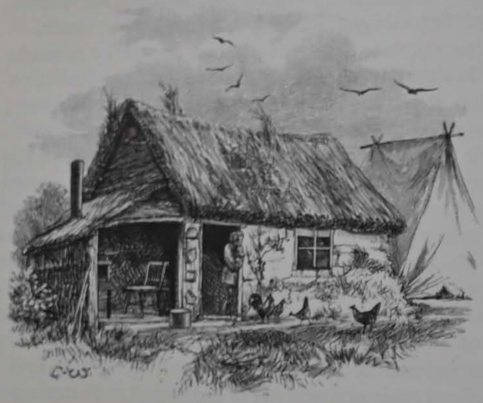
The Water-way from Montreal to Lake Superior—Algoma and Manitoulin—Winnipeg—The Manitoba University—The Red-River Settlers—A Day's Journey in the North-West—Mr. Peacock Edward's Report on the North-West—The Canadian Pacific Railway.

A LARGE revenue for the exigencies of public works in Canada is necessary. Where you have a region of such tremendous extent, and an enterprising people pushing settlement here, there, and everywhere into the wilderness, and making that same wilderness into flourishing districts, you will have demands for roads, telegraphs, and post-offices. We have scarcely space to show how these demands have been met in Ontario. That province is now so well filled with people in the districts lying between Erie and Huron that the communities are self-supporting. Barrie, Collingwood, Newmarket, Brantford, London, Sarnia, St. Thomas, and Hamilton are names of well-known flourishing centres whose sons are forming fresh counties in the backwoods with every decade. But there are always heavy charges, which must be met throughout the whole country by the National Treasury. Some of these, and forming the principal items of expense, are great charges for the lighting of coasts, deepening and making of harbours, increase in the capacity of water channels, the construction of canals, and the guiding by dams and dykes the currents of the different streams.

Nothing gives a better idea of this than the ordinary holiday tourist's journey, undertaken by so many who wish to see part of the States and of Canada, and who ascend the St. Lawrence and go as far as Chicago. As they approach the shores from the sea, light after light beckons them on up the wonderful avenue of water, until the great river looks like some wide street in a well-lighted town, and the ship arrives at Quebec; but she does not stay her course, but proceeds onward through the street of light-houses, passing Lake St. Francis, whose whole central channel has been artificially deepened, until she arrives at the head of uninterrupted navigation at Montreal. But here again, if she be a ship under one thousand four hundred tons, her journey need not be terminated. Rapid waters flash over the rocky ledges in the stream above, and the continuation of these rapids, which are often almost cascades, bars her direct progress; but at each and all of these she finds magnificent canals constructed, with fourteen feet of water over the sills of all the locks, and she can proceed until the majestic waters of Lake Ontario allow her again for 150 miles to proceed upon her course. Then, when the steam of the Falls of Niagara rises above the plains which seem to shut out further advance, she slips quietly into the Welland Canal, which carries her over thirty miles, until she passes out again upon the shallowest of the great lakes, Lake Erie. Onwards for another 140 miles, and then through similar works she reaches Lake Huron. Through a wonderful archipelago of islands, scattered on the water on its northern shore, she wends her way, until the old French post, called the Rapids of St. Mary, is seen upon the low and wooded shores. Here for the first time in her long inland voyage she has to leave Canadian territory, for the canal which takes her onwards is built on American ground. A grand work it is. And now at last she will have arrived at the ultimate stage of her wanderings, for before her stretch the 400 miles of the deeps of Lake Superior, 600 feet above the level of the sea. It is from thence that vessels take in an ever-increasing amount of grain from the exhaustless granaries of the interior, to the markets of Europe. One of the toughest jobs which the Canadian Pacific Railway has to encounter is to be found in the rock-bound and precipitous coast on the north of this vast lake. In a year or two the traveller bound for the West will go by the Canadian Pacific Railway along the upper courses of the Ottawa River, and, crossing over the wooded ridges, will traverse the deeply-forested country above Lake Nipissing. He will see nothing of Huron, for the line is some considerable distance from the Georgian Bay, and he will only see Lake Superior when nearly one half the distance of its north shore has been traversed. When he arrives on its shore line he will not again quit it until he gets to Port Arthur, whence he will strike inland through Keewaytin to reach Rat Portage and Winnipeg. If he prefer to see some of the northern country, and yet not to miss the voyage on Superior, he will be able to take the branch line which, from a point west of Nipissing, will take him to Sault Ste. Marie.

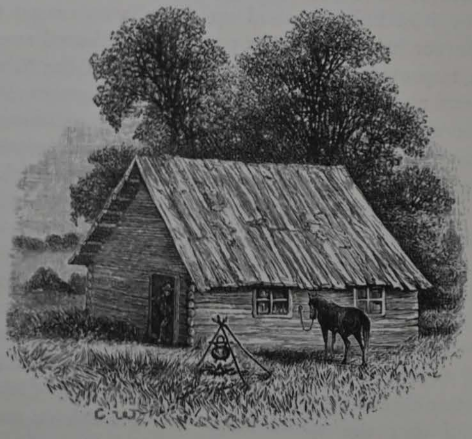
We have passed quickly, in a sentence or two, over a vast amount of ground; and we will look a little more in detail at the, as yet, scarcely inhabited region called Algoma. Ontario claims it all as within her province. As we have seen, it is probable that a strong second line of population will exist in Quebec around Lake St. John and in the valleys of the northern tributaries of the Ottawa, so it is very satisfactory to hear from good judges of land, that a good back country extends all along the Upper Ottawa, around Lake Nipissing, and along French River—the stream which carries the Nipissing waters into the Georgian Bay. Protected by the continuation of the Laurentian Range, a great barrier of old rocks give it some shelter from the north. When one considers how, on the poor soils of New England, remarkable States distinguished for the physical and mental capacity of the people have arisen, can we doubt that they who will settle here also will succeed in founding communities able to make their voice heard in the councils of their nation? It is computed that there are six millions of acres between the Ottawa and the Georgian Bay and south of Nipissing which may be profitably used. Everywhere, however, the clearing of the woods must precede cultivation. Men from the Swiss cantons are actively promoting emigration from their country, and enthusiastically declare that their wines may be grown here also. There are parts where hard-wood takes the place of firs; and although these inner recesses of Canada's old provinces are only now being opened up, there is no reason to doubt that they will, before another half-century has passed, be reckoned as containing many counties equal in importance to the most favoured in the "Peninsula," which was itself fifty years ago in the present condition of Eastern Algoma. The early settler's hut, the shanty of the railway navvy or lumber-man, the trapper intent on fox, marten, and beaver, will, before very many years are passed, have given way to the galleried farm-house and the well-cleared fields of the Ontarian farmer.

It is perhaps pleasanter for the emigrant and tourist that the route is not an all rail one. For twelve dollars the settler may now be conveyed from Quebec to Winnipeg, and he will find it more agreeable in the warm May weather, that he has some change during the journey, and that a well-equipped steamer awaits him at Gravenhurst or Collingwood or Owen Sound, and that he is thus allowed to inhale the breezes which play over the lakes in summer instead of being obliged to submit without a break to the monotony of railway travel. After threading the very picturesque maze of islands of the bay, he will probably find that the vessel stops long enough at some point of Manitoulin Island to allow him a run on shore. He will probably see fishing-boats at the quay full of splendid white fish, for numbers are sent hence to the southern markets. The Indians catch these in the strong currents as the fish head up-stream. Keeping the canoe end on to the rapid, the men watch their chance, and with speed and remarkable certainty plunge a big "landing-net" beneath



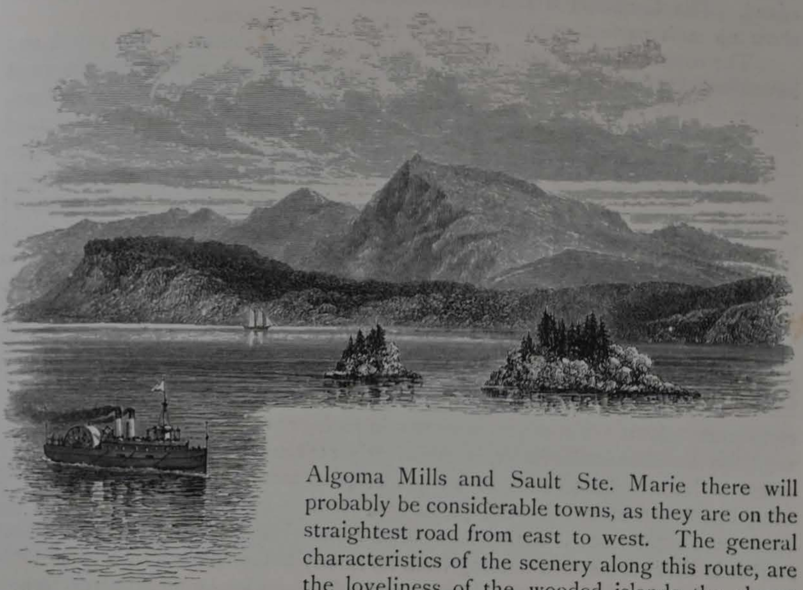
SETTLER'S HUT.

the canoe over the head of the fish, and with a rapid twist the net's mouth is closed, and the prize hauled on board. Manitoulin, called after Manito, the universal Indian name for the Great Spirit, is one of a group. The largest has some good land, and is 100 miles long, very irregular in shape, with an estimated area of 1,600 square miles. With a mild winter and cool summer, its advantages had already in 1881 attracted 9,000 whites, and there are large Indian reserves, on which between 2,000 and 3,000 natives—Ojibbeways—live. Their chiefs keep up much of the old state, and here, for the first time on the journey westward, does the traveller see pure-blooded Indians. They have given up their heathen practices, and if there be curiosity to see feasts whose chief delicacy is the broth made of a white dog kept for sacrifice, such customs must be looked for further on, among their brothers in Keewaytin. But here fine men may be seen, with the true bold type of features of the Redskin, and the friendly smoke of tobacco is still offered to the stranger from pipes whose stems are curiously wreathed and twisted.



SETTLER'S HUT.

The missionaries have indeed been singularly successful in Manitoulin—a forecast of their success along the whole of the north of the lakes as soon as the sinews of Christian warfare be provided by the subscriptions of friends at home. Among the Anglicans, the Bishop of Algoma, who lives at Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, has charge of this district, and there are many Methodist and Presbyterian ministers who may be helped by forwarding money to their respective head-quarters at Toronto. Garden River and Bruce Mines are places where halts are usually made by the vessels, and you will always hear from the hopeful settlers that there is a good prospect of the enlargement of their little colony, that the farms are doing well; but as yet the content grows from little, for lumbering to procure wood for the towns on the American shore, and the raising of cattle and cereals for their own use, is all that is attempted. About Algoma Mills and Sault Ste. Marie there will probably be considerable towns, as they are on the straightest road from east to west. The general characteristics of the scenery along this route, are the loveliness of the wooded islands, the shores low and rough and wooded, and northward the lower ridges of the hills, which stretch unbrokenly from Nepigon to Quebec. The Americans have a military post at "the Sault," and after passing this place, Michipicoten Island, of which the accompanying engraving gives an idea, is the first land seen on Superior. But if it can be managed, the captain of the steamer should be prevailed upon to make a slight change in the course, in order that the fine cliffs of Nepigon Straits may be seen. There the columnar basalts, which are very remarkable further on, are first observed. The rivers falling into the bay are full of excellent trout, and no better fishing can be had. From a point not far from this is the shortest road to James's Bay, at the head of Hudson's



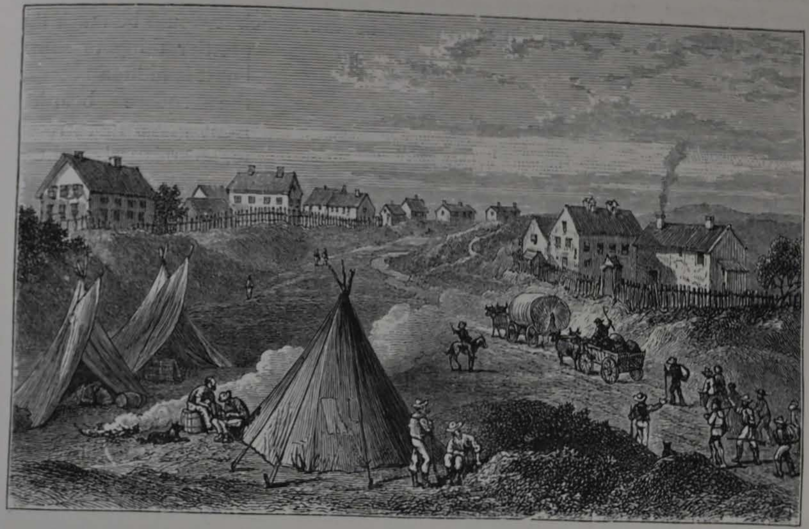
MICHIPICOTEN, LAKE SUPERIOR.
(From a Sketch by the Marquis of Lorne.)

Bay. This will, however, not be the way by which that outlet for grain will be reached by rail. The mountain barriers are too formidable. From Winnipeg Lake by the Nelson River there is no such obstruction, the country being very flat, and it may be confidently expected that a line will put the prairie country into communication with the gulf. The basalt and trap hills which form so grand a gateway to Nepigon rise to still greater heights, and are seen in more striking forms where they are broken into islands guarding Port Arthur. Whoever has seen the Treshnish group of the Hebrides and the headlands of Mull, can form some idea of the appearance of Thunder Cape and its sister island. The Canadian trap formations are grander in scale, but they can show no such perfect gem of basaltic structure as Staffa.

The copper mines around Lake Superior are the richest in the world, and have every kind of that ore. The best is that in which the copper is not in great masses of pure metal, for when found in this state it is most difficult to work, and the expense of labour greatly diminishes the value. At Michipicoten Island, and other places on the north shore, the percentage of ore is very large, but the stuff is procured in easily wrought rock. The races who in old days inhabited this country knew of the mines and worked in their rude fashion at them. Ancient shafts exist, and in these rude stone hammers, marked round the centre with a groove for the reception of the thong which attached them to a handle, are found. But the metal when procured was beaten only into rude plates, or used for roughly shaped vessels.

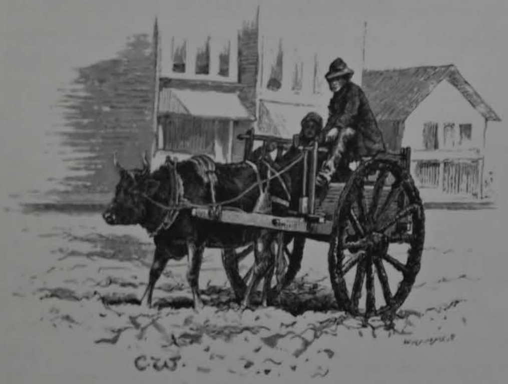
It seems that silver was not thought worth getting. It does not shine in gold-like masses as does the copper when cut, or seen in the many-coloured beauty of green, purple, bronze, or yellow in the surfaces exposed to the action of the atmosphere. Yet silver, as shown in such ore as that procured from spots near the Kaministiquia River, is sufficiently striking in appearance. Often it exists in branch-like threads or strings of pure metal which, ductile and firm, cling like hemp strands to the portion of rock which has been broken off. Close to Port Arthur is a tiny islet called Silver Island. Before it was known as rich in silver some men bathing from its scanty ledges picked up a small piece of ore. The discovery became known, and a few gentlemen at Montreal formed a company to explore the place. It became necessary to have some crib-work put up to continue operations. Four of the gentlemen demurred to the expense, and thought the cost would not pay. One only remonstrated against this view, and against the proposal to get rid of the whole concern by a sale. He was over-ruled, and some Americans bought the property. In less than twelve months not only was the additional space gained by the crib-work on which to plant engines, houses, &c., paid for, but rich lodes had been struck and a small fortune had already been made. The further they dug, the richer was the silver. It came up in moss-like branches running through a white stone; it was found in blocks of grey ore, and in thick sheets of solid silver, so that it was often worth from 12,000 to 20,000 dollars per ton. Bitterly did the Montrealers bewail their own want of confidence; but it was too late. Silver Island had become the most noted mine of the lakes, but it was no longer theirs!

Beautiful was the old canoe route through Keewaytin to the Lake of the Woods. It was that taken by Sir Garnet Wolseley's expedition. The Kaministiquia River is famous for some fine falls, and each of the myriad lakes of Keewaytin is an enchanted spot. Almost all of them are ornamented with islets, on whose breasts the wood, untouched by the fires which have too often desolated the forest on the lake sides, remains in its first loveliness. From lake to lake the canoe is carried, and as it is again launched on another piece of clear water, time is given to watch the innumerable host of lilies encamped on the still surface of the inlets, the blaze of generous sunlight on the broad fringes of white pine, or the red stems of those called Norwegian. Often as the canoes proceed the voyager threads passages so narrow that the boughs almost meet overhead, and the bushes, mosses and lichens on the ripple-worn rocks, sprinkled with bright flowers, are so close that each may be distinctly recognised. A night-camp among such scenes, when the tawny birch-bark flotilla just floats with the painted prows resting on clean sands, and the fire's glow falls on the nearer pines and firs, and a clear moon shows the more distant forest slopes backed by some huge crag, remains in the memory as a joy for ever.



WINNIPEG AS IT WAS.

These canoe voyages are only memories, for nowadays at Port Arthur we enter the railway cars, and after passing for 400 miles through a wooded and rocky region we suddenly emerge upon the endless meadows of Manitoba. For miles and miles we now see the long grasses wave, and out of the treeless land rise the spires of the churches of the new city of Winnipeg. As we approach this creation of the last half-dozen years we cross a river which, like the Tiber at Rome, rolls rapidly in a turbid, tawny flood. We see that it is joined within the limits of the city by another stream, not quite so large but equally muddy. These are the Red River of the north and the Assiniboine. New cities are all much alike in general plan on this continent. There are the same very wide streets, showing how prodigal the community may be of land. There are the same rough buildings of boards, with the front run up in a square shape, hiding the gable behind, which it would be much the prettier thing to show, but it is hidden because the square boarded front gives more room for some largely written name or advertisement. There are the same pretentious, and sometimes very handsome "blocks," where a wealthy firm or an enterprising speculator has put his capital into brick, stone, and lime. There are the same variety of hotels, some great, some small, but all furnished with the largest bar-room and entrance hall they can afford to have. There is the same wooden "side-walk" along both sides of the street, the same car-tramway on the roadway, the same flight of light springy gigs or buggies, with their tall thin-spoked wheels, making it necessary to climb over the spider work before the passenger can be seated in the vehicle. There is the same lumbering along the highways of loaded van and waggon.



RED-RIVER CART.

But two peculiarities Winnipeg has, the one a remnant of bygone days, the other a proof of how her citizens can well use the latest result of tolerance and culture. I allude to the Red River cart, and the Manitoba University. Let us look, first, at the cart. It is a very rough structure, but ingeniously made, for its wheels are put together without one piece of iron. There is neither nail nor metal tire. The thing creaks horribly, but answers its purpose well. Caravans of these conveyances have for the last thirty years taken the half-breed's goods by the prairie trails to all parts of the great valleys, and often occupy ninety days in getting to Edmonton.

Let us look, secondly, at an institution whose wheels, we hope, will never creak. This is the university. The governing body comprises Anglicans, Roman Catholics, Presbyterians, Wesleyans, Baptists, Methodists. Each religious communion has its own college, and they are all affiliated to the university in this, that the students all get their degrees through examinations approved by the heads of these colleges. The system has as yet worked admirably. It approximates to the plan adopted by the University of London, and is well worthy of the close attention of the stranger to Winnipeg. It is the most striking product of this productive land. If this institution last, as all must hope that it will last, the combination of the various religious bodies will prove most effective for the purpose of securing united contributions for the funds, without which it is impossible to secure the services of good professors. The fault in many cases of the university system in Canada is that the degree-giving establishment is supported only by the co-religionists of its founders, and they in most places cannot afford to give large endowments. Some earnest, eloquent, and influential man arises among the Anglicans or other religious community. He succeeds in obtaining enough to start a college; and all must be glad that he does so. But his establishment is likely, unless it has relation to others, to survive his life as a comparatively weak institution, having often the right, through provincial legislative sanction, to confer degrees, but having, owing to the want of funds, a band of instructors whose attainments are necessarily commonplace. Higher education suffers from this. If the Manitoba model were generally followed, a long step would be taken towards the improvement of the universities. The provision for primary and generally for secondary schools is excellent throughout the whole country, and in the North-West one-eighteenth of all the land was originally set apart for school purposes.

Many speak as though the experience of farming in the province of Manitoba dated only from yesterday, but this is not the case, for Lord Selkirk many years ago brought in a colony consisting of Scotchmen from his estates in the north, taking them by Hudson's Bay up the Nelson River to Lake Winnipeg, and then settling them not far from where the present city stands (then called Fort Garry), at a place named Selkirk. It is curious how few of the members of that force under Sir Garnet Wolseley which put down the Half-breed insurrection in 1870 seem to have been sufficiently impressed by the experience of the Selkirk settlers, for the soldiers were not desirous to take up the land allotment which was offered to every member of the expeditionary corps. Yet if they had remembered how the early pioneers had told them that the wheat grown on their lands came to a total of about thirty bushels per acre in each year, and that these crops were raised giving the land a time of rest every fifth year only; if they could have realised within how short a time those places which they themselves had reached with so much toil by march and canoe portage through woods and endless lakes, would not only be reached by railways, but become great railroad centres, they would not so carelessly have thrown away their chance of making a fortune. When I was at Winnipeg in 1881 the city had scarcely 10,000 people; now it has 30,000. The streets are full of life. Excellent shops, large warehouses, and some handsome churches have been erected. The great want is a good pavement, for the soil is a tenacious black stuff which clogs and sticks to everything it touches after rain. Fortunately it soon dries, and in the neighbourhood of the town the prairie sod gives good surface for anything but heavy traffic.

To the north and north-west are the lakes of Winnipeg and Manitoba, both great inland seas, the first of which is connected by the Nelson River with Hudson's Bay. It is proposed to export wheat during the short season of autumn, when the straits which give access to the bay are not full of ice. The time during which navigation is certain must be very limited, but it is possible that, as in the case of Archangel, it may be worth while to run steamers to Port Churchill, to carry away grain brought thither by rail. Around Lake Manitoba there is plenty of timber in forests, which stretch thence in a wide arch to the forks of the Saskatchewan, and thence northward until the pine and fir belts descend again, in the neighbourhood of Edmonton, to fill the valleys of the Rocky Mountains. But we are wandering in our survey too far afield, and for the present let us see how some men who are not of our race, and who entered the country with but few of the appliances brought or bought at once by the English, Scotch, or Canadian settler, have found a prosperous home in the plains of the Red River. You see neatly-made houses covered with a heavy thatch along the railway line to the south, homesteads which are evidently occupied by farmers in comfortable circumstances, who have their cow-byres and other outhouses neatly arranged in order near their dwellings. On a pole in the centre of the rustic courtyard hangs a bell, which is placed to summon the labourers from the fields for the noonday meal, or homeward when work is over for the day. If you go to their houses you will be hospitably welcomed, but the speech you hear is not your own; it is German, and yet these men are not Germans.

Their history is a remarkable one. Their ancestors lived under the Great Frederick in Brandenburg, in Pomerania. They had taken to the tenets of one Simon Menno, who preached, as did the great Penn, the founder of Pennsylvania, that war is a crime. He went further, for he would not suffer his people to take arms in their hands even for the purposes of civil order. The sect increased, but you may imagine how distasteful these maxims were to the cast-iron military rule of the conquering Frederick. He would have none of them. What was the use of a man who would not even become a policeman? And so away from home and kindred they had to go, and finding in the Emperor Paul of Russia a man who could value them as good agriculturists, and who invited them as such to his Courland provinces, they settled down as subjects of the Czar. But as their numbers increased so did also the military systems of the Great Powers; and where every man must be a soldier, to refuse to wear the uniform of the country is to be a neglecter of the first duty of a citizen. So thought the Russian Government, and again these people were obliged to move, this time across the whole width of European Russia to the shores of the Sea of Azov, near the Crimea, where they were again allowed to settle upon lands in what at that time was but little better than a Tartar wilderness. Here again they throve and tilled and "replenished the earth," till "the desert blossomed like the rose." In recent times, however, the demand for military service in Russia determined the Mennonites—such is the name of this sect—to send pioneer colonists to make a greater journey than any heretofore accomplished; for this time they were to cross Europe and the ocean and half the continent of America, and find freedom beneath the flags of the kindred peoples who have fallen equal heirs to the grand liberty of the Far West. Some settled in Minnesota and some in Manitoba. Where the land on which any of their villages had been built needed draining they, with true German energy and thoroughness and true Russian perseverance, set about the work; and nowhere will you see better cared for settlements, though perhaps on rather a humble scale, than among the Mennonites.

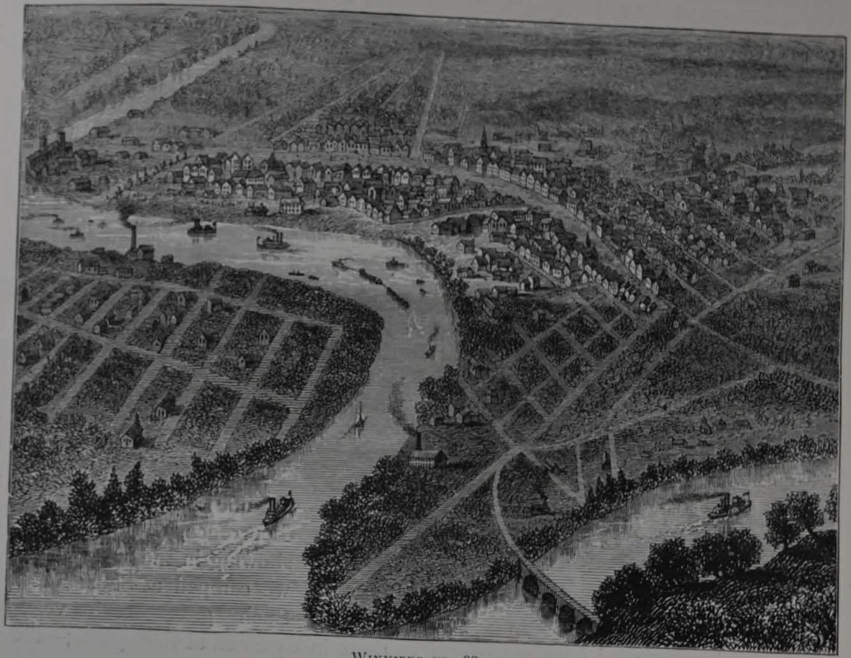
Most comfortable are the interiors of their houses, though the floor is often only the hard-pressed earth; but there is a cleanliness about walls, floor, and furniture, which tells of the presence of an excellent housewife. China in a corner cupboard, and books in another, add to the appearance of the apartment. As the wood was scarce a few years ago where they were, they largely used straw as fuel, and I was assured by one of the men, who like all his neighbours spoke excellent German, that they had never suffered in the least from any winter cold, having with a very little wood and much straw as fuel obtained more heat than they wanted in the house. Although subject to, and willing to obey, the laws of the Dominion of Canada, there is practically no occasion on which these are enforced amongst them, for they have their own system of justice. A religious and God-fearing people, crime is rare with them, and when it occurs it is dealt with amongst themselves. The roads they have made from village to village, and their whole system of rural economy, are excellent, and they form by far the most satisfactory instance of any aggregation in one place of men belonging to a foreign race. Their villages generally number from thirty to forty families, and it is their invariable custom on securing their lands to hold a council, at which they decide what portions of all the lands belonging to each head of a family are best adapted to the growth of wheat, potatoes, and the various other crops. By this method all the wheat is grown in one large tract, and so also with the potatoes, corn, and other crops—in short, the land is treated as being the property of the community rather than of the individual. Out of this huge wheat-field, or whatever crop it may be, each family is assigned one long strip, to be cultivated by that particular family; and when the harvest is reaped the whole result is "pooled," and divided equally between the families comprising the community. Their cattle also are all herded in common in one huge pasturage by a herdswoman, who is one of the two persons to whom these curious people pay a salary, the bishop, or elder of the village, being the other. In the summer all hands, the bishop and the children included, engage in the farm work. These latter are always dressed in clothes which, being of the exact pattern, even to the hats and bonnets, of those worn by their elders, give them a very grotesque appearance, especially in the case of the babies. Of course in a country with such ample space as the North-West, where, if they become crowded in one part they have only to move on and occupy another, such a system may be pursued with far less evil occurring from subdivision than in a little country largely peopled, as is the case with many a European land. There is another foreign colony, consisting of Icelanders, who, however, have not had at home the experience which makes men successful in husbandry; the girls, however, make excellent servants, and many of them are now distributed through the households of Winnipeg in that capacity.

In 1881 I passed through two towns, one called Portage la Prairie, the other Brandon, which have now 3,000 and 5,000 people, but then there were only 200 to 300 in each, if so many. A broken band of Sioux at the first named came hideously smeared with crimson and yellow ochre, and used insolent language on the subject of imaginary grievances. Only ten years ago these fellows would come uninvited into houses at Fort Garry. Now they are heard of as little as are the remnants of the Iroquois in Western Ontario.

As there is virtue in many witnesses, let me cull from the journal of my friend, Dr. McGregor, who was with me in 1881, a note of one day's journey in this part of the North-West.

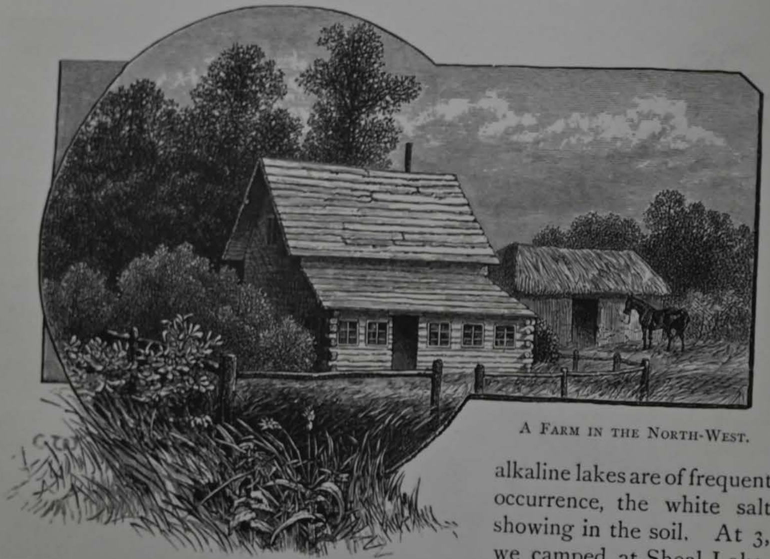
"We camped on the banks of the Little Saskatchewan (this stream has no relation to its big brother of the north) on the 11th August. We were up at four, and off before six in a heavy shower of rain, the only rain we had yet seen. The road lay up a gentle ascent, through knotty or humpy ground, on to a rich rolling land, with bogs or muskegs in the hollows. Stopped at the settlement of D. D. from Huron. Has 960 acres of what he thinks the finest land in the world. He says that labouring men coming here will get work the whole year without difficulty, but the best class to come is the small farmer who has a little means. 'Send us as many Scotch farmers as possible,' he says; 'we will get on with them.' This is the universal testimony. I have inquired particularly what money a man should have clear on arrival to get on comfortably. I find that about £100 is the least sum they mention. Some have stated it lower than that. Of course with nothing, or next to nothing, a willing workman will get on here, but it will be a hard struggle for some years. The best time for coming is the month of June. The roads are clear. There is time to look about for land, to make hay, to break up a few acres against spring, to build a house (which is there a very humble affair), and to make ready against winter. Mr. St. J., who

has 1,280 acres, says that the soil is a clay loam six feet thick, and that you can dig ten feet without a pick. The snow is not more than one foot thick. The climate is dry and bracing in winter; not a drop of rain falls from October to March. He says that labourers can get $25 to $30 a month and board, and can work at lumber in winter. Servant girls who know dairy work are in great demand, and get $10 a month and board. There is no summer frost. We drove this day for hours through a country of marvellous fertility, not an acre of which was tilled. Hour after hour the circle of the great plain keeps widening around, far advancing as you advance. There seem to be hay fields here enough to supply the world. At twelve noon the barometer marked 400 feet above Rapid City. Everywhere we see, where the grass is especially green, the process by which the soil was made. Silt forms on the surface of the waters in the hollows, grass begins to grow, and gradually a deep black soil is formed. In passing the gullies the black soil sticks to the wheels like glue. Here, as elsewhere, a notable feature of the prairies, in striking contrast with all I have



WINNIPEG IN 1882.

seen of the forest, is the abundance of bird life. The loneliness of the woods is terrible, but here great buzzards and hawks are almost never out of sight. They tell their own tale. We come almost daily across bittern, snipe, widgeon, teal of two varieties, many kinds of duck, prairie hen or sharp-tailed grouse, plovers, and coot. There are great flocks of a species of starling. The gopher, or ground squirrel, is met with every day. Scarcely a lake we pass but has the dome-shaped dwelling of the musk rat, of which 70,000 skins were delivered last year at Carleton Fort alone. The flesh is eaten by the Indians, and the skins often form the 'sealskin' coats of ladies in London and Paris. At 1.20 we were passing Salt Lake, a beautiful sheet of water, but alkaline. These alkaline lakes are of frequent occurrence, the white salt showing in the soil. At 3, we camped at Shoal Lake. Such grass, such vegetables, such potatoes, I have never seen as those in a garden at that place;—the soil a black loam as friable as sand.



A FARM IN THE NORTH-WEST.

"The settlers came to see the governor. I have their names, but it is enough to say that their statements tallied exactly with those already recorded. One of them gave thirty-five bushels of wheat to the acre, seventy-five of oats, and said that the potatoes were an enormous crop. I have learned that hail-storms, though very limited in their range, were very destructive. They are one of the worst evils that settlers have to contend with. I could not find any who had suffered from locusts. Next day found us in a rolling plain, the view in all directions interrupted by clumps of poplar. M. R., a typical farmer, had come from Ontario fourteen months before. He came in June; broke in twelve acres from the sod, and eighteen in the spring, all now under crop; expects thirty bushels of wheat and seventy of oats from this new-turned land. I measured his oats, and they had strong straw four and a half feet high, with well-filled ears. His house, and especially steading, which was formed of logs piled one on the other, and covered with his winter store of hay, were certainly plain enough. But they served his purpose, and his house was commodious enough to be used as a sort of run. He built them both with his own hands at a cost of $30. He gets water at twelve feet, likes the climate, and thinks it better than that of Ontario. He says that the heights are warmer and more fertile than the hollows. The settler can dispose of all the grain he grows for seed to the new-comer. In the afternoon we descended to the green and beautiful valley of the Birtle, whose opposite slopes were indented with wooded ravines. Some twenty houses nestling sweetly at the bottom of the long-drawn vale, which is sixty miles in length, constitute the little village, a year and a half old, with a mayor, a Presbyterian minister, a hotel, a general store, and a—town house. There were all the inhabitants assembled with an address, and heartily singing 'God save the Queen'—a well-dressed company of ladies and gentlemen, a clear-flowing river passing their doors, and they themselves rejoicing in an unbounded hope in the future greatness of Canada, and Birtle. I am not sure that my eyes ever looked on a fairer land than that on which we gazed soon after leaving these friends. I was on the edge of a vast plateau. The ground sloped evenly and gently down for about two miles to the Assiniboine, 350 feet below, and on the high bank overhanging it were the white houses of Fort Ellice. A long, dark belt of wood, lost on either hand in the distance, marked the course of the river; while beyond it there stretched what looked like the finest plain in England, a light and sunny land, that has been waiting through all these long centuries to bless men with its wealth. There was the river which had cut that deep, broad groove for itself out of the level prairie, a tangle of ash, elm, and maple growing on its banks. And there, in the very heart of this lone land was a three-decked, stern-wheeled steamer of 260 tons, which runs regularly from April to November, but takes a week to accomplish the 800 miles of tortuous watercourse between this and Winnipeg."

Lines are being constructed to the north-west and south-west, and it is manifest that there is plenty of room, and a necessity for more railroads, for it is only by means of them that the farmers can bring their grain to market. The quickness with which even the least experienced in prairie farming can provide for himself is well illustrated in the case of the Highland crofters sent out in 1883 by Lady Cathcart. Mr. Peacock Edwards was requested by her to visit them, and this is the account he gave by my request to a great meeting at Glasgow, of his impressions of the country and of the condition of the settlers:—

"I am satisfied, from personal observation, that a technical knowledge of farming, however desirable, is not absolutely necessary for new settlers in the north-west. The soil is so rich that it only requires to be scratched and the seed sown to yield an abundant harvest. In the course of my travels I met with men, formerly occupied in a variety of trades and professions, successfully carrying on farming operations. Among others I met a gentleman who had been in a bank at Sheffield, and after visiting South Africa, had ultimately settled in the north-west, and was successfully working a farm there with his own hands. Another, who had been a Methodist clergyman for twenty-one years in Ontario, had come up with his sons, and we found them reaping a fine crop of wheat on the farm on which they had settled. Another was an engineer who had not succeeded in business, another a coffee planter from Ceylon, and, indeed, men who had been in almost every trade you could mention—all successfully carrying on farms, contented with their lot, and full of hope for the future. So that, in order to succeed in the north-west, a practical knowledge of farming, such as is required in this country, is not at all necessary. No fertilisers are used, and, consequently, the farmer has not to balance nicely the relative values of dissolved bones and guano, nor has he a manure merchant's bill to meet when he sends his wheat to market. Machinery has been brought to such a degree of perfection that manual labour is reduced to a minimum. Everywhere the self-binding reaper is in use, and the plough has a raised seat, on which a man or boy is placed, driving it like a waggon team. I have seen a good deal of the practical operations of farming in this country, both on large and small holdings, and I can confidently assert, from personal knowledge, that the labour of the farmer in Canada is much less arduous than in this country. Canada thus offers a comfortable home and an assured livelihood not only to those of the agricultural classes who cannot gain a living here, but also to the unemployed mechanics and labourers in our great cities, who, as I have said, can successfully undertake farming without previous experience, and who only require to cross the Atlantic to find themselves prosperous members of a rising community in this Land of Promise.

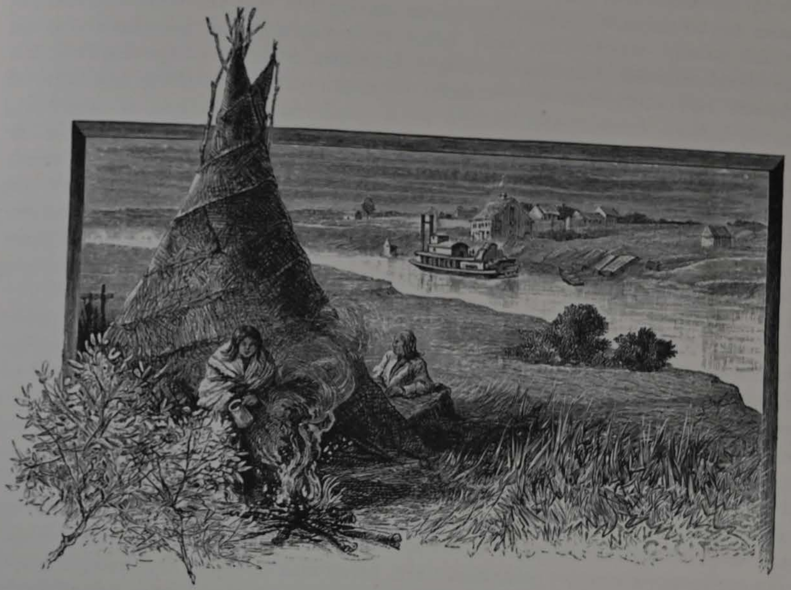
"This leads me to the important question, what means should each family or individual contemplating a move to Canada possess? I observed that Lord Lorne, in his lecture at Birmingham, stated that a single man should have from £50 to £100, exclusive of the cost of journey; and if married, from £200 or £250 to £500; and I quite agree that such means would be sufficient, and insure the settlers immediate comfort and success, though I think he, speaking with official reserve and caution, probably stated the figures at a higher sum than is absolutely necessary. In carrying out the practical details of Lady Cathcart's colonisation scheme, I found that the average expense of transmitting a family of five (including infants) from Glasgow to Winnipeg was £22, being £4 8*s*. per head, and with £100 additional to start with on the free homestead farms, I believe each family could make a very fair start, though it certainly would be better if they had from £150 to £200 to commence with. In regard to a single man I should say £50, exclusive of the cost of journey, should be sufficient. He can always find employment at high wages, and has not the same necessity for at once entering upon a homestead. During my travels through the country, I met with numerous instances of farmers now well to do who had settled on the homesteads with practically nothing; but, in order to start comfortably, I should say £100 in addition to the expense of passage out to be very desirable for an ordinary family." The new Canadian route by the lakes is cheaper than that mentioned here, for Lady Cathcart's people went *viâ* Chicago.

"The correctness of these figures has been proved by actual experience. Lady Cathcart advanced to each of the families that left her estates in spring the sum of £100 to enable them to start in Canada, and that sum, with the little they possessed of their own, has been sufficient to enable them to settle in the north-west in comfort and independence, and with an assurance of prosperity. I saw sixty of these people leave the Broomielaw one misty April morning in the present year, with careworn looks that told of a hard struggle for existence in the crowded island homes they had left; and I again saw them five months afterwards in their new homes in the north-west of Canada, and I could not have believed the change, had I not seen it. There we found them located in a fertile and beautiful country, raised at once into the position of considerable proprietors, and though it was the end of May before they settled on their locations, they were already surrounded by fine crops ripening to harvest. I shall never forget the scene as I approached this new settlement, on a bright, sunny morning. It resembled a gentleman's park in this country, with ornamental clumps of plantations, and lakelets here and there interspersed through the landscape, as if laid out by a skilful landscape gardener, with the temporary turf houses of the settlers under the shelter of some wood, and the more permanent dwelling-houses in the course of erection. A considerable extent of ground was already under cultivation, and potatoes planted on the 4th of June were ready for use in seven weeks and four days thereafter, excellent alike in quantity and quality. The careworn expression these settlers had when I saw them here was changed for one of bright, cheerful contentment, and they were full of gratitude to Lady Cathcart for this great change for the better in their condition. Here I may say that the Celtic settlers showed the greatest energy, and told us they could do double the amount of work in their new homes that they could in the old country, and with less sense of fatigue. This may be attributed mainly to the superior climate; the sense that they were working on their own lands had probably something to do with it also."

In speaking of the crops harvested, I put the amount modestly at twenty bushels of wheat to the acre—that is, speaking of good land. Even this, which is often below the mark, sounds a large quantity, but from the new soils of Canada it has been frequently won. It is now only on virgin ground that, as a rule, such an amount of produce can be expected. But there are tracts where an even greater yield can be had from dry soils to which irrigation can be applied—a system used in some places in British Columbia. A greater yield has also frequently been won from the Red River Valley of Manitoba. In that rich loam, often four, five, and six feet in depth, very heavy crops have been regularly raised, the wheat producing more bread for its weight than any other. "Mr. Ogilvie, an extensive miller in Winnipeg," so says Mr. Carling, postmaster-general, to me in a recent letter, "declares that a barrel of Manitoba flour, made from hard fyfe wheat, will make four loaves of four pounds each more than can be made out of a barrel of Ontario flour," and he adds, "very much better bread." He also says that the difference from flour made of good Canadian spring or red winter wheat would be from two to three loaves more per barrel in favour of that grown in Manitoba. In the district round Selkirk the land has been annually cropped with wheat, leaving it alone every fifth year. The cultivation has thus needed no manure. All kinds of roots attain to a wonderful size. As a rule, indeed, agriculture, both in the States and in Canada, has up to within the last few years been conducted on the system of 'a bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.' Men, knowing that they could proceed to other lands, should their own give out in fertility, have cropped recklessly and regardless of the waste of the properties inherent in the land. There is many a gigantic tract in the States whose wheat-bearing capacities have not, indeed, been worked out, but which have been seriously diminished. This has tended to increase the westward movement amongst farmers. In Canada, throughout the old provinces, greatly increased attention has been given to the manuring and treatment of farms, and the crop of wheat, although by no means so heavy as when the land was first cleared, is still very good. At the same time, no man must expect the gigantic crops procurable from the newly-broken prairie to be his if he takes possession of an old farm. But he has compensating advantages if he settles in Old Canada, for he has that which he cannot find except in a long civilised country—that is, a continuation of home life and traditions in his surroundings. In the north-west, rich as is the provision now made for education, he cannot hope to find so fully developed and admirable a system of school instruction for his children as that which prevails in the older provinces; he cannot, except in the newly-founded towns, find the ministrations of the Church so amply provided for as he can in countries east of the shores of Lake Huron. It cannot be too often repeated that both in the east and the west of Canada a comfortable living can be had for a farmer who desires to live on his own land, and has £200 to £500 to spend in procuring outfit. Men can go with only a few pounds, and, hiring themselves to farmers, may in time win enough to buy an outfit for a farm for themselves. The great point in conducting such settlements as Lady Cathcart's, is to have all arranged beforehand where you wish your friends to go. Don't let them remain at Winnipeg or elsewhere wasting their substance in looking round them. If you wish to help any man with £100 to go, see that he is told where to go at once, so that he finds his land, and if possible a small frame house and store ready waiting for him. There are many who have lost what they brought out because

they were uncertain where to go. Good local guidance is a necessity. You can now get plenty of land from several companies, but the Government lands are as yet the cheapest. Do not let any one imagine that he will rapidly make a fortune.

Both south of the Pacific Railway and to the north there is plenty of land to be had at varying prices, from the 160 acres of Government land to be had for $2, to other lands given at higher rates by other owners. The flat landscape is by no means always to be met with. Within the bounds of the province there is a considerable diversity. Sometimes the poplar woods grow pretty thickly.



AN INDIAN LODGE IN THE NORTH-WEST.

In other localities there are plains twenty miles in width without them. Sometimes oak and a kind of maple are found, and about Turtle Mountain and Touchwood Hills the ground is much broken, and, for those who love variety, of greater attraction. Indeed, the sameness of the landscape is often the only complaint of those who have gone from the old provinces, although to be sure, others may be heard lamenting that there is not more society and better opportunities for church, school and market. These are evils inseparable from all first settlement; they do not much affect the young man, and he will dwell in conversation only on the superiority of the crops he has to those he remembers on his father's farm.

We will move on westward, and take the line ot the Canadian Pacific Railway. Excellently laid over flat or rolling prairie, a train can proceed at almost any speed; but as we proceed along the solidly-laid track we can take some notes. As we again take the "cars" and until we reach the Assiniboine, on the frontiers of the province of Manitoba, we see on our horizon-line, and usually nearer to us, clumps and bands of poplar wood. There are also many lakes and lakelets—pretty ponds, for few are so large as to be worthy of the name of lake; ponds where numerous wild fowl seem to be for ever swimming about among the rich reeds on the margin, ponds around which deep rank grass rises higher than anywhere else on the level summer meadows. There is many a tract where the meadow appears still untouched by the hand of man; yet it has long ago, depend upon it, been bought, and bought for a good round sum, and is now being held for a further advance in price. Why should a further advance be expected? The answer is simple. You need only look north, east, south, and west, and everywhere you will see the wooden-planked house of the emigrant. Often a great patch of yellow wheat-field is bowing in the breezes; each train along the line you are following has, during the summer months, been carrying hundreds into Winnipeg, and hundreds away from Winnipeg to the west.

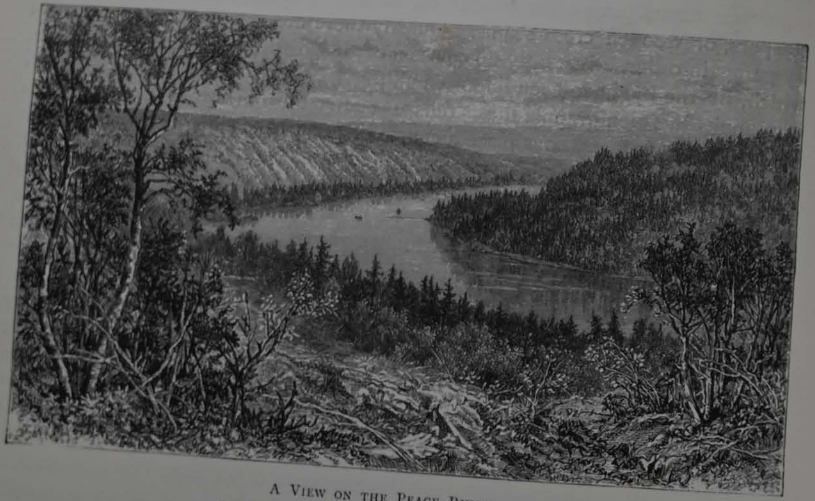
Hundreds more have taken the trails over the prairie for points to which railway companies are already directing their attention, and to which lines are already projected or in process of completion. The arrival of yet more and yet more, and the consequent rise in the value of the lands, is looked upon as a certainty. Last year 40,000 to 50,000 entered this land of promise, and this year it is probable that the number has been yet greater. Never was a railway better endowed for the purposes of its existence, for the Canadian Pacific Railway has about 25,000,000 of acres in this fertile belt, and of this vast amount they still at the present moment hold at least 17,000,000; and having the power to choose the good lands, and being able to reject those which may be inferior, they became possessed, when they undertook the line, of a land-fortune which, with the $25,000,000 in cash, was one of the greatest dowers ever granted. The line is the shortest from Europe to Asia by at least 1,000 miles. There are 2,700 miles of track from Montreal to the Pacific. Truly a stupendous and most essential enterprise!

An American company some years ago constructed the railway which runs through the Mormon settlement of Salt Lake City; another line now sweeps round by the south of California, and by the frontiers of Mexico, and across by the cactus-covered deserts and wide torrid sands of Arizona and New Mexico, until it reaches the east and the connecting lines of the Atlantic companies on the Missouri and Mississippi. Remarkable progress has also lately been made

by the Northern Pacific in the Northern States, thus giving the Republic three lines which cross from shore to shore. But in none of these cases have the lines been pushed with the speed, certainty, and thorough workmanship which have been exhibited on the Canadian line. The American Northern Pacific Railway Company was incorporated as long ago as 1865, nearly twenty years ago, whereas the Canadian company has been at work less than three years. Richly endowed with magnificent lands, the equal of which can only be found in the favoured American States of Illinois and Ohio, the British company has spared no expense to make the track so perfect that trains passed over it at great speed as soon as it was laid. In one week during the last summer no less than between twenty-five and twenty-six miles were completed, six being laid on a Saturday ending the week's work.

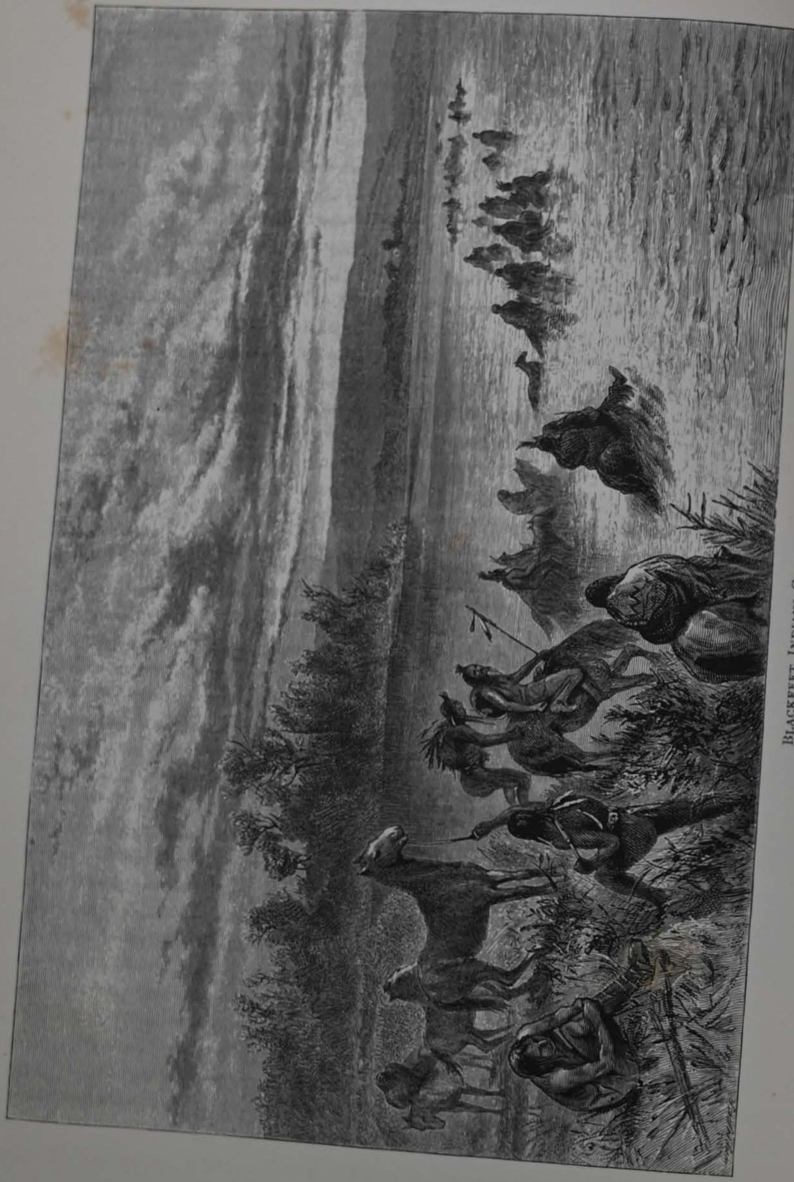
It is a beautiful exhibition of perfect organisation to watch the manner in which this is done. First come the engineers with their levels; closely following them an army of spade men, who raise the embankment, or cut through the earth mounds, removing by blasting any obnoxious rock. Then, to the end of the completed track, and piled on vehicles drawn by well-equipped numerous teams, arrive the "ties," or, as they are in this country called, the sleepers, or wooden cross-beams. Quickly these are scattered along, and laid by gangs in order. Instantly up comes a car laden with steel rails—steel rails, which, by the by, have been imported all the way from the Old World. With iron hooks the men grapple these rails one after the other, and as each pair is laid upon the sleepers, boys place a couple of great nails along the line, on each "tie," and the sturdy hammer-men with a few strokes drive these into the wood, fix the rails, and onward over the fresh joint of railway goes the car, until all its load of steel rails has been deposited. Imagine the perfection of the organisation which, in the prairie untrodden as yet by men, or still worse, in the rock-strewn and mountainous country, can on a single line of rail arrange for the accommodation of men, for the transport of material in wood, iron, and provisions, and can send on train after train to the end of the track, arranging the sidings as they proceed and accomplishing in a week such feats as that recorded above. The reader may ask how it is that such expenditure can be incurred, that work can be so quickly and so perfectly finished by such armies of workmen; for many thousands have been labouring during the last year, and are still labouring at this great national enterprise. The secret is in this, that the lands in the central portions of the continent which have been granted to the company are of such excellence, that from their sale alone a certain remuneration can be expected. Emigration has poured into that region in a manner unexampled since the days of the settlement of the great western commonwealths, whose chief and most remarkable city now is Chicago. In spite of opposition encountered from interested rivals, the fact of the excellence of the soil has become so patent that there was no difficulty in finding the money for the first great expenses, and the initial cost is always far the greatest.

With the Americans, the Germans, the Russians, the Icelanders, and the English, Scotch, and Canadians, who are now flocking into the country, the traffic which must be developed to supply their wants in wood, coal, and the necessaries as well as the luxuries of life, must continually increase. It was only two years ago that the line left the suburbs of Winnipeg; it was only yesterday that it touched the mountains of the west, and already a vast increase in its traffic receipts are noticeable. It is not as though it started from no basis, and ended in no important terminus, or passed through barren lands on either side; it will rest upon two great oceans, and throughout the middle portion of the continent it has land, not only along its line, but also to the north and south of it unrivalled on the continent of America. The branch lines, wherever they stretch towards the north, must feed its energy, and supply it with nutriment, for there is practically no limit to the vast area of wheat which may be created along the banks of the North Saskatchewan river, and the immense country lying towards that mighty stream, the Peace river.

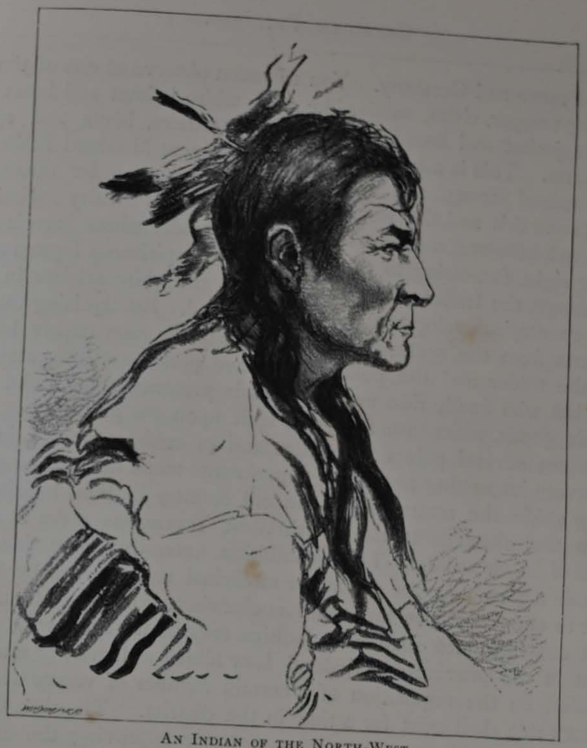


A VIEW ON THE PEACE RIVER.
(From the Marquis of Lorne's collection of photographs.)

THE INDIANS OF THE NORTH-WEST.



Blackfeet Indians Crossing a River.
(From a Sketch by Sydney Hall.)



An Indian of the North-West.
(From a Sketch by Sydney Hall.)

CHAPTER VIII.

The Indians of the North-west.

The North-West Mounted Police—The Prohibition of the Liquor Traffic—Horse Stealing—Evils of Whisky Drinking—Sitting Bull's Victory over General Custer—The Sioux—The Blackfeet—The Pow-wow in 1881—Indian Eloquence—The Sun Dance—Squaw Doctors—Canadian Policy with the Indians—Indian Cruelties—Indian Customs—The Christian Indian.

THE long levels of the prairie spread sea-like on each side of the Canadian Pacific Line, but there are sudden breaks caused by "coulies" or ravines near the rivers; and we pass one of the greatest troughs cut out of the plains when we come to the Assiniboine, and, crossing it, soon afterwards enter the territory of Assiniboia; and here we leave Provincial Governments behind us and enter the lands which are under the genial but despotic rule of the Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories, who, with his council, governs a country bigger than France and Germany. You will soon observe at one of the stations a fine-looking trooper, clean, soldier-like, with white helmet and brass spike on head, scarlet jacket and broad yellow-striped trousers, boots and spurs, and carbine in hand. This is a member of the North-west Mounted Police—a force now five hundred strong, and having charge to keep order throughout the country between this and the Rocky Mountains. This cavalry regiment is well horsed and well officered, and woe to any whisky-trader whose barrels may come within their sight, for, owing to the trouble which spirituous liquors are sure to produce amongst the Indians, as well as amongst the white settlers in the initial stages of a country's development, none are allowed. Enterprising traders bring them in carts from the south, and often an exciting race occurs between the horses of the trader and the police, who have perhaps a long stern chase to undertake, but who finally ride up with pistols presented and make our friend disgorge his goods, which are forthwith spilt upon the ground.

There are several points of politics and of social economy in regard to which it is very interesting to see the experiments made in Canada, experiments which may guide the statesmen of the old country in their legislation. It is well-known that throughout the North-West Territories there is an absolute prohibition of liquor selling. This prohibition, extending as it does to all who do not obtain a permit for the private or medicinal use of alcoholic drink, is not so difficult to enforce in the territories as elsewhere, for the channels by which merchants can introduce such commodities may be watched with comparative ease. But in the provinces, a Federal Law allows a district or municipality to vote by ballot on the requisition of a certain number of voters whether or no a prohibitory rule shall exist for a time in the district. The time during which no liquor can be sold on a vote of a majority approving the experiment is three years.

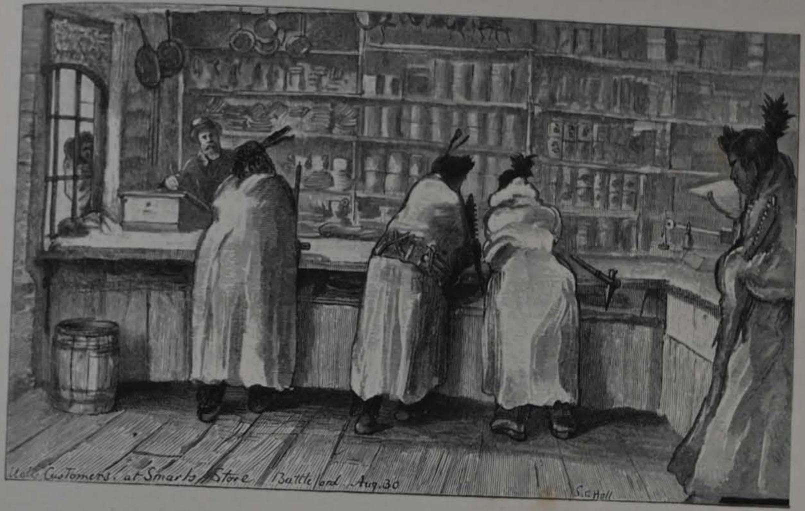
The success of this law depends upon the locality in which it is put in operation. In places where liquor is easily smuggled in it has not so much effect as in isolated districts where the regulations can be enforced. But there is a natural tendency to adopt temperance if not abstention. In America it is not a common thing to have wine offered to a guest at country houses. In the woods the lumberers never drink anything stronger than tea, and no one works harder or to better effect than a lumberer in the forests. The air itself is a tonic, making it unnecessary to resort to stimulants. The legislation is a consequence of this and of the evil effects of drink, most notable with the Indians, who are driven crazy with rum and brandy, and who will take anything which even reminds them of "fire-water"—even the medicine called "pain-killer," a compound sold as an antidote to rheumatism, being greedily drunk by them whenever they can obtain it. If an argument derived from the effects of over-indulgence in stimulants can be derived from the conduct of white men under their influence, a far stronger proof of their bad consequences may be drawn from the ruin they work on the Red man. Mr. Colmer, the Canadian Government Secretary in

England, recounts very concisely the general legislation in force in the provinces of Canada on the subject of the sale of liquor :—

"An Act was passed during the session of 1883 of the Dominion Parliament which provides that the country shall be divided into license districts, identical, so far as possible and convenient, with existing counties, electoral districts, or cities. A Board of Licensing Commissioners, consisting of three persons, will be appointed in each district. One member of the Board must be a county court judge, or other judicial official; another the mayor of a city, or warden of a county, as the case may be; and one is to be appointed by the Government for one year. A Chief License Inspector, and one or more inspectors, are nominated by the Board in each district. The Act determines the number of hotel and saloon licenses to be granted. In cities, towns, and incorporated villages one license may be issued for every 250 of the first 1,000 of the population, and one for each full 500 in excess of that figure, but there may be two hotels in any town or incorporated village where the inhabitants number less than 500. In county towns five licenses may be granted. Two hotels beyond the number the population may warrant may be licensed for a period of six months, commencing on May 1 in each year, in any locality largely resorted to in the summer by visitors. In incorporated villages, townships, or parishes, no saloon licenses are granted. Shop licenses, which authorise the holders to sell and dispose of any liquors—not less than one pint in quantity—not to be drunk in and upon the premises, may be granted, one for each 400 up to 1,200 of the population, and one for each 1,000 beyond. Any person applying for a license who is not already a licensee under the Act, or under any previous Act, must be supported by a certificate signed by one-third of the electors of the district. Ten or more electors, and in unorganised divisions five or more, out of twenty householders, may object to any application, and can be heard by the Board, and it will be refused if two-thirds of the electors petition against it. Before any license is granted the applicant must enter into a bond in the sum of $500, with two sureties for $150 each for the payment of all fines and penalties which they may for infractions of the law be condemned to pay. No license will be granted by the Board within the limits of any town, incorporated village, township, or other municipality, excepting counties and cities, if three-fifths of the qualified electors have declared themselves in favour of a prohibition. Hotels and saloons and shops are prohibited to sell liquors from seven on Saturday night till six on Monday morning, and from eleven at night till six in the morning on other days, except for medical purposes under proper restraint. Lodgers in hotels may, however, be provided on Sundays during meals, between the hours of one and three, and five and seven in the afternoon. The hotels and public-houses are closed on the polling days for dominion, provincial, or municipal elections. A provision enables two justices to forbid any licensees to sell drink to any person who 'by excessive drinking mis-spends, wastes, or lessens, his or her estate, or greatly injures his or her health, &c.,' in any city, town, or district in which the drunkard may be likely to resort. Another clause provides that any husband or wife, whose wife or husband may have contracted the habit of drinking intoxicating liquor to excess; the father, mother, curator, tutor, or employer of any person under the age of twenty-one afflicted with the same weakness; and the manager or person in charge of an asylum in which any such person resides or is kept may require the chief inspector of the district to give notice in writing to any person licensed to sell liquors that he is not to supply them to such interdicted person."

But to return. The work which has to be undertaken by the members of the North-west Mounted Police in winter time has hitherto not been light, for the detachments are necessarily placed where they can be available in case of any arrest of horse-stealers being necessary. Horse-stealing is prevalent in those parts where settlement is scarce, and where the manners and customs engrafted on the half-breed population by their Indian ancestors still obtain. The western highwayman takes your horse—the most valuable possession he can obtain—and the summons may come at a moment's notice that a theft has been committed, and it may be necessary to send a party of men prepared to camp upon snow, and to follow up the trail of the marauders.

We will suppose such a theft to have taken place, and the depredators to be Indians of the Cree tribe. The officer and his party, after two or three days' hard riding, have overtaken the redskins before they can cross the frontier. Now is seen of what advantage reputation or prestige—a thing sometimes derided nowadays—is in preventing bloodshed and maintaining order. The officer finds the Indians camped and numerous. Without a moment's hesitation he rides through the lodges to the chief's tent. He enters, his handful of men waiting in the meantime. He finds the chief, with his councillors round him, smoking in silence, and hardly daring to look at him. As he enters he says through his interpreter, that he knows that horses not belonging to the tribe have been run off. Grunts and universal protestation that nothing of the kind has occurred proceed from the savages. The officer maintains his ground, says that he knows the horses are in the camp, and that they must be at his bivouac before morning. Finally the chief says that it is impossible to give up the horses, that the young bloods of the camp would not allow him to do so even if he wished it. The officer now declares that the tribe will not be allowed to cross the frontier or move from the ground they now occupy until the horses are surrendered! He knows perfectly well that he could not enforce the demand, that the Indians are well armed, and that his own men would be cut off in a moment should hostilities commence. Yet a whispered consultation now takes place among the chiefs, and in a short while a promise is given that the horses shall be in the officer's hands before the morning. Out of the tent strides the officer; and sure enough at dawn the horses are brought to him. He insists upon the surrender also of the men who first took them, and he marches off with these men under guard back whence he came. The secret of his power is this—that the Indians know that the red-jackets mete out equal justice to white man and to red man, that a white settler would be punished in exactly the same way as the redskin for any crime he may commit, and that to set the Canadian authorities against the Indians will be for the Indians the cutting off of the only chance they possess of living in a country where they are treated with equal justice. It is confidently expected that in two or three years more the last horse-stealing expedition will have become a matter of history. But the force of mounted police will for a long time be found useful or necessary because of the ease with which they can move, and will form the surest guarantee that the evil-disposed among the white population shall not follow the old Indian cattle and horse "lifting" customs.


Ugly Customers. at Smarts Store Battleford Aug. 30
S.C. Hall

UGLY CUSTOMERS.
(*From a Sketch by Sydney Hall.*)

In a few more years no wild Indians will be seen except in the far north; and it is curious to observe them now, while as yet, in some tribes, their dress, manners and habits are what they have been for centuries. As a rule, they are well-made fellows, showing not so much muscle as a white man, but sleek and finely moulded in limb, and untiring in wind.

Whisky is the bane which drives the savage wild, and is the fruitful cause of every crime amongst the white men in the American western villages; and the prohibition placed upon its use does much towards preserving order among the young communities on Canadian soil. You do not hear in villages in our land, as you do hear it said further south, that "shooting was pretty lively here last night." There is a story that in a Colorado ball-room it was necessary, on account of the manners and customs of the inhabitants, to write in large letters over the head of the unfortunate gentleman who had been detailed to perform music for the evening's amusement, "Please don't shoot the pianist—he is doing his best." If trouble occur in our Canadian West, it is promptly suppressed, and the guilty ruffian handed out. Ample provision is made, as the country settles up, for school purposes; nor are the spiritual wants of the people left unheeded. The Roman Catholics were early in the field, but Anglicans, Presbyterians, and other denominational bodies have quickly followed in their steps, and many a devoted servant of his Church is at present labouring among the scattered population of every part of the Territories. It is interesting to see how originally wild savage bands are becoming tame and half civilised.

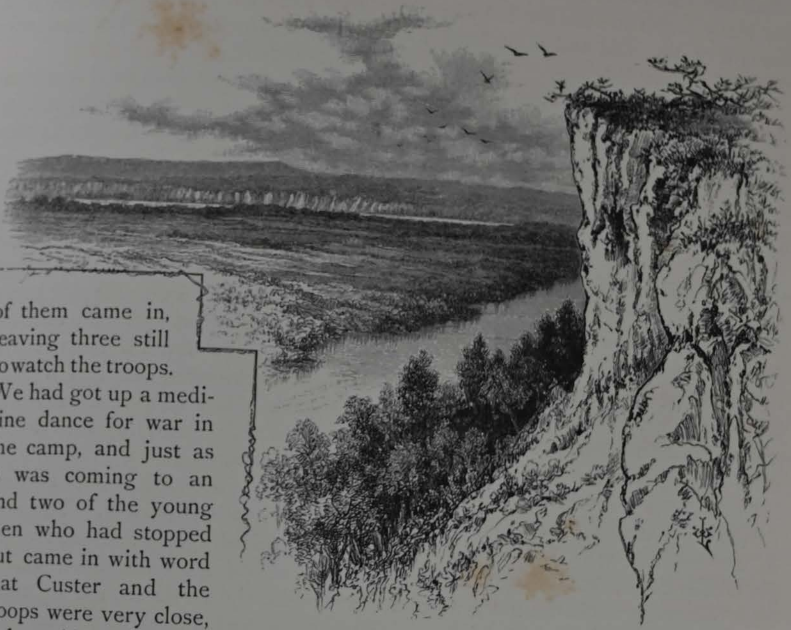
It is only a few years ago that near our line a band of Sioux, under the leadership of a chief named Sitting Bull, achieved a victory over a civilised force which has no parallel in the annals of any recent war between civilised and savage troops, except the single case of Isandula. General Custer, one of the most gallant officers of that gallant Northern army—a man distinguished for intrepidity and skill in the war against the Southern Confederacy—had been appointed to a command of cavalry not very far from our frontier line. As is too often the case, unnecessary quarrels had led to unnecessary fighting between Uncle Sam's boys and the braves under Sitting Bull. Custer, coming upon their camp in a place chosen with rare skill by the savages, impetuously ordered an attack. Accounts vary of the struggle which ensued, but the story must necessarily come from one side only, because no American soldier lived to relate the tale. The Indian account, given in Sitting Bull's words, is as follows:—

"During the summer previous to the one in which Custer attacked us, he sent a letter to me, telling me that if I did not go to an agency he would fight me; and I sent word back to him by his messenger that I did not want to fight, but only to be left alone. I told him at the same time that if he wanted to fight, that he should go and fight those Indians who wanted to fight him. Custer then sent me word again (this was in the winter), 'You would not take my former offer, now I am going to fight you this winter.' I sent word back and said just what I had said before, that I did not want to fight, and only wanted to be left alone, and that my camp was the only one that had not fought against him.

"Custer again sent a message, 'I am fitting up my waggons and soldiers, and am determined to fight against you in the spring.' I thought that I would try him again, and sent him a message, saying, I did not want to fight; that I wanted, first of all, to go to British territory, and after I had been there and came back, if he still wanted to fight me, that I would fight then. Custer sent back word and said—'I will fight you in eight days.'

"I then saw that it was no use, that I would have to fight, so I sent him word back, 'All right; get all your men mounted, and I will get all my men mounted; we will have a fight; the Great Spirit will look on, and the side that is in the wrong will be defeated.'

"I began to get ready, and sent twenty young men to watch for the soldiers. Five soon came back with word that Custer was coming. The other fifteen stopped to watch his movements. When Custer was quite close ten young men came in. When he had advanced still closer two more of them came in, leaving three still to watch the troops. We had got up a medicine dance for war in the camp, and just as it was coming to an end two of the young men who had stopped out came in with word that Custer and the troops were very close, and would be upon the camp in the morning. That night we all got ready for the battle. My young men all buckled on their ammunition belts, and we were busy putting strong sticks in our 'coup sticks.' Early at sunrise two young men who had been out a short way on the prairie, came to me and told me that from the top of a high butte they had seen the troops advancing in two divisions. I then had all the horses driven into the camp and corralled between the lodges. About noon the troops came up, and at once rushed upon the camp. They charged in two separate divisions, one at the upper end, whilst the other division charged about the middle of the camp.



A VIEW ON THE ELBOW RIVER.
(*From a Sketch by the Marquis of Lorne.*)

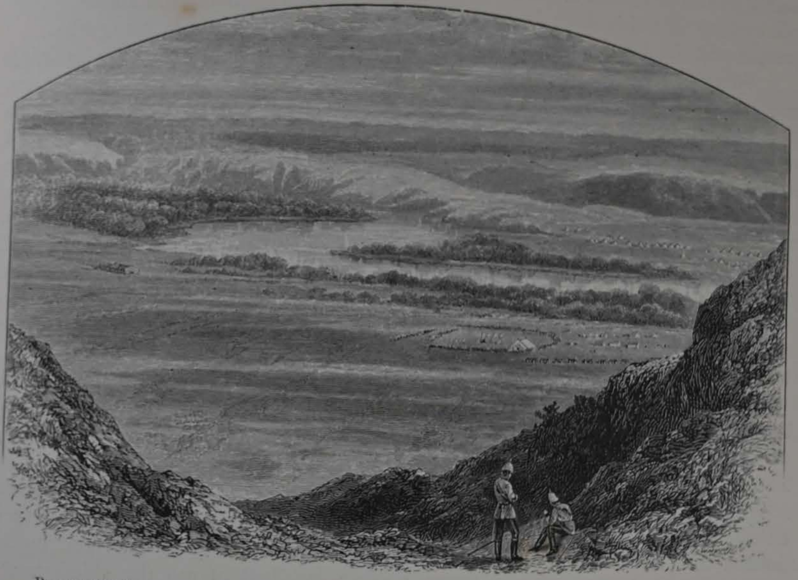
The latter division struck the camp in the centre of the 250 lodges of the Uncapapa Sioux, and close to the door of my own lodge. At the time that the troops charged I was making medicine for the Great Spirit to help us and fight upon our side, and as I heard the noise and knew what it was, I came out. When I had got to the outside of my lodge I noticed that this division had stopped suddenly close to the outer side of the Uncapapa camp, and then they sounded a bugle and the troops fired into the camp.

"I at once set my wife upon my best horse, put my war-bonnet on her head, and told her to run away with the rest of the women. She did so, but in her hurry forgot to take the baby (a girl); after she had gone a little way she thought of the child and came back for it. I gave the child to her and she went off again.

"I now put a flag upon a lodge-pole, and lifting it as high as I could, I shouted out as loud as I was able to my own men, 'I am Sitting Bull; follow me.' I then rushed at the head of them up to the place where I thought Custer was, and just as we got close up to the troops they fired again. When I saw that the soldiers fired from their saddles and did but little damage to us, I ordered all my men to rush through their ranks and break them, which they did, but failed to break the ranks, although we suffered as little damage as before. I then shouted to them to try again, and putting myself at the head of my men we went at them again. This time, although the soldiers were keeping up a rapid firing (from their horses), we knocked away a whole corner and killed a great many, though I had only one man killed. After this we charged the same way several times, and kept driving them back for about half a mile, killing them very fast. After forcing them back there only remained five soldiers of this division and the interpreter alive, and I told my men to let them live. Then the interpreter, the man that the Indians called 'The White,' shouted out in Sioux and said, 'Custer is not in this division, he is in the other.' I then ordered all my men to come on and attack the other division. They did so, and followed me. The soldiers of this division fired upon us as soon as we got within range, but did us little harm. When we had got quite close, and we were just going to charge them, a great storm broke right over us, the lightning was fearful, and struck a lot of the soldiers and horses killing them instantly. I then called out to my men to charge the troops and shouted out, 'The Great Spirit is on our side; look how He is striking the soldiers down!' My men saw this, and they all rushed upon the troops, who were mixed up a good deal. About forty of the soldiers had been dismounted by the lightning killing and frightening their horses, and these men were soon trampled to death. It was just at this time that we charged them, and we easily knocked them off their horses, and then killed them with our 'coup sticks.'

"In this way we killed all this division, with the exception of a few who tried to get away, but were killed by the Sioux before they could get very far. All through the battle the soldiers fired very wild and only killed twenty-five Sioux.

I did not recognise General Custer in the fight, but only thought I did, but I would not be certain about it. I believe Custer was killed in the first attack, as we found his body, or what all the Indians thought was Custer's body, about the place that the first attack was made. I do not think there is any truth in the report that he shot himself. I saw two soldiers shoot themselves. The Sioux were following them, and in a few moments would have caught them, but they shot themselves with their pistols in the head. The body which all the Indians said was Custer's had its hair cut short. There were seven hundred and nine Americans killed. We counted them by putting a stick upon each body, and then taking the sticks up again and counting them. We counted seven hundred and seven carbines."



BLACKFOOT CROSSING. INDIAN POW-WOW WITH GOVERNOR-GENERAL PROCEEDING IN THE PLAIN.
(*From a Sketch by the Marquis of Lorne.*)

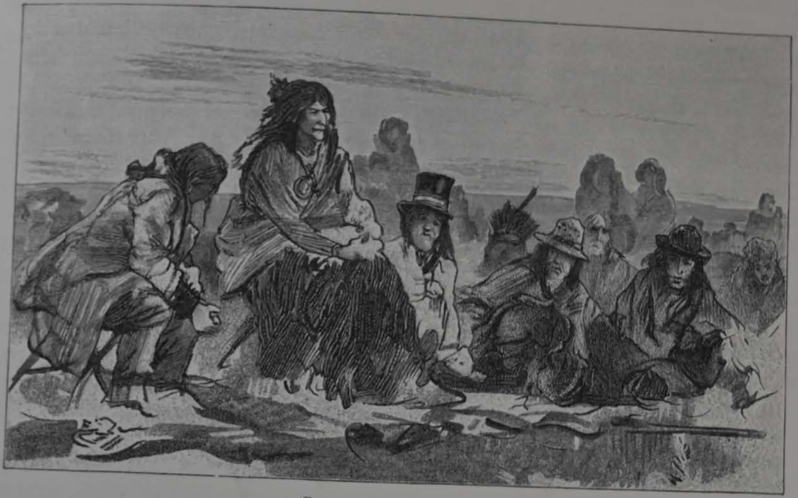
It was greatly to the credit of the American people that when, years afterwards, we wished to get rid of Sitting Bull, who had taken refuge on Canadian soil, amnesty was granted to him and his people, and in reply to the query addressed by the Canadian Government as to his probable treatment should he surrender to the Americans, Mr. Evarts, United States Secretary, replied, "He will be treated as a great nation always treats its prisoners of war." We were anxious to be rid of his presence, for he and his 5,000 were eating up the scanty game of our own Indians, and he himself, from his well-known astute and warlike character, gave anxiety to us, in that we never knew whether he were not harbouring against our republican friends some evil design. He was often reported as about to embark in a raid or cattle-lifting expedition, an amusement for him which it would have been difficult for us, at that time, to prevent, and which might have yet led to a rupture of that friendship and excellent understanding which has most happily always prevailed along our north-western borders. The redoubtable Sitting Bull and his tribe are now safely placed upon an American reserve of land, where the old warrior will be allowed to end his days in peace, and in whatever comfort the industry of his people and the generosity of the United States Government may bring him.

After the Sioux, the most interesting people now left, and still retaining much of their aboriginal traits and customs, are the Blackfeet. Their braves say that their first ancestor received from the morning star, their war god, a magic ointment, wherewith if he anointed his feet, he would be endowed with such swiftness that the antelopes would flee in vain before him. There are many stalwart men amongst these people, and it was most interesting to observe them in the great councils held with them by the Governor-general in 1881. They were under the leadership of a chief named Crowfoot. He maintained good discipline among his people, listened attentively to the suggestions made to him to encourage them in agriculture, and while he complained that his allowance was not sufficient he always advised his tribes to remain friendly to the white man.

The Indians came to the appointed place of meeting mounted, and in full battle array, firing their Winchester repeating rifles in the air, and shouting and waving their weapons. Behind them tripped in gay colours the women, bringing their children, for the children could not be left in camp, and the women must see what their lords and masters were after in their conference with the white chief. Arrived close to the tent where I awaited them, they sprang from their horses, and advanced to shake hands, which ceremony was performed by the chiefs and head men; these then sat down in front of me, the chiefs in the front row, the head men behind, and ranged around in a deep half-circle was the rest of the tribe; on the right an allied set of cousins, with their aunts and sisters behind them; while on the left, in triple ranks, crouched on the ground, sat the warriors, round-limbed and lithe young fellows, clad with little but paint on the body, and with long warlocks, braided with brass, depending from their temples; the rest of their hair—after being gathered up upon the crown, so that if an enemy wanted to have a good tug at the scalp, he could do so without trouble—being allowed to fall in long dark masses over their shoulders.

From the flank of the line of braves, round in front to the right, stretched the ruck of the tribe and the women and children. A good deal of quiet sitting and smoking was indulged in before a word was spoken, and then it

was always necessary to look on at a dance for some time longer before business was opened up, for nothing could be done until the pipe had been smoked and a dance had been performed. Strange and weird and uncouth these dances are; the magicians sit on the ground beating a tom-tom, and in a circle, following each other in single file, strut, bow, howl, and jig the braves detailed for the duty; pretending occasionally to be in pursuit or in flight, round and round they go until the music ceases, when all sit upon the ground. Sometimes the young men would insist on recounting their deeds in war, boasting of stealing cattle and of killing their foe. When by these processes the chiefs have sufficiently gathered together their thoughts to be able to detail their desires, each man rises in succession, and speaks,



GROUP AT THE POW-WOW.
(From a Sketch by Sydney Hall.)

while the interpreter stands listening, and at intervals turns to the white chief, and tells him in substance the eloquent and fervid harangue to which all are listening. Usually, amid much flowery rhetoric, the speech resolves itself into a demand for more favours, and is, in short, nothing but an exclamatory beggar's oration. Often the interpreters will not take the trouble to render all the flowery language, although they themselves are half-breeds. On one occasion, after much eloquence had been exercised, and the interpreters had said nothing, it was asked, "Why do you not interpret?—what does he say?" All the translation vouchsafed was—"Oh! he say grub!" The pleading for this very necessary article was backed by the certainly very cogent argument that the coming of the white man had taken from them their land, or rather, what they valued upon their land, that is to say, their great game, the buffalo; each year the white man's presence had marked a decrease in the buffalo; and what was the Indian without the buffalo? how could he get skins for himself, for his house? how procure food or sinews to sew the clothing together? how live without his beloved buffalo? The argument would certainly hold good, for although it is the improvement in the weapons of the chase, and the introduction of fire-arms, which has mainly contributed to diminish the numbers of the buffalo, yet the very introduction of these fire-arms was due to the coming of the stranger. And what does the white man give in return for the evil thus inflicted? He gives five dollars for every man, woman and child in the tribe every year to the chief, to be apportioned for the good of his nation; he gives, also, when he is obliged to do so, a ration of flour; and he gives above all, and every year to an increasing degree, that knowledge of husbandry which can alone save the red race. Already, in 1881, although these Blackfeet had but lately been engaged in hunting parties, some effect could be produced upon them by speaking of the advantages of potato growing. After haranguing them upon the subject, the chief warrior rose when the council had finished, and grasping my hand, and putting round my arm the bridle-cord of his horse, he asked me to accept the animal as a present (which of course could not be accepted), and repeatedly assured me that, although he had hitherto been the first in fighting, he would now be the first in working. I am sorry to say he did not seem very much pleased when he afterwards received a fowling-piece instead of a rifle for a present; but the latter would have been of no use to him for duck shooting; and I hear that he has kept his promise, and has cultivated his own potato patch this year. There is another great and scattered people, the Crees, and yet another with a stranger name, dwellers in the rocky country on this side of Winnipeg, who call themselves the Ojibbeways. Differing in origin and language, the red men fought constantly against each other, and these wars, and the epidemic diseases to which, as they averred, they had become subject after contact with the whites, made them less numerous than the enormous extent of country over which they hunted would lead us to suppose. It is, however, only when the savage cultivates in some measure the ground that he can greatly multiply. Champlain and Frontenac found the Indians of the St. Lawrence growing corn. There is no evidence that the wild horsemen of the plains ate of any plant sown by their hands. In warfare they employed some methods of defence and communication which show that recent European army regulations enjoin practices long known to Sioux and Blackfeet. Thus, pits, whence the archers could discharge their arrows, are seen within the lines of old entrenchments, and when the Canadian mounted constabulary regiment first entered the “Lone Land,” they found that their movements were signalled to the tribes by a very good “heliograph” system of “flashes.” No such signalling was at that time known in our armies, and the troopers, as they rode along over the vast grass-covered plains, wondered what the twinkling points on the horizon could mean.

Amongst all these tribes the custom, formerly universal, still obtains to have a great annual feast called the Sun Dance. This is the occasion appointed when the young men may show of what mettle they are made, by undergoing a voluntary torture. The medicine man, the sage, herbalist, doctor, and mystery man, stands in a great circular tent made of boughs or skins. Fantastically adorned with head-gear, and painted with streaks of orange, crimson, or blue, he holds in his hand a sharp knife, and when he is about to perform the final ceremony, the victims have already fasted for many hours. They come one after another and stand before him, and on the chest of each he makes four cuts, so as to divide the flesh into two bands. In the bleeding wounds he places two long spigots of wood, lifting the muscles so as to pass these through the incisions of the flesh. He then attaches cords and ropes to each end of each spigot of wood, run up round a central pole. Then the drums and tom-toms beat, and while all stand admiring their courage, one youthful warrior after another tries to break away from the attached cords. The muscles start and strain, and the flesh is extended far from the chest; the wounds gape, and the sight becomes horrible, for the agony is dreadful. Still the wild dancing or hanging on the cords goes on, until the man falls exhausted, but free. It is almost inconceivable how much can be endured by these young men in their efforts to prove themselves worthy, in the eyes of the women and others of their tribe, of the manhood which gives important privileges, belonging to him who has shown himself bravest in the camp of the savage. Buffalo heads, guns, and other heavy objects are dragged about attached in the same horrible manner, while it used to be considered a proof that the man would be the best at stealing horses who tied himself by the shoulder-blade to the bridle of a horse, whose every motion, as it stooped to feed, brought a fresh pang of pain. But enough of these terrible rites: they still continue, but the number who undergo the torture is diminishing year by year, and we may trust to the Gospel and to missionary efforts to put an entire stop to them before long.

Much is said of the knowledge of simples possessed by the squaws. It is certain that they are very clever in producing decoctions and in making poultices from various trees and shrubs, whose healing properties are well known to science. Thus from the bark of a certain species of willow a preparation can be made which staunches hemorrhage, and quickly heals the wound. Strange tales were told us of the efficacy of some of their medicines. A gentleman employed in botanical research was puzzled by an application made to a slight wound he had sustained. He had, when shooting, hurt his thumb by the accidental discharge of his gun, and for some days, having nothing but water with which to bathe it, he was in considerable pain, and the thumb became much inflamed. Lighting, in the course of his march, one day on a camp of Sioux Indians, one of the women observed his hurt; she came to him and gave him a milk-like liquid, and told him to apply this when he felt pain; he did so, and from the first application the pain ceased, and in a few days a very complete cure was effected. A sergeant in the mounted police was an eye-witness of the effects of an opiate given to a man for whom the ordinary remedies of opium, laudanum, and chlorodyne had proved useless. It was evident that the medicine man had some good stuff, although it was equally certain that he employed a great deal of what is known as *hocus pocus* in applying it. He asked for a vessel, and after a time poured into it a white liquid he had concocted. He then covered this vessel over with a skin, pierced holes in the covering, rolled up some pellets of buffalo hair in his hand, muttered some pretended incantations, and dropped these balls of hair through the skin into the liquid. After a while the covering was removed, and it was seen that the vessel held no longer a white but a red liquor. This, with an amount of faith which one does not often find in a sick patient, was drained by the invalid, and a sound sleep, which was the beginning of a perfect recovery from the illness, appeared to be the result. There may be something worth discovering in the application made by the Indians of certain herbs; but it is to be noticed that the roots and plants hitherto found in the medicine man's lodge have, as a rule, been plants whose properties are already well known to science. The natives are very fond of a sweating bath. A little arbour of inwoven branches is formed. Heated stones are placed inside, and the Indian crouched over them is wrapped in the steam arising from water thrown on to the hot stones. After getting into a thorough perspiration, the patient (for this treatment is often practised in cases of illness) will run out and plunge into cold water, thus following the custom of other nations besides his own, for Russians and Turks are equally fond of such refreshment.

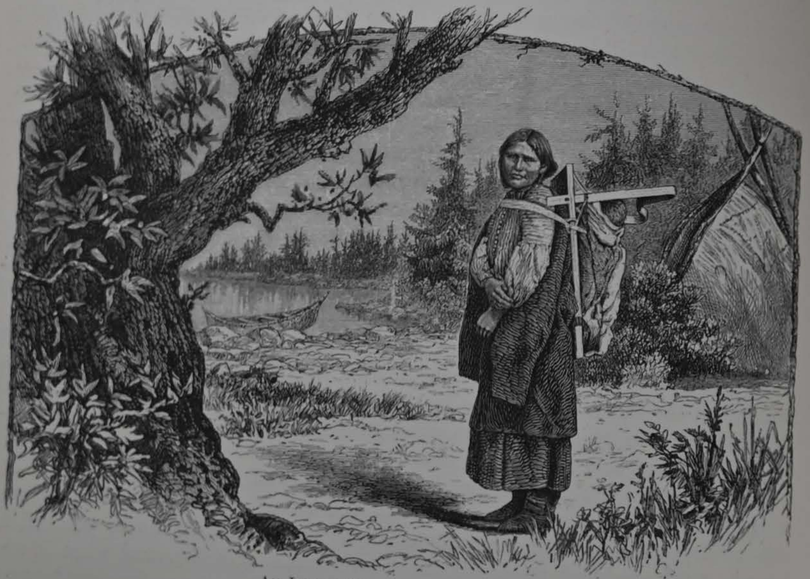
It is indeed fortunate for us that we have followed the good example set us by the Hudson's Bay Company's servants, and have invariably kept faith with the aborigines in all our dealings. "Honesty is the best policy"—an old truth proved afresh in the north-west. The Americans have never been fortunate in their relations with the poor savages, and many a bloody scene has in consequence been enacted. We have a band of Sioux near Battleford, in Saskatchewan Province, which is a remnant of those who killed 1,500 white people in 1863 in Minnesota. An agent had, as they believed, robbed them, and they fell upon the white population around them, slaughtering all. A woman was pointed out to us as one who had the reputation, whether well-founded or not, of having roasted nine American babies alive! It was impossible to substantiate the statement, for she naturally disliked to talk upon the subject; but there is no doubt that in all the feuds the Americans have had with the Indians, it has always been found that the women participated in the work of slaughter. The man who pointed the woman out to me had himself escaped wounded from the massacre, after seeing his mother, sister, and others of his family shot down. I

had held a council that day with a large number of redskins, and I asked him if at the time of his misfortune the whites had received any warning; his answer was, "No, they had been as friendly with us that day, to all seeming, as were your Indians with you here to-day." The cause of the outbreak was ascribed by him to the dishonesty of the agent appointed by the American Government, whom he accused of having perverted the goods sent for the Sioux to his own use. "If the agent had been killed, it would not have so much mattered," he said; "but they ascribed the fault of one to all, and hence the trouble." The late President Lincoln, whose memory is revered in England as well as in America, was at that time at the head of the Republic. General Sibley was sent in command of forces in pursuit of the Sioux, and with great skill he drove them before him till he came to a large encampment where they were strongly posted. Pretending then that he hesitated, he waited with his force until, lulled into false security, the Sioux allowed themselves to be surprised, when the names of a great number were sent up to the President to receive their death sentence. It was a remarkable proof of the justice and clemency which signalized the character of Lincoln, that he cut down the number of those sentenced to death, and returned the list, when it was found that the names of those on whom justice was to take its course had been written down in his own hand. It is strange that the scattered remnant of these Sioux, who are still amongst us, bear the reputation of being good Indians, and the name, which was once one of terror, now never excites even a passing emotion of disquiet.

Some horrible cruelties have been practised in our day by Indians in New Mexico and in the American far west on their white prisoners, cruelties that recall the tortures described by the French voyagers, who saw with disgust the treatment to which their own allies subjected their fallen enemies. Champlain describes how his Indian friends, taking a captive, recited to him all the atrocious things the prisoners' nation had perpetrated against the French allies. They bade the poor man sing if he had the courage to do so, and the victim did manage to sing, but, naturally enough, "it was a song which was sad to hear." "Meanwhile," he continues, "our friends lit a fire, and when it was well aflame, each took a brand and burnt the miserable creature by slow degrees, so as to make him suffer more torment. Sometimes they left him to throw cold water over his back. They then tore out his nails, and put the fire to his hands and feet. After scalping him they poured hot resin upon the head. Then piercing the arms near the clenched hands, they seized the nerves and drew them forth. . . . . The poor creature uttered strange cries, but yet suffered with such constancy of courage that sometimes one would have supposed that he felt not the pain." Champlain at last persuaded the fiends to let him kill the already half-dead prisoner by a shot from an arquebuse.

It is horrible enough to recall these nightmares of history. But it was the fate reserved for many a Christian martyr, whose successors in the Church now are the trusted and beloved guides of these Indians' descendants.

The modern redskin baby is treated much like a bundle of clothes. Swathed tightly in skins or other clothing, it looks perfectly happy with its brown bead-like eyes, but perfectly helpless. It is strapped down on a board, as seen in the engraving, which does not make the mother as happy looking as she ought to look with such a prosperous and sleepy infant on her back. At the head of the papoose's board cradle is an upright arched piece of wood, from the centre of which usually hangs some toy to keep the child amused. An Indian's "lodge" or portable house is often a most comfortable abode. An extract from a journal kept in 1881 describes a Blackfoot camp :



AN INDIAN SQUAW WITH PAPOOSE.

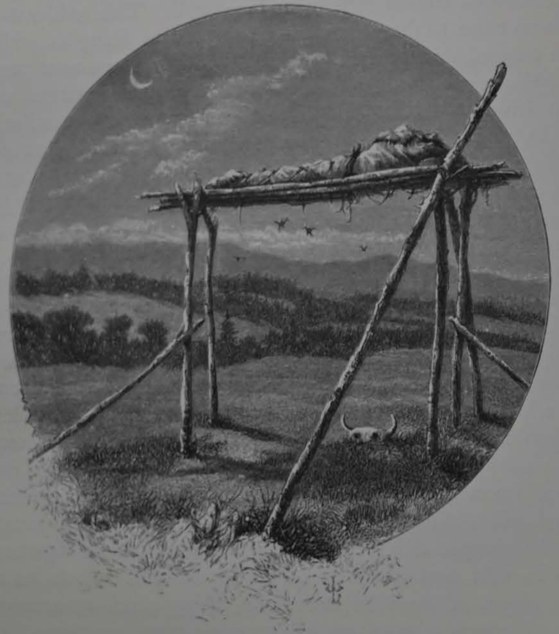
"We visited a fine Indian camp where each lodge was well equipped in the good old style with buffalo hides. It was a pleasant thing to see these Pujans, Bloods, and Blackfeet with such comfortable dwellings, which contrasted well with the poor cotton or bad canvas tents in the possession of the scattered bands of Crees we have met. On these *moyas* or hide lodges were painted eagles, buffalos, deer, serpents, and other animals in red and black. Owing to the scarcity of hides, none were new, and the colours of the paintings were browned with smoke. Formerly each spring saw a freshly covered *moya*, but necessity now compels the poor men to use the old skins until they get too ragged to be used any longer.

"The chiefs' lodges were fully fourteen feet high, and about fifteen feet diameter at the base of the cone, where twelve poles were stuck into the ground. The skins rose a good height above the ends of the poles, where the points were gathered together, and an opening was left overhead, at the apex of the cone, where a jib-sail-shaped piece projects, probably to shelter the vent from the wind. The entrance is by a small oval manhole, a foot above the ground and covered by some fur hanging. Inside furs and other coverings are placed on the circumference of the floor, which is otherwise bare. In the centre, surrounded by stones, is a small fire. A regular painted "dado"—the original, probably, of our own—is arranged around, forming an inner wall. This, unlike the outer wall, is brought down close to the ground, so as to prevent draughts, while the outer skins are not pegged down so tightly, leaving a little room near the ground for ventilation. Wicker or woven peeled-branch fittings separate one sleeping compartment from the next. Opposite the entrance is a ventilation opening near the floor, and over this is placed a frame with furs, as a protection to the valuables of the household, which are chiefly stored under it. A fine embroidered saddle was one of the articles placed in this receptacle. The saddle-cloths, and cloths to put over the pony's quarters, are often beautifully worked. Spears, bows, rifles, and shields are hung outside the lodge entrance if the weather be fine."

It does not enter into an Indian's head to suppose that he is intruding if he walks unannounced into your house, and sits down silently staring at you in your sitting-room. Nor does he think you rude if you enter his abode. We lifted the skins, and introduced ourselves to the chief's family as a matter of course. We had walked through the rows of dusky tents, and selected the best painted and tallest, and the crowds of copper-coloured, well-dressed Indians, squaws, and children, together with the numerous dogs, all looked on the visit of the party of white men in a most unconcerned fashion. So, in entering the chief's quarters, the family did not seem either glad or the reverse. A young couple who had been exchanging confidences in one of the fur-strewn compartments on the floor ceased to talk, and gazed at us. The old chief sat on his bearskin and smoked, his pipes, of beautiful red stone, being carefully arranged in order by his side. Perhaps a more cordial greeting may sometimes be given; but these people had said their say at a great council on the previous evening, and had not got all they desired. Hence, perhaps, the apathy.

At a subsequent meeting with another portion of the same tribe, the squaws came in long procession, riding their ponies, which had *travoys* harnessed to them. This is almost exactly the rude machine used in the Highlands for hay carrying. Two poles are fastened so that the butt ends rest on the ground, and the lighter ends project beyond the pony's shoulders, to which they are attached. A cross-piece unites the ends near the ground, and behind the horse's hocks. On the cross-piece the goods or children are placed. The woman mounts the horse, sitting man-fashion. Some of the dresses were very prettily adorned with beads and rows of the milk teeth of the wapiti, the ornaments being sewn on to robes of finely cleaned antelope and mountain sheep skin, which descend nearly to the women's ankles.

Their mode of disposing of the dead is seen in the engraving, where a corpse is raised on a platform, out of the way of wolves. Sometimes they place the wrapped-up body in a tree. But the manner of sepulture is various. Many tribes bury. None burn the dead.



INDIAN BURIAL ON THE PLAINS.

At Brantford in Ontario and at Sault St. Marie may be seen excellent schools, at which Indian children are taught several trades as well as other branches of education. They are quick at learning, and make good carpenters, printers, and shoemakers. One of the Iroquois, Oroniateka, was, by the help of Dr. Acland, educated partly at Oxford, and has practised as a doctor of medicine with great success. He is a pure-blooded Indian. On the plains it is found that the half-white, if he has a French father, will take to the nomad life of his Indian mother; but, on the other hand, if the father be of British descent, he takes to the father's ways, and becomes a farmer. This reminds one of the devotion shown by the French in France to their mothers, who often have more influence than has the father in shaping their character.

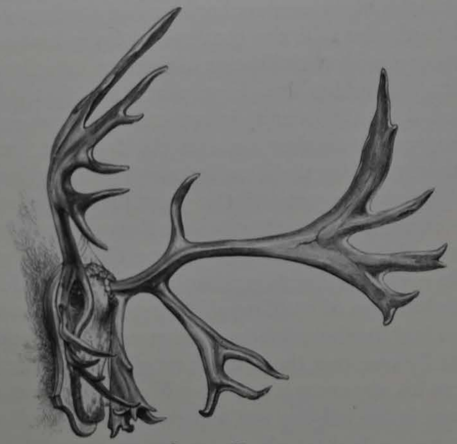
The few savage tribes which yet remain in possession of their old customs and manners do not form by any means a prominent feature of even the most unsettled portions of Canada. The talk is not of Indians, but of engines, of the plough, of the self-binder, of the reaper, of the hay-cutter. It is of the price of timber for building, of the advantages of the long grass for thatching, of the utility of straw for burning, and of the great output of coal which is already assured from the newly-opened mines of Alberta. The speculations are not of a visit from the wild man, but whether the splendid crop in the ground shall be visited by any early frost, of the further facilities in the way of transport the railways shall afford, or projected lines may still further increase; or shall a new steamer on some river be able to make her return trip in time to carry off some of the superabundant grain?

People often speak of the difference and inferiority in worth of the Christian Indian as compared with the native, untouched by the influences of the white man. But this is not only a careless but singularly unhappy mode of speech. It is not, it need hardly be said, the conversion of the heathen which has bad effects, but the contact with a civilisation which has its debasing as well as its ennobling qualities. Nothing has kept peace among native tribes in their original wild state but the Christianity introduced by the missionaries, who have, isolated and unsupported as they were in old days, yet produced a marked effect wherever they took up their residence. The early French missionaries prepared the way for the agents of the great fur-trading companies. They gave to them the example to treat kindly, considerately, and justly the red man. It is only too true that the fur traders at one time dealt with that worst of poisons, brandy, in exchange for skins; but in the main they followed the advice and precepts of the bringers of the Gospel. Bitter conflicts were thereby avoided, and the foundation laid for the unhindered advance of civilisation.

It is undoubtedly true that the first effects of the advance does no good to the native. Just as his appearance and often his health suffers at the commencement for the change in his lodging and apparel, when instead of the birch bark or hide tent he takes to bad hovels, and wears, in lieu of his buffalo robe and embroidered "leathers," the cast-off clothing—incongruous and gaudy if he can only procure such—of the European; so at first, in manners and habits he imitates, not the best of the white man's ways, but what he sees the most of, namely the worst. Although Cooper in his novels exaggerated the stateliness and virtues of the red man, yet in the main his picture of him is a true one. Singularly honest, the Indian would not touch the food supply of a friend, although he himself might be almost starving. He spoke the truth, and was true in his friendship, however merciless, cruel, and crafty against his enemies.

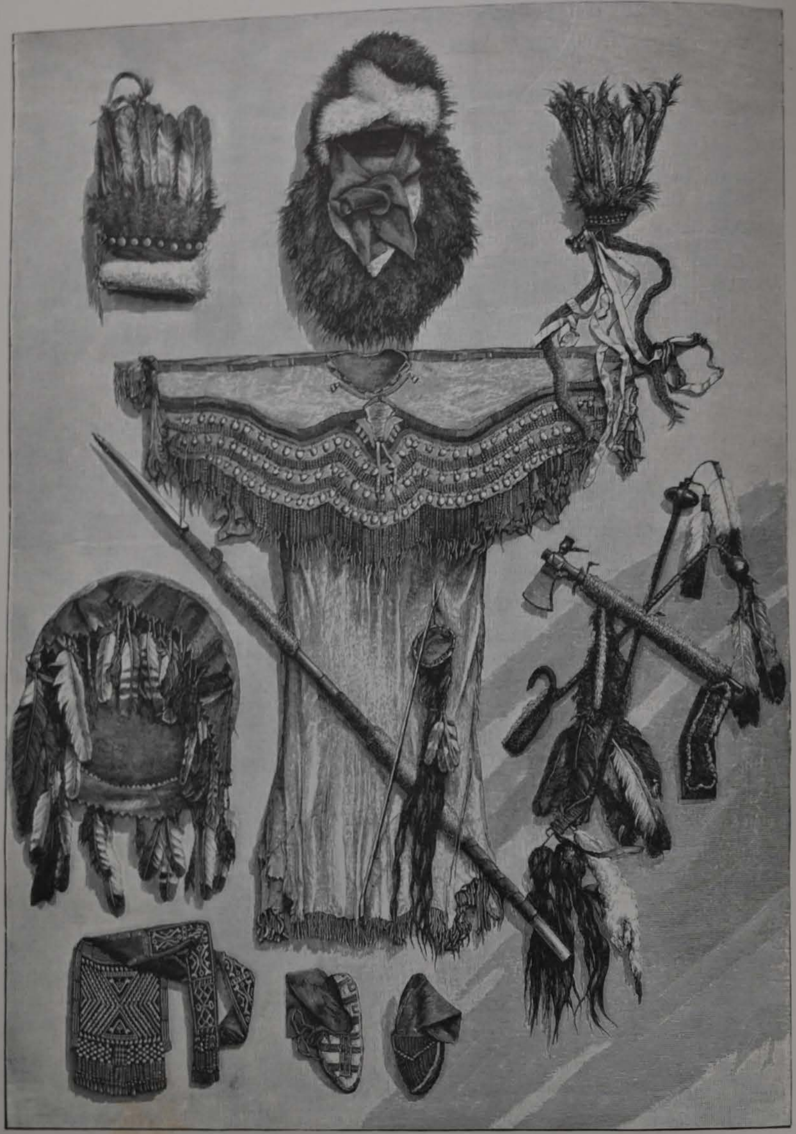
It is natural that the savage virtue should vanish when brought in contact with the manifold vices of civilisation.

The leavening element of that civilisation is the Christianity which may, and does, touch the savage also, so that he becomes in time better, materially and morally, than before. For the proof of such assertion we need only look at such Indian communities as those at Brantford. The change in his condition when he emerges from savagery may bring him for a generation new troubles; but it must be remembered that it saves him also from the old, and that the losses formerly suffered by him in the incessant wars and occasional famines are no longer to be feared by him. Absorption by the white races rather than extermination appears to be their destiny.

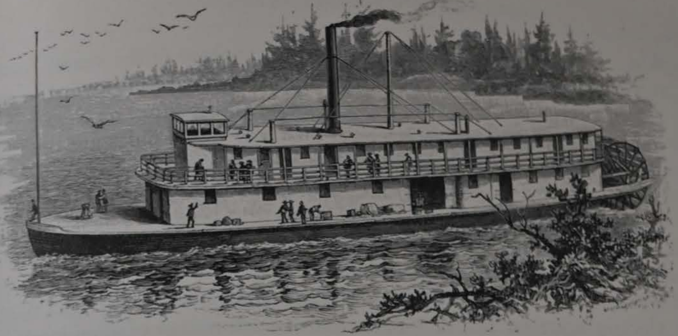


CARIBOO HORNS.
(From the collection of the Marquis of Lorne.

THE NEW TERRITORIES.



Indian Dresses, Weapons, and Ornaments.
(From the Collection of the Marquis of Lorne.)



A North Saskatchewan Steamer.
(From the Marquis of Lorne's collection of photographs.)

CHAPTER IX.

The New Territories.

The Stern-wheel Steamer—Prince Albert—Carleton—Fort Edmonton—The Peace River—Athabasca—The Bell Farm—The System of Land Appropriation in the North-West—Comparative Production of the North-West and other Parts—Alberta—Buffalo Herds—First View of the Rocky Mountains.

BEFORE we go further along the Canadian Pacific Railway line, it will be well to take a passing look at the two great provinces which lie to the north, namely, Saskatchewan and Athabasca; called after the great rivers which, flowing from the Rocky Mountains, join their waters near Prince Albert, and pour their united flood into Lake Winnipeg. Each of the Saskatchewan River branches is roughly 800 miles in length, and when united they have a course of some 900 miles to run before they reach the lake. The province called after them has an area of 100,000 square miles. A railway will soon give access to the districts around the lower parts of these streams.

Steamers have navigated for some years the North Saskatchewan, and on the southern branch more vessels are now being placed. The river rises in spring after the ice has broken up, an event which takes place about the 23rd of April. Until October the vessels can find water, but in the autumn the stream becomes very shallow, and the numerous and ever-shifting sand-bars cause much delay. The Missouri and the upper portions of the Mississippi are very similar in this respect, and the difficulties in the latter are well known through Mr. Clemens' (Mark Twain) able writings. The first thing which seems odd to a European is that there is only one paddle wheel, and this single wheel is placed at the stern, so that the craft looks like an upturned wheelbarrow. The feature which will, secondly, seem the oddest is a curious erection of beams on the forward deck. Two things, like the gyns used in lifting heavy weights, are placed on each side. The heavy weight to be lifted in this case is the vessel itself. As soon as very shallow water is struck, two long beams are put over the side, the wheel astern churns up the water, and the ship is fairly lifted on these, as a lame man is on crutches, for a few feet over the obstacle. The poles are then hoisted, and put forward again into the sand, and another step onward is made. Where such a rig is not provided, the only means of making progress consists in getting out a hawser and attaching it to something on the bank. The capstan is then manned and the hawser hauled upon, and with much shouting, rocking of the boat, and convulsive effort of the engines, step by step, way is gained, until deeper water is reached. Much time used to be lost in old days from the absence of the electric light on board. The want of such means of illumination made it necessary to "tie up" every evening at sundown, and remain stationary under the bank until morning showed the pilot the surface of the stream. To men to whom time was not a matter of importance these halts were not unpleasant. It gave time for an excursion on shore, for the shooting of the sharp-tailed grouse of the plain, or possibly for a shot at bear or buffalo. All big game have now vanished from the frequented routes, and the utmost excitement enjoyed by our dogs was a night chase around the state rooms after a flying squirrel, which had come on board from a neighbouring poplar thicket.

Prince Albert is already a well-settled place. A Highlander, Bishop MacLean, from the Isle of Mull, is the Anglican bishop. Parallel with the Saskatchewan and to the south flows the Carrot River, along whose valley there i abundance of fine land. Here too we meet the forest, which exists for 700 miles near the great river to the north, coming down to clothe its banks again in the neighbourhood of Edmonton. The bishop points out his first "palace," a little log-wood shanty. Nor is his present abode imposing. But there is real grandeur in the work he and his colleagues of other denominations have set themselves to do, and have already succeeded in doing so well. These early evangelisers and priests of the wilderness can often speak several Indian dialects. They have peacefully prepared the mind of the red man for the greater changes yet to come. Their place is no sinecure. Long before they can even hope to have civilised towns and farms around them, they must be prepared to undertake long journeys, and to toil ceaselessly with no expectation of any reward other than that their consciences must give them. And it has been for this only that they have striven. Now that Providence has directed towards their lonely habitations the throng of emigrants, they have an additional responsibility, and one that they will meet and accept, and a reward for which they have indeed unconsciously worked, for it was never expected.

At Carleton, an old fort some way higher up the river, we heard, even in 1881, reports of the excellence of the land to the north; and now Colonel Butler, the author of that remarkably well-written book, the *Great Lone Land*, has taken a district where experiments in farming have been begun with the best promise.

Twenty years ago Lord Milton passed the winter here on the borders of the northern forest. The buffalo herds were numerous to the south, and his party had plenty of sport, while the Wood Cree Indians proved themselves to be good neighbours. His most interesting book, *The North-West Passage by Land*, is well worth reading, for he passed through that portion of the country to the back of the northern branch of the Saskatchewan which will ultimately prove to be one of the most favoured tracts of the whole continent. The grasses are green the whole summer through. No drought affects them, and the near presence of the trees proves the moisture to be greater than further south. He set out from Carleton on the 10th October, crossing the horses, carts and baggage by scow boat to the north side of the river. "We were now travelling," he says, "through mixed country. The weather was still beautifully fine, and during the day pleasantly warm. The nights began to be very keen, and the lakes were already partly covered with a thin coating of ice. The wild fowl had taken their departure for the south, only a few stragglers remaining from the later broods. Many of the latter fall victims to their procrastination, being frequently found frozen fast in the ice. But this, the Indians assert, takes place in consequence of their excessive fatness, which renders them unable to rise on the wing, and they are thus detained behind to suffer a miserable death. In four days we arrived at the Shell River, a small tributary of the Saskatchewan. The next day brought us to a lovely little spot, a small prairie of perhaps 200 acres, surrounded by low wooded hills, and on one side a lake winding with many an inlet amongst the hills and into the plain, while here and there a tiny promontory, richly clothed with pines and aspens, stretched out into the water. The beauty of the place had struck the rude voyagers, its only visitors except the Indians, and they had named it La Belle Prairie."

Lord Milton tells us how fat and flourishing the horses of his party were in spring. They "had been turned loose at the commencement of the winter. We had seen them or their tracks from time to time, and knew in what direction they had wandered. One of the party followed their trail without difficulty, and discovered them about eight or ten miles away. We were very much astonished at their fine condition. Although very thin when the snow began to fall, they were now perfect balls of fat, and as wild and full of spirit as if fed on corn—a most unusual condition for Indian horses. The pasture is so nutritious that animals fatten rapidly even in winter—when they have to scratch away the snow to feed—if they find woods to shelter them from the piercing winds. No horses are more hardy and enduring than those of this country, yet their only food is the grass of the prairies and the vetches of the copses. The milch cows and draught oxen at Red River and in Minnesota, feeding on grass alone, were generally in as fine condition as the stall-fed cattle of the Baker Street Show."

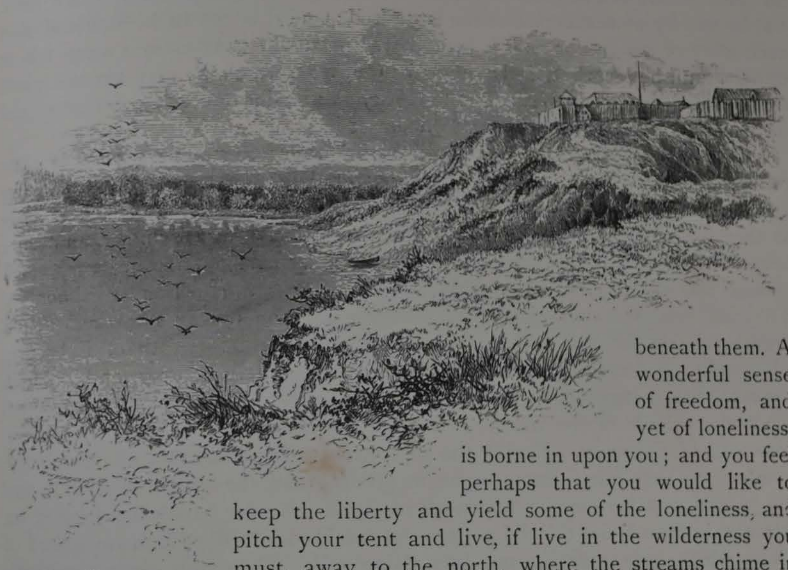
He noticed at Fort Pitt, on his way up the Saskatchewan, how productive the farming was, although this was then on a very small scale. Potatoes were abundant, and attained an immense size. Carrots and turnips grew equally well, and wheat would, no doubt, flourish as well as on Red River.

The country around he describes as "glorious"—not, indeed, grandly picturesque, but rich and beautiful; a country of rolling hills and fertile valleys, of lakes and streams, groves of birch and aspen, and miniature prairies; a land of a kindly soil, and full of promise to the settler to come in future years, when an enlightened policy shall open out the wealth now uncared for or unknown.

He remarks on the beauty of the blue flowers which spring up in such numbers in the north. In the more open country to the south an orange lily is the flower which grows most luxuriantly after the disappearance of the snow, and this is followed by the little sunflowers which spangle the prairie, and in many places make it blaze with golden colour. For my part, I never tire of the summer aspect of the plains. In the winter they are often desolate-looking enough; and what landscape is not? There is at all events this to be said for the winter prairie, namely, that the sky is seldom only of a dull grey above it, and is oftener than in Europe of a bright blue, filled with the cheerfulness of sunlight.

There is one drawback in summer, and this is the universal presence of the mosquito; but take a day in autumn, and then see if you do not enjoy the prairie. If you are in the eastern parts, the long grass is nearly up to your hips as you stand in it, and its green blades are varied with purple vetches and tall asters. Your horizon is circumscribed, for poplar clumps, with their white stems trembling in the noonday mirage, are not far off, in whatever direction you look. Out of the netting of poplar you emerge into a more open world, with hardly a tree. The grasses are not so long, but still the lily or the sunflower is present in masses of blossom. There are marshes thick with tall sedge and long tawny grass around the margin. There are clear pools and lakelets fringed with reed; and in September what numbers of wild fowl!—swans, difficult to approach, and tall white cranes, and the small sand-crane in flocks. We hear cries in the air above us, and, looking up, we see against a grey cloud great white birds flapping heavily along. They are pelicans, white except the quill feathers; and behind them now, but rapidly overtaking them, is a long string of other birds, also white, except the wing feathers. These fly in waving curves, looking in the distance like rows of pearls waved in the air. They are snow-geese, coming, like the pelicans, from the far northern breeding-grounds, and they alight on a lake near at hand, making a long white band on its blue water. They are worth stalking, and an attempt is made, but only one is killed, and the rest take the wing and are no more seen that day. But the ducks are tamer, and come circling back, and afford excellent sport. What a variety! The most common are blue-wing teal, shoveller, dusky duck, and mallard. Certainly there is no easier and better way of having wild-fowl shooting than by a visit to the North-west. Once out of Manitoba the land swells into waves, and from each ridge a marvellous extent of country is seen. The lakes are fewer, and a long march is sometimes necessary before a good camping-ground is found. The herbage, except in such spots, is poorer, and the general effect given by it is a dull grey-green, shading

in the middle distance to grey and ochre, and then far away these tints become mixed with delicate pinks and cobalt blue. "Far away?" Yes, indeed, the distance seems infinite. You gaze, and the intense clearness of the air is such that you think you have never seen so distinctly or so far over such wide horizons before. Plateaux, hollows, ridges and plains lie beneath you, on and on, and there is nothing to keep the eye and mind from the sense of an indefinite vastness. There is no special mark to arrest the gaze, and it wanders and wanders on to those pink and blue shades, where the skies, light and beautiful in tint, are joined in harmony of colour to the endless swell and roll of the uninhabited world beneath them. A wonderful sense of freedom, and yet of loneliness, is borne in upon you; and you feel perhaps that you would like to keep the liberty and yield some of the loneliness, and pitch your tent and live, if live in the wilderness you must, away to the north, where the streams chime in swifter currents through the more varied lands, and forest succeeds meadow, and fertile dale and prairie have near them the whispering shelter of the firs, and morning and evening lights above these the flaming colours of rose and of crimson on the snow-fields of the Western Alps.



FORT EDMONTON.
(From the Marquis of Lorne's collection of photographs.)

We will hurry on to Edmonton, and hear the reports there. Many men from Ontario have got property here, and there is abundance of coal as well as of timber in the vicinity. Horses do well when left out in winter. This is now comparatively well-known ground, but there may be some interest in endeavouring to see what lies beyond the paths which are already more or less beaten tracks. There is no stranger sensation than that of camping night after night in meadows which are full of such good grass that you feel inclined to look round for their owner and to ask his leave. But there have been none from the beginning of time to say to you "nay." Even the savage has here never molested the pioneer. No one having a taste for exploration, for sport, or for settlement in some far-away but fair region, where he may live as the pioneer of a community on land certain to rise in value, need fear to pursue his object on account of any native's hostility. There is no one to hinder him, if he wishes to break the soil where the great Peace River forces its way through the grand masses of the mountains, or settle near the Hudson's Bay Company's posts further down along the banks of the deeply-wooded stream. There is a singular charm in thus being among the first in a new land, but by and by more companionship is desired: and it is not to be doubted that each wave of emigration as it is poured westward will send many a stout fellow onward until he rests satisfied with his farm, from which he may see the giant and serrated ridges and peaks of the Rocky Mountains far away, cut clear and distinct, dark blue, against the western sunset light.

But we must hear what our Edmonton friends say. "A party went in 1882 to Peace River from Edmonton. They went determined to farm, but having lost three out of their four oxen on the trip, and not being able to get in as early as they expected, they were unable to do anything the first summer, and were compelled to come back in order to get a new start. They are very much pleased with the country and climate, and consider both superior to Edmonton. They had erected a shanty and done some breaking on a claim a few miles from Dunvegan last fall, and two men remained on it until the 26th of February, when one left for Edmonton. The weather was very stormy and cold in January, the thermometer going down to 56° and 57° below zero on two days about the middle of the month. The snow was about three feet deep in the latter end of February. During the latter part of February and all March the weather was very fine. Snow began to go off about the middle of March, and the ground was bare in the first week of April. A very hard crust formed on the snow in March, but this did not prevent the Hudson's Bay Company's herd of horses which were wintering out from doing well. They kept along the north bank of the river, where the sun has more effect on the snow than on the plain behind. The Peace River broke up about the middle of April, and grass began to turn green in the latter end of the month. The spring was somewhat later than usual. No horses died during the winter.

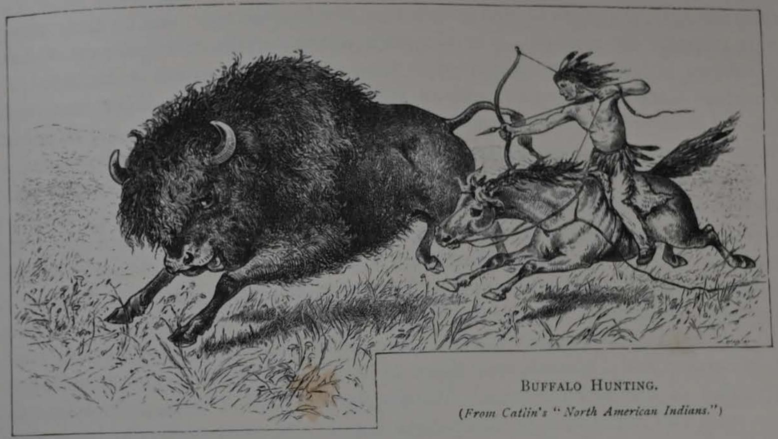
"The piece of breaking, about three acres in extent, which had been done last fall was sown this spring with wheat, barley, and oats, and the grain was up on the 10th of May. The crop sown at Dunvegan was also up at that time and looking well.

"Rabbits and chickens are plentiful all over the country, also ducks and geese wherever there are any lakes or ponds. Of large game, bears, both black, brown, and grizzly, are the most plentiful. The grizzly is generally found near

---

the mountains, and the black bear on the plains. Moose are not as common as a few years ago, and are found principally around Fort St. John. There are a few timber wolves. Foxes, both red, cross, and grey, are very numerous, also marten and fisher. The claim was left in charge of one of the men, who went to Peace River in 1883, and intends to reside there permanently. He left Dunvegan on the 10th of May on a raft loaded with Hudson's Bay Company goods for Battle River, which comes into the Peace below the mouth of Smoky River. The trip to Smoky River occupied a day.

"The Peace is a grand stream, being half as wide again as the Saskatchewan at Edmonton, very deep, with a strong current and a few islands in it. The banks are very high and slope back from the river, the northern being all prairie and the southern all timber. There are no high-cut banks, as on the Saskatchewan. The Smoky River is nearly as large at its mouth as the Saskatchewan."



BUFFALO HUNTING.

(From Catlin's "North American Indians.")

This letter refers to regions which are as yet far removed from any considerable settlement; but, from the accounts received, the Province of Athabasca—such is the new name given to a country as large as France—will be one of the finest in the Canadian Union. To reach Edmonton it required, a few years ago, ninety days of travel across the prairies from Winnipeg. Slowly the old caravans of Red River carts traversed the trails over the sod of the vast plains. But, unless it were in places where small watercourses made a marsh, the trails formed good roads. By these or by the river, people have still to travel to Edmonton; but one of the proposed railways, which is certain to pay well, will be that which shall proceed by the forks of the Saskatchewan up the northern branch of that river, and proceed from Edmonton to Dunvegan, on the Peace River, and open up that great grain country. It is impossible to estimate the amount of wheat which must be raised in the lifetime of many now here from these parts of the central continent. The dryness which is present sometimes in the south is wholly absent from the richly grassed steppes that lie in an immense arched zone from Edmonton to Prince Albert, having on its northern edge the spruce forests, which end only when the sub-Arctic circle is reached.

The American consul at Winnipeg, Mr. Taylor, says, "The altitude of the Athabasca and Peace River districts is less, and the trend of the Pacific winds through the Rocky Mountains is more marked than at Battleford, a place once proposed as the capital of the North-West Territories, owing to its central situation between Edmonton and the eastern edges of the plains. It was on the banks of the Peace River, well in latitude 60°, that Sir Alexander Mackenzie records on the 10th May, the grass so well grown that the buffalo, attended by their young, were cropping the uplands. The climate is not materially different west of Lake Athabasca in latitude 60° to what it is west of Lake Superior in latitude 46°." Professor Macoun shows two heads of wheat, one from Prince Albert in latitude 53°, and another from Fort Vermilion on Peace River, latitude 59°, and from each cluster of the two he separated five well-formed grains, with a corresponding length of the head. "Here," he says, "has the perfection of the wheat plant attained, according to the well-known physical law, nearly the most northern limit of its successful growth. The line of equal mean temperature, especially for the season of vegetation between March and October, instead of following lines of latitude, bends from the Mississippi valley far to the north, carrying the zone of wheat from Minnesota away to the 60° parallel in the valley of the Peace River, and reproducing the summer heats of New Jersey, and Southern Pennsylvania, in Minnesota and Dakotah, and those of Northern Pennsylvania and Ohio in the valley of the Saskatchewan. Within the isothermal lines that inclose the zone west and north-west of Minnesota lies a vast area of fertile lands, from which a dozen great new states might be cut."

Athabasca has 120,000 square miles within its limits. As long ago as the days of Franklin's journey across these plains, Richardson, who travelled with him as naturalist to his expedition, was struck with the fair soil, and the evidence of a comparatively warm climate in winter, along the banks of the vast Mackenzie River. It is evident that where a heavy wood growth can live by the water's edge, that there wheat can be grown. But as yet it is a land of much mystery. Hunters tread its vast woods and prairies for the sake of the fur-bearing animals, notably fox, fisher, marten, lynx, mink, wolverine, musk-rat, beaver, wolf, bear, and musk-ox. This last is a creature almost as grotesque in appearance as is the buffalo. It has much of the sheep in its characteristics. Its horns are sheep-like, in their rising from flat bases spread across the forehead, but the animal is a huge one, with a coat of hair six inches in length on the back. The colour is dark, with a light patch on the back. Curious, too, are the fish of these countries, most of them well and truly described by old Richardson. To the list of natural features we must probably add the presence of petroleum. It is said that along the River Athabasca men have seen cliffs which for eighty miles are full of this precious oil.

We have seen something of the Indians of Assiniboia. Let us now examine the early results of the industry of the white man in that province. It is a magnificent sight to an eye loving agriculture to see some of his farms. A recent letter speaks of a visit to the Bell Farm, not far from the charming village of Qu'Appelle. This is an enterprise but lately begun, and everything that is now to be seen upon it has been done within twelve months. Listen to the aspect of it in 1883.

"The dwelling-house or head-quarters of the farm stands about a mile and a half back from the railroad. It is a plain, substantial building of stone. Surrounding it are a granary and store-house, a large stone stable for horses, a blacksmith's shop, a shed for cattle, an ice-house, a dog-kennel, &c. The granary and store-house are capable of holding 30,000 bushels of wheat, besides all the stores and implements for the use of the farm. In one compartment alone of this granary I saw 8,000 bushels (and then it was not half full) of the finest fyfe wheat, yellow and pure as gold, without dirt or weed seeds of any kind. This year, when the harvest has all been ingathered, there will be 30,000 bushels of the same. It will weigh sixty-seven pounds to the bushel, and average twenty-two bushels to the acre. The yield of oats will be 70,000 bushels—all the product of 3,000 acres of land this year. This wheat will all be reserved for next year's seed, both for their own use and the use of all farmers who may desire to purchase it. The company intend to establish a No. 1 grade, that they call 'Qu'Appelle wheat,' which will be unsurpassed for quality on the whole of the vast continent, if not in the world at large. The stable is a circular stone building, with square holes at intervals all round it, for light and ventilation. There are stalls for thirty-six horses in this building, and it is as clean as a parlour. The feed is kept in the upper story, and is conveyed through a chute to the lower. One man attends to the whole stable. The cattle shed is capable of holding 200 head of stock, and is open on every side all round, the roof resting on heavy piles. The stock are to be left free in this inclosure, so that they may be allowed to rub themselves against the posts. There are twenty-six self-binder reaping-machines on the farm, and it is a sight worth beholding, all these machines marching by, as if in battle array, attacking the standing grain, laying it low, gathering it into sheaves, binding it, and then casting it forth on the ground without a single mishap or failure. They have fifty sulky ploughs; each plough is required to travel twenty miles a day, and then its work is done. Two steam-threshing-machines are now at constant work; eighty-seven men are employed; there are forty stations on the farm; ninety-nine work horses are owned, and sixty head of milch cows. Ten thousand acres will be put into seed next year.

The farm is ten miles square, and there is being planted a grand avenue of 10,000 poplar trees, ten miles in length. Some of the trees were planted last year and are healthy, and average from twelve to fifteen feet in height. The company is cutting 800 tons of wild hay for the use of the stock during the coming winter. It would cost $70,000 to do the fencing on this establishment alone. Instead of leaving the grain when cut to stand exposed in stooks on the field, as I notice that many of the farmers do, thus risking the loss of it from bad weather, it is hauled off as soon as possible and stacked neatly and safely away, six stacks in a place, to await the coming of the threshing-machines. Twenty-five portable granaries are being constructed on the farm, to hold 1,000 bushels each. They are monster barrels, with a square hole cut in the side for the grain to pass through into them from the thresher. They are supported on heavy sleds, and will be movable to any part of the farm. The Bell Farm Company pay their employés $35 a month, about £80 a year, and settle with them punctually on the 20th of every month. There has been an expenditure already of $250,000 on the farm. The town of Indian Head contains a population of from 100 to 200. It is built on the land belonging to the Bell Farm. This town is to be beautifully laid out and planted by the farm company with shade trees. The main street is to be the same width as Main Street in Winnipeg. I could take up much further space and time in describing this immense undertaking, but this will suffice for the present. Let me, however, before concluding, say a word or two about some samples of grain that Major Bell has been collecting on the farm for the Central Pacific Railway Company, to be sent as exhibits to London, England. One of these is a sample of oats, the product of one single germ seed. It is composed of thirty stalks, more like young canes than oat stalks. It is estimated that there are 10,000 seeds of grain on these stalks. Another is a sample of 'soft wheat, Red River variety.' There are thirty stalks, and 1,200 seeds of grain attached to them. A third sample has eighty-three heads of the fyfe variety, containing 3,000 pickles of the finest wheat. The Yankees boast that they can beat all creation, but here is something in the north-west that can beat the Yankees. They have in St. Paul a sample of wheat with eighty-one heads, and they have offered $500 for anything that can beat it in the States. But if Major Bell was only allowed to carry the war across the boundary line, or past this American Chinese wall into the enemy's country, he would beat them all into a cocked hat in no time."

The system of laying out the land in Manitoba and the Canadian north-west is most simple. The land is divided into townships, six miles square, containing thirty-six sections of 640 acres each, which are again subdivided into quarter sections of 160 acres. A road allowance having a width of one chain is provided for on each section line running north and south, and on every alternate section line running east and west.

The following diagram shows a township with the sections numbered :—

N

	31	32	33	34	35	36	
	30	29	28	27	26	25	
	19	20	21	22	23	24	
W	18	17	16	15	14	13	E
	7	8	9	10	11	12	
	6	5	4	3	2	1	

S

The sections are apportioned as follows :—

Open for Homestead and Pre-emptions.—Nos. 2, 4, 6, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36.

Belonging to the Canadian Pacific Railway.—Nos. 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 31, 33, 35.

Nos. 1, 9, 13, 21, 25, 33 along the main line Winnipeg to Moose Jaw sold to the Canada North-West Land Company, the balance of their lands being in Southern Manitoba.

Hudson's Bay Company's Lands.—Nos. 8, 26.

School Sections.—Nos. 11, 29 (reserved by Government solely for school purposes).

Here is a statement of comparative produce in the north-west, and other countries; but it is by no means to be assumed that all the country yields twenty-nine bushels :—

WHEAT.

MANITOBA, average yield per acre	29 bushels.
Great Britain and Ireland	28·5 ,,
Minnesota (the Empire Wheat State of the Union) .	14·51 ,,
United States	12·3 ,,
Ontario	11·5 ,,
South Australia	8 ,,

The same, though to a less extent, applies to barley and oats. The averages of barley are:—

BARLEY.

MANITOBA, average yield per acre	39 bushels.
Minnesota " "	25 "
Wisconsin " "	20 "
Iowa " "	22 "
Ohio " "	19 "
Indiana " "	19 "
Illinois " "	17 "

OATS.

MANITOBA, average yield per acre	57 bushels.
Minnesota " "	37 "
Iowa " "	28 "
Ohio " "	23 "

This remarkable growth is accounted for by the fact that the cultivated plants yield the greatest product near the northernmost limit of their growth. Hence the perfection of wheat in Manitoba, where, instead of being developed too rapidly, as is the case further south, the undue luxuriance of the stem or leaf is restrained by the cool, late spring, and the chief development of the plant thrown into the ripening period. The assertion of the distinguished American climatologist, Blodgett, "that the basin of the Winnipeg is the seat of the greatest average wheat product on this continent, and probably in the world," has been proved correct by the record of a yearly average of over twenty-nine bushels per acre from 1876 to 1882.

The following comes from the Canadian Pacific Railway's Handbook, and is useful, being accurate.

An approximate estimate of the first outlay, in a moderate way, of the settler who has more than £100 capital:—

Provisions for one year, say	£50
Yoke of oxen	37
One cow	7
Waggon	16
Plough and harrow	7
Sundry implements	5
Cooking stove, with tinware	5
Furniture, &c., say	12
Sundry expenses, say	10
	£149

To the above must be added first payment on land, unless he takes a homestead and pre-emption; but an energetic man will find time to earn something as an offset to a portion of his first expenses, either on the railway, or by working for neighbouring farmers; and in addition to this there is the chance of obtaining a partial crop the first year. A settler, therefore, who can boast of having £500 on his arrival in Manitoba is an independent man, and cannot fail to succeed, with ordinary care and energy. Many settlers on arrival have not a tenth part of that sum, and yet they succeed. The cost of breaking, ploughing, sowing, and harvesting is estimated on good authority at from £2 4*s.* to £2 16*s.* per acre, which, of course, includes the settler's own labour and that of his family.

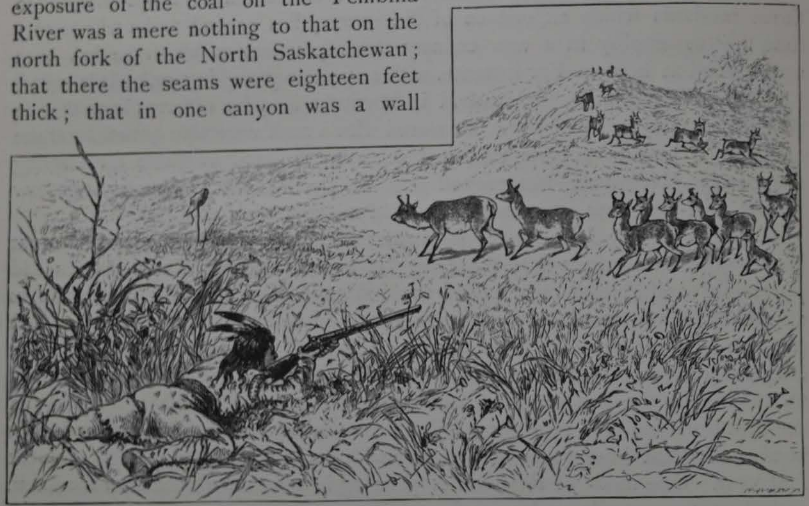
The settler from older countries should be careful to adapt himself to those methods which experience of the country has proved to be wise, rather than try to employ in a new country those practices to which he has been accustomed at home. For instance, with respect to ploughing, or, as it is called, "breaking" the prairie, the method in Manitoba is quite different from that in the old country. The prairie is covered with a rank vegetable growth, and the question is how to subdue this, and so make the land available for farming purposes. Experience has proved that the best way is to plough a shallow furrow, and turn over a furrow from twelve to sixteen inches wide.

It is especially desirable for the farmer who enters early in the spring to put in a crop of oats on the first breaking. It is found by experience that the sod pulverises and decomposes under the influence of a growing crop quite as effectually, if not more so, than when simply turned and left by itself for that purpose. There are also fewer weeds, which is of very great importance, as it frequently happens that the weeds which grow soon after breaking are as difficult to subdue as the sod itself. Large crops of oats are obtained from sowing on the first breaking, and thus not only is the cost defrayed, but there is a profit. It is also of great importance to a settler with limited means to get this crop the first year. One mode of this kind of planting is to scatter the oats on the grass, and then turn a thin sod over them. The grain thus buried quickly finds its way through, and in a few weeks the sod is perfectly rotten.

As for fuel, specimens of coal have lately been taken out from various parts of the country, and the analysis and experience in the burning of the mineral show that although the coal of the tertiary formations in Manitoba and the eastern part of Assiniboia will provide fair fuel, it is not to be mentioned in the same breath with the coal found from Medicine Hat onward to the mountains, and northwards along the line near their "foot-hills."

Alberta has 100,000 square miles, and was named after the Princess Louise, one of whose Christian names is Alberta. It is the great region embracing the head-waters of the two Saskatchewans. Its surface is, in the south and centre, a rolling prairie, treeless except near the water-courses. On the west side of the foot-hills of the mountains, among the gorges, and in the north, there is a rich growth of spruce and pine. Anthracite has been found in a vein five feet thick in one of the glens, and veins of excellent coal of the cretaceous period of geology seem to underlie the whole country near the mountains. Excellent mines have been opened near Medicine Hat. The one great necessity of the settler is thus bountifully supplied by Providence. There is also plenty of good clay for brickmaking.

Principal Grant, in his interesting account of his journey from "ocean to ocean," thus speaks of the coal in the north and of the scenery. He knew only the stuff found on the surface or rolled in the streams, and says that the "men he met had been in the habit of making fires with it whenever they wished the fire to remain in all night. The exposure of the coal on the Pembina River was a mere nothing to that on the north fork of the North Saskatchewan; that there the seams were eighteen feet thick; that in one canyon was a wall of seams so hard that the weather had no effect on them; and that on all the rivers east of Edmonton, and west to the Rocky Mountains, are abundant showings of coal." In the valley of the Athabasca River, which flows through part of Alberta, he describes the view near the Roche Ronde, which is a type of many others. "Roche Ronde was to our right, its stratification as distinct as the leaves of a half-opened book. The mass of the rock was limestone, and what at a distance had been only peculiarly bold and rugged outlines, were now seen to be the different angles and contortions of the strata. And such contortions! One high mass twisting up the sides in serpentine folds, as if it had been so much pie-crust; another bent in great waving lines like



STALKING ANTELOPES.

(*From Catlin's "North American Indians."*)

petrified billows. The colouring, too, was all that the artist could desire. Not only the dark green of the spruce in the corries, which turned into black when far up, but autumn tints of red and gold as high as vegetation had climbed on the hill-sides; and above that streaks and patches of yellow, green, rusty red, and black relieving the grey mass of limestone; while up the valley every shade of blue came out, according as the hills were near or far away; and summits hoary with snow bounded the horizon."

Some time will pass before travellers see these northern mountains, for the Inter-Oceanic Line, which was to have passed by the Tête Faune Cache Pass, has been taken far to the south, through the Kicking Horse Pass. We will follow the line from the frontier of Assiniboia. Soon after crossing the South Saskatchewan on a long wooden bridge, we shall see upon the prairies herds of cattle, for the Government has leased tracts of grazing land extending over all the south-west corner of the territory near the mountains. Many of the beasts are of the best English stock, Mr. Cochrane and others having given large sums for high-grade bulls. The bulk of the herds are from the Western States. The ranchmen, as the lessees and owners of big cattle farms are called, will tell you in the United States that it will not pay to have cattle where they must be fed in winter, and no doubt it is far less expensive to keep them in districts where it is not necessary to collect winter fodder. But forage is easily procured, and shelter not difficult to provide, so that we may expect cattle-keeping to become an extensive business. As we have seen, horses can live out through the winter easily enough, and for them the area of good country is much greater than for unhoused cattle. Throughout this country we saw, in 1881, the dung of buffalo, although we only met a small herd of thirteen young bulls.

Dr. Macgregor correctly describes "the boundless hay-fields, everywhere pitted with buffalo wallows; seamed by furrow-like and parallel buffalo trails, and thickly sprinkled with buffalo 'chips' and their whitening bones. You can never go far without seeing the horned skull of this once famous dweller of the prairie bleaching in the sun. The wallows are saucer-like depressions in the ground, made by the buffaloes rubbing themselves; and so densely were these prairies at one time filled by these innumerable herds, that in many places you will find these wallows every few yards. They are an especial characteristic of the country, and will always be found to be deepest around a large stone, which is invariably utilised by the bull buffaloes for sharpening their horns for battle. The narrow trails beaten by their hoofs as they follow each other in line of march from one feeding-ground to another, and from lake to lake, are also of very frequent occurrence, as one painfully learns from the rough jolting they cause. Any one in difficulty about water can always find it by following these trails. Buffalo herds once on the move are difficult to turn aside. They have been known to go right through an encampment, and even to have broken a line of mounted policemen."

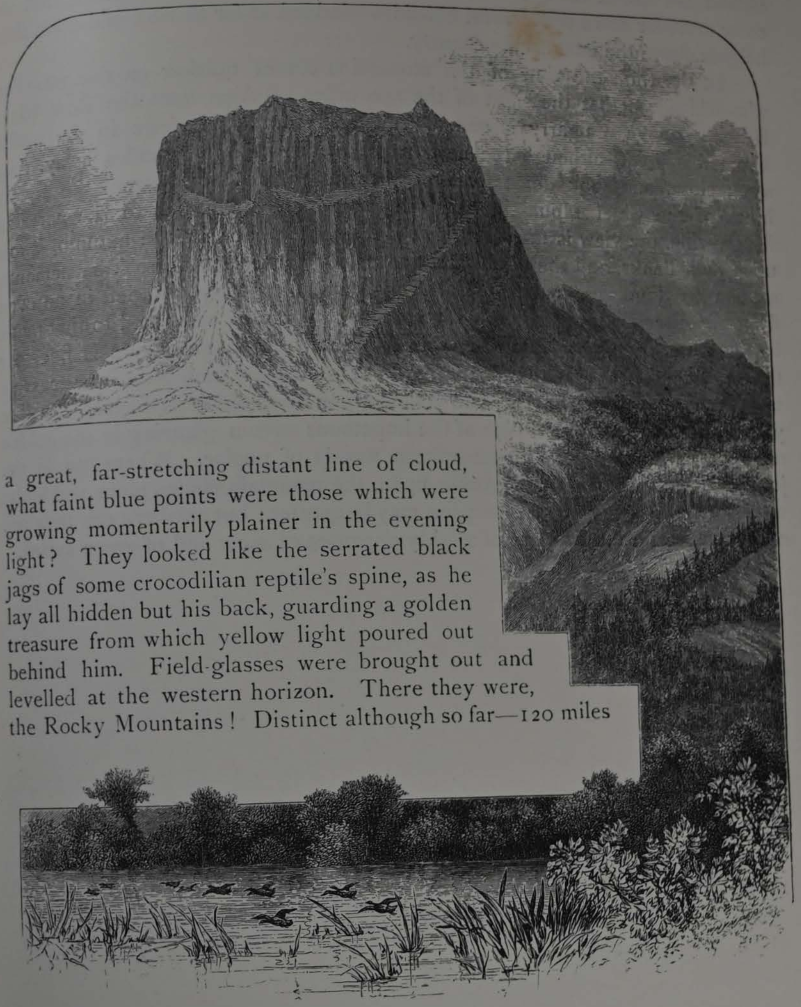
When the herds of these creatures were so numerous that the earth was black with their moving masses, a ride among them and the slaughter of the bulls must have been exciting work; but to run down a scattered band may be amusing at first, but is a sport which must soon pall on a man, for it is so easily accomplished. A good horse will always outrun a buffalo, and can easily lay his rider alongside of him, and then it is impossible to miss the huge, ungainly brute. When wounded he is formidable only to a dismounted man.

Another denizen of these territories is as graceful as the buffalo is ungainly. This is the two-pronged antelope, a lovely animal. They are seen in companies, usually from six to twenty or more in number. Cursed with an insatiable curiosity, they cannot resist examining every strange object, and it is common to attract them by a handkerchief on a stick, while the hunter lies among the grass awaiting their approach. A little grey wolf, called the coyote, is common. A most impudent beast he is, prowling round the camps, and possessing himself of any wounded game left unguarded. A ride after one usually results in failure to get within shot of him.

With a native horse or "bronco," riding over the grassy plains is very pleasant; but a strange horse from the east is apt to put his foot into one of the countless holes and roll over. These holes are the result of the united labour of several varieties of ground squirrel and of a little grey badger, and until these are exterminated there will be many a "cropper" for the horseman. They say that the badger's hole is a sure proof of water existing not far from the surface. If so, the augury is a happy one, for their dwellings are numerous enough.

Few will forget the first view of the mountains. In 1881, after the long march across the plains, the effect was heightened to us by the length of time during which we had seen no steep ground except the cut banks of rivers, banks that, sloping quickly, faced each other at an interval of many hundred yards. Between these the prairie levels have been grooved out in past ages by the streams. On an evening in September, when the jaded horses had with difficulty accomplished their day's labour, they were halted at a place where there was a sudden ending of the flatter grass surfaces. Immediately below us was one of these valleys. The dip of the ground into it, and the rise out of it on the opposite side over a mile away, was not so great as at Red Deer River, but the fall was to a depth of 100 feet, and then green level ground stretched in curves n the cliffs around a winding bright river, with bossy woods in great clumps long its margin. Three-quarters of a mile away, on the flat ground on the urther side, and nestling under the further cliff, was a large Indian camp. There must have been 150 "tepees" or wigwams, and the smoke came from many ires, hiding the green valley in that place with a dull, blue vapour. Far up he stream more smoke mist showed that other camps were there also. This was one of the principal quarters of the nation into whose old territories we ad entered. It was the old home of the Blackfeet, a people who were so hostile not many years ago that they would allow no white man into their country.

Beyond and above this camp and the sheltering cliffs stretched again the vast plains, rising to the westward in higher folds; and there, just underneath a great, far-stretching distant line of cloud, what faint blue points were those which were growing momentarily plainer in the evening light? They looked like the serrated black jags of some crocodilian reptile's spine, as he lay all hidden but his back, guarding a golden treasure from which yellow light poured out behind him. Field-glasses were brought out and levelled at the western horizon. There they were, the Rocky Mountains! Distinct although so far—120 miles away, clear-cleaving that far air—towered right into the clouds a row of stupendous craggy peaks. We had come at last within sight of them. There

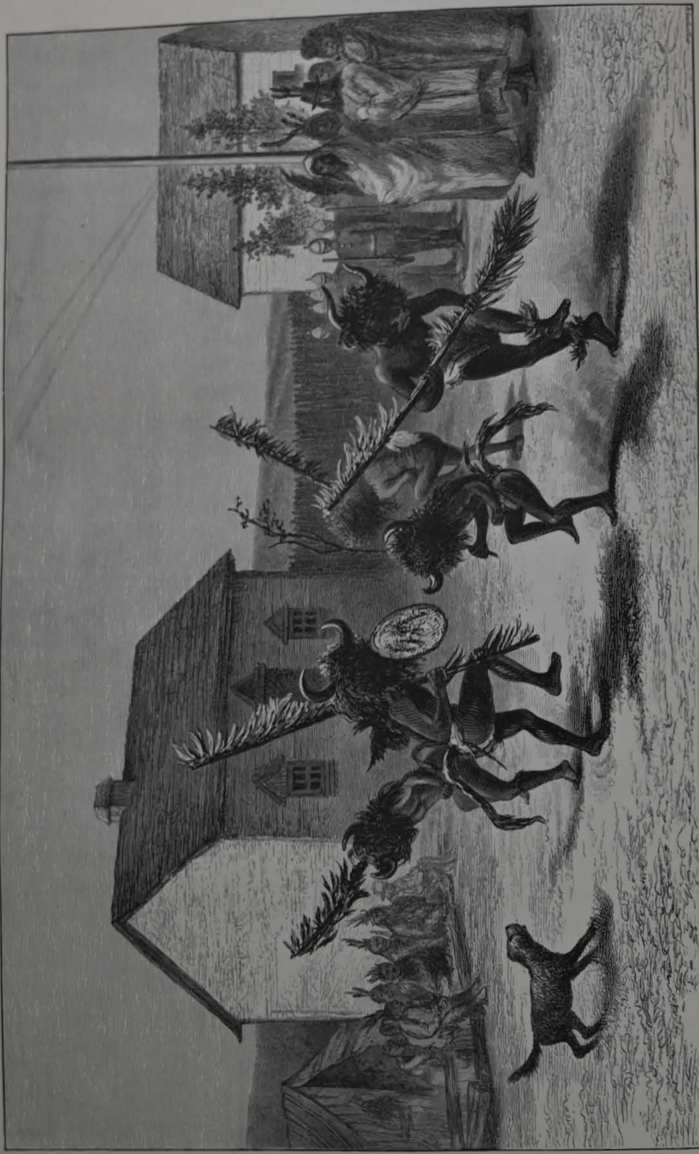


CHIEF MOUNTAIN.

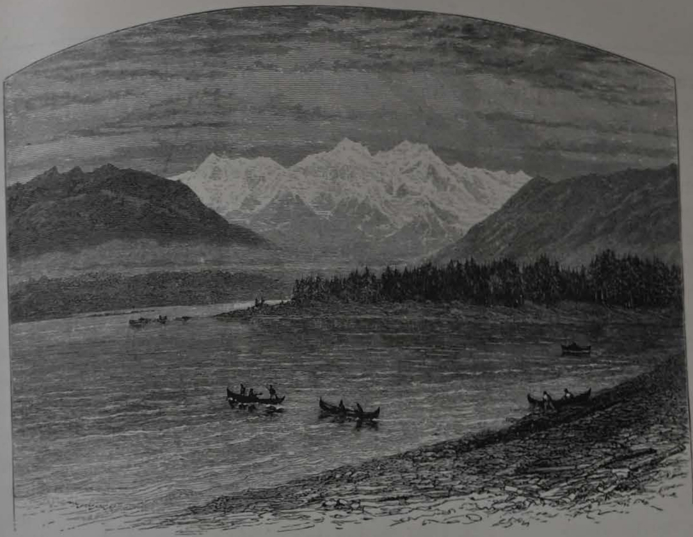
was the back-bone—jagged like that of the old saurian monsters—of this gigantic continent. We watched and watched them until the sun had sunk behind the fire-lit clouds, and then before it grew dark we could see that the snow came far down those awful hill-sides—indeed, as far as we could trace their heights above the intervening country.

In the train the view of the mountains comes quicker on the traveller, who will agree that the sight of the 150 miles of Alps from the Bow River Benches above Calgarry is one of the most wonderful views in the world. From this point, although the nearest peaks are still forty miles away, they seem close, and look down from heights of 12,000 feet. From the square block of the Chief Mountain near the frontier, to the peaks to the north of Morleyville, the view is uninterrupted. The snow, early in the autumn, is low upon their flanks, and the tumbled series of icy cones, broken rock battlements, sudden rifted gorges, and unscaled walls, extending right and left in an even front of white, produces an impression which can only be compared to that made by the Alps from the Lombard plains. But the colouring here is finer, for the snow glory changes to a deep purple at their base, and then in successive waves of deep blue, pink, grey, and yellow-green each shade is blended, until at your feet you see the steel blue of the impetuous stream glancing in the golden setting of the rare and autumn-smitten woods of poplar. Where, as in the journey from Edmonton, men come upon the mountain chains more suddenly, owing to the dense forests, the surprise may be greater; but nowhere can they see such a contrast as at Calgarry of mighty expanses of snow and of green sward.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.



The Buffalo Dance.
(From a Sketch by Sydney Hall.)



View from Esquimault.
(From a Sketch by the Marquis of Lorne.)

CHAPTER X.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

Across the Rockies—The Gold Country—The Chinese in British Columbia—Kamloops—The Cascade Mountains—Salmon Fisheries—British Columbian Indians—Vancouver's Island—Nanaimo—Victoria—Esquimault—Wapiti—Seal Hunting—Concluding Summary.

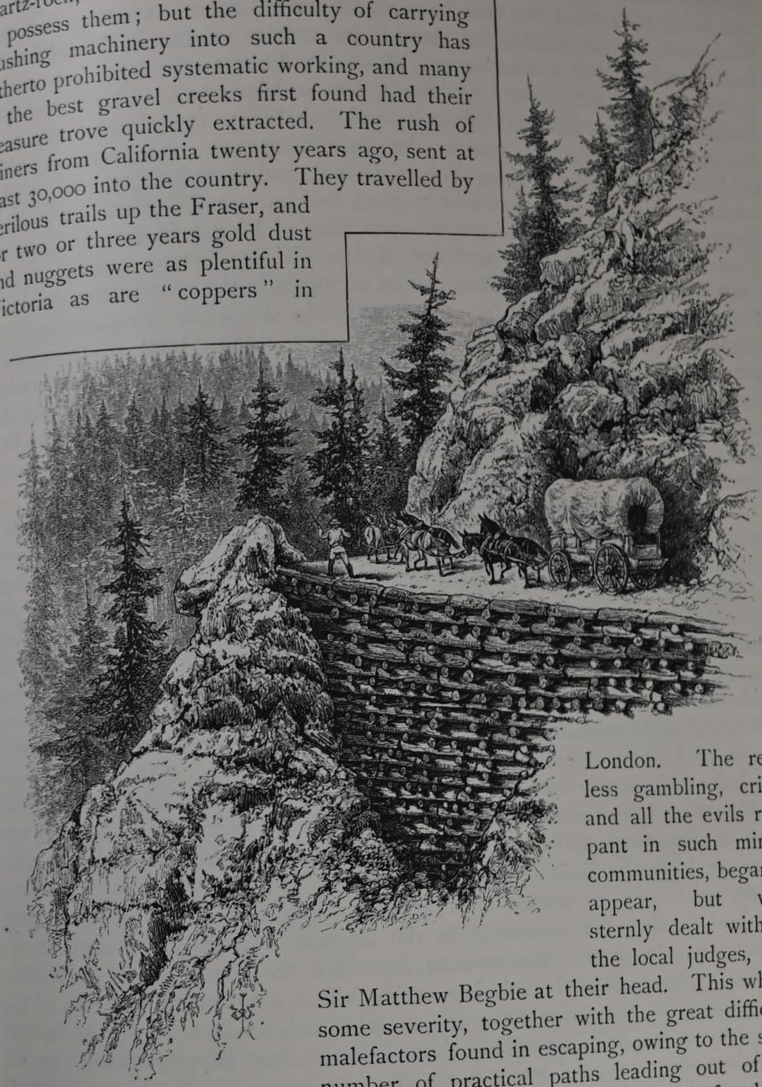
WE will anticipate matters a little, and rapidly perform in imagination the railway journey to the sea, for the reader must be impatient of being kept so long behind the barriers of British Columbia. Giving the rein to our fancy, we see the train crossing one or two beautiful rivers, whose waters as we near the Alpine ranges are clear and azure, and the forest, which we have so long left behind us near Winnipeg, again appears in scattered clumps of fir and pine, the land is swollen into great hills, and we enter the defiles. Above us rise enormous rocky masses with precipices hundreds of feet in perpendicular height, and the train slackens its speed, for we are ascending a steep gradient. Higher and higher yet we mount, until the aneroid barometer announces that we have risen 5,000 feet above the sea level, and at last we are on the top, and are now commencing the descent, which will ultimately land us on the shores of the Pacific. But more mountains have yet to be traversed, and when we arrive at the bottom of the valley, after passing the first great range, and cross the great Columbia River, we find that our engine has still hard work of it, and must again mount. Everywhere around us now the woods are rich, and the trees increase in size as we proceed. Some hours of ascent, and the task is accomplished, and again we rush downwards until the second bend of the Columbia is crossed, and the still hilly but less formidable country is gained. Beautiful lakes are now seen shrined in their surroundings of forest, and then an upland region of grass flats, evidently refreshed by less moisture than those we have quitted, spreads out before us, and we are in the very heart of the province of British Columbia, on the shores of a lake called Kamloops.

And now the last stage of our journey has been reached, and it is perhaps one of the most remarkable in regard to the engineering difficulties that are now being successfully encountered by the railway contractors. Strong rivers bounding with impetuous energy through tremendous ravines seem to be our guides, for we follow their course. Faster and faster yet the torrent rages its way through the ravines and gorges of magnificent hills. We are told that the river we are now following is the Fraser, and that 150 miles from this it empties itself into the sea. The line now winds along immediately over this flood, creeping around the gigantic buttresses of rock which are too steep to give sustenance to the trees, and have only their ledges and summits covered with the deep green of the Douglas fir. More and more remarkable become the steep needle-pointed summits thousands of feet above our heads; but the descent is no longer so steep, and after passing mighty groves, every tree in which rises to a height of from 150 to 200 feet, we find ourselves on the shores of a deep inlet, and the water we see is salt water. We have reached the ocean; we have dropped down from cloudland to the rippling and sun-kissed surface of the great water which can bear us, if we so will, to the shores of Asia.

Along this route before very long the traveller will look on rocky peak, glacier, snow-field and primeval thicket of giant tree growth, from his comfortable seat in a "Palace Car." He will be able to see the operation of quartz crushing and gold extraction near stations on the line.

The old gold mines are chiefly to the north, partly in the mountain region named Cariboo, partly still further northward at Cassiar, where the elevation of the land above the sea level is so great that there are at least eight months of winter. The mines hitherto worked are gravel mines, the gold being found, not in veins in the rock, but loose in the sand and gravel. Sometimes t is present only in grains the size of a pin's point, when miners speak of t as "colour" in the washing-pan, sometimes in lumps like wheat, sometimes n nuggets of considerable size, pieces worth from 300 to 600 dollars having been procured. One such was shown to us lately. The miner's pick had struck it, deeply indenting the soft metal, which was beautiful in its burnished and bossy surfaces. There is no doubt that there are immense riches of

this ore still to be discovered and worked in quartz-rock, and large areas are already known to possess them; but the difficulty of carrying crushing machinery into such a country has hitherto prohibited systematic working, and many of the best gravel creeks first found had their treasure trove quickly extracted. The rush of miners from California twenty years ago, sent at least 30,000 into the country. They travelled by perilous trails up the Fraser, and for two or three years gold dust and nuggets were as plentiful in Victoria as are "coppers" in London. The reckless gambling, crime, and all the evils rampant in such mining communities, began to appear, but were sternly dealt with by the local judges, with Sir Matthew Begbie at their head. This wholesome severity, together with the great difficulty malefactors found in escaping, owing to the small number of practical paths leading out of the country, soon introduced an amount of order to which the visitors had hitherto been strangers.



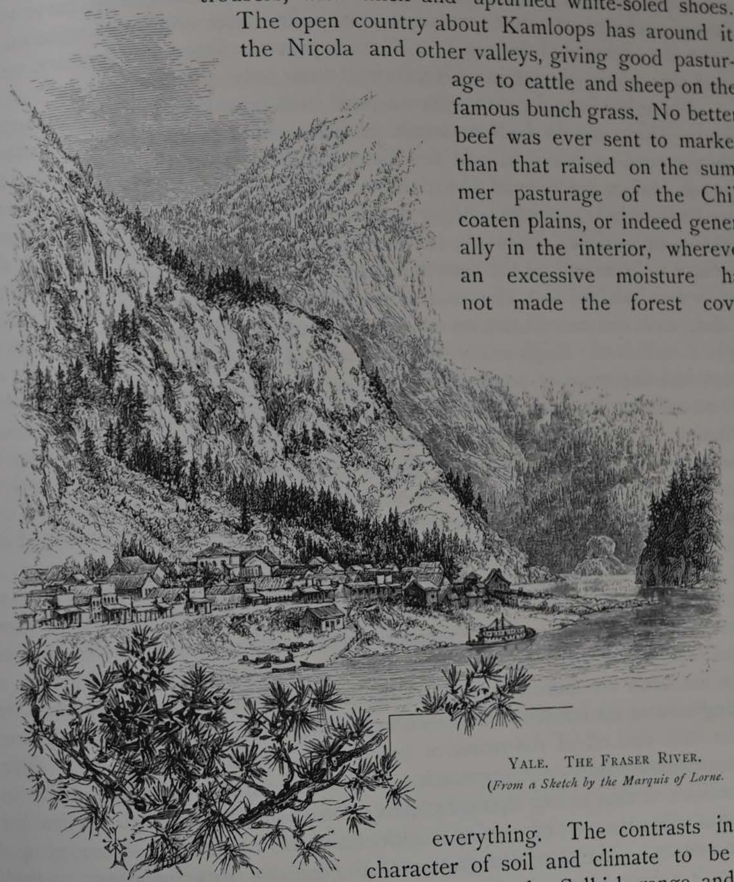
THE CARIBOO WAGGON ROAD.
(From the Marquis of Lorne's collection of photographs.)

This crowd has now ebbed back whence it came, not more than two or three hundred remaining where there were thousands.

Long after the white men have abandoned a "claim" as not worth further trouble, the Chinese persist in working it, and manage to get a livelihood from it, finding perhaps from a dollar to two dollars of gold dust each day. It is curious to see the little men in the long blue jackets, wide trousers, and saucer-shaped hard straw hats plodding at their task; and then, before the winter snows have become deep, taking the road to the shore with their pack, containing their gold, their rice and fish (prepared in China), and their indispensable bright-coloured umbrella. We must take a good look at our Chinaman as he plods along, for he may be one of the last specimens of his race in British Columbia. There is no doubt that the presence of the Chinese in any number is only a temporary phenomenon. They remain strangers to the country they reside in. They are cordially disliked for many reasons by the white population. Their manners and customs are odious to them, their cheaper mode of living, their successful bidding in the labour market against the white man, the alarming numbers in which they have come, and their thrift in spending little in the country, and in sending all they can out of it, make the Chinese odious. For many years both in California and here they have, however, been of great use as domestic servants.

Our friend on the road got his "little pile" together after a whole season's washing. He has worked with a friend, and they have found the freedom to come and go as they chose pleasanter than the more steadfast labour required of the members of the gangs hired for the railway. Of these there are hundreds lining the embankments and shovelling away in a quiet and persistent manner, and yet without the thoroughness of work shown by a European or Canadian. Whenever it is cold, they feel the inclemency of the weather very much, and light little fires, over which they will crouch for a while every half-hour, before resuming their spades. The happiest seem to be those who are cooks, butlers, or general serving-boys in the houses. "Well, Mrs. —— how is the Chinese boy doing?" is a frequent question asked of a lady, for she can hardly get any but a Chinese man-servant, and he, although nearly always tidy and clean in appearance, and often an excellent cook, does sometimes give trouble. They are jealous of their dignity, and a little yellow, pig-tailed cook has been known in a rage to pursue with a copper saucepan an intrusive mistress who had become too dictatorial in the kitchen. Even the foremen of the Oriental navvies have sometimes to deprecate the wrath of the "Heathen Chinee." An accidental explosion having killed a workman, the rest of the gang made for the unfortunate officer, who had to take to his heels, and scramble up the hill-face nearest him, followed, but happily vainly, by his suspicious and revengeful mob of pig-tails, who imagined that some diabolical purpose had lurked in the catastrophe. All these visitors from "the Celestial Empire" live, as a rule, on the imported condiments they procure from home. When they die, their friends see that the bones are carefully freed of the flesh (which is burnt) and packed, and forwarded by the next steamer to China. Several of their merchants have thriven well at Victoria, and are respected, although they are never looked upon as citizens. The wealthier wear a black silk dress, consisting of loose tunic and trousers, with thick and upturned white-soled shoes.

The open country about Kamloops has around it the Nicola and other valleys, giving good pasturage to cattle and sheep on the famous bunch grass. No better beef was ever sent to market than that raised on the summer pasturage of the Chilcoaten plains, or indeed generally in the interior, wherever an excessive moisture has not made the forest cover everything. The contrasts in the character of soil and climate to be met with between the Selkirk range and the Cascade range near the sea are most remarkable. There is, unfortunately, but too little land which can be cultivated. Wherever it does occur, it is of excellent quality, and it may occur with great dryness close to a forest district where the rainfall is evidently heavy and the vegetation luxuriant. In the space of five miles you may see a farm which requires irrigation, and has upon it the



YALE. THE FRASER RIVER.
(From a Sketch by the Marquis of Lorne.

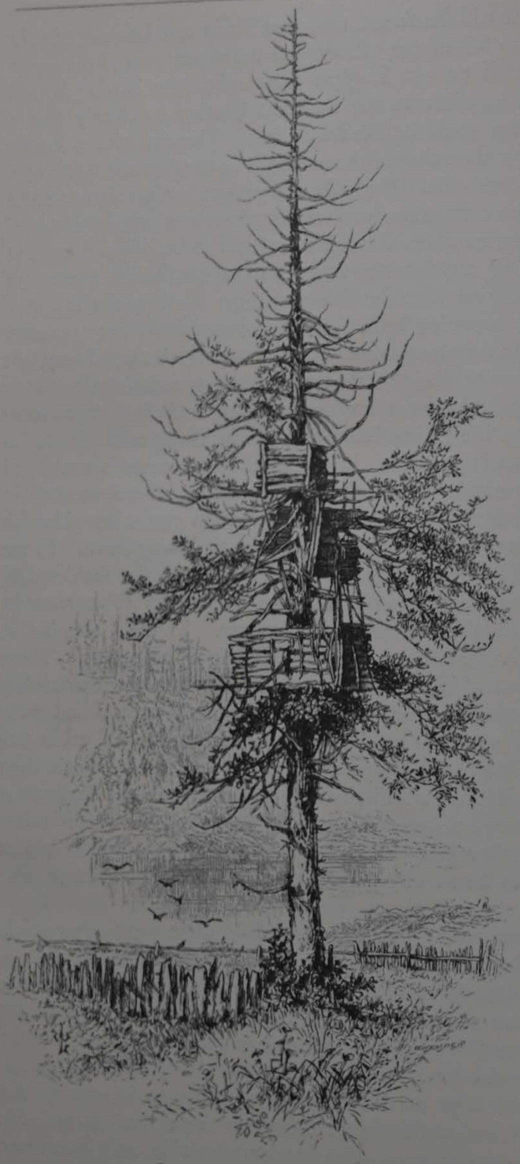
signs of a dry climate in the growth of artemisia and the sage plant, and another farm on ground which is evidently an old lake bottom, and requires no artificially brought moisture, but has on its ancient shore land a heavy growth of Ponderosa pine and Douglas fir. For a hundred miles north of the boundary line, the height above the sea is not great enough to make the winter severe, and men say they only have four months of cold. Settlers in these valleys desired nothing but better communication, their wheat and roots were magnificent; the presence of the coyote wolf as a pest for sheep and poultry, and the loneliness of the mountain valley, formed their only grievances.

There has been for many years a good road from Kamloops Lake down the South Thompson to Lytton, where it joins the Fraser River. Thence the waggon road on one side, and the Canadian Pacific on the other side of the canyon, lead to the flats of the delta, which afford the most accessible arable land in the whole province. Along the gorges of these two streams the so-called terraces, or ancient lake levels, are most remarkable. There are usually three of these to be traced on the mountain side. The first is perhaps not more than one or two hundred feet above the stream, and frequently has a large acreage of flat, while the second has, as a rule, very little level space, and the third and highest still less. Slips occur in the mass of the lowest, and a whole field which had fine crops of potatoes on one side of the river was bodily transferred on one occasion by such a movement to the other side of the valley, of course, damming for a while the torrent, which was too strong to be long pent up, and soon forced itself a channel. The pines which in the drier country stand like sentries on the ledges, or as skirmishers scattered singly along the ridges only, come down into the Cascade gorges, and cover, in close and dense array of dark green, the lower zone of the steep hills whose summits never lose the snow.

The Cascade range does certainly not yield in beauty and grandeur to any other in this country of sublime scenery. The mighty rock masses are thrown against the sky in spire, tower, ruined wall, and snowy dome in wild confusion; the torrents are hurled more furiously down the deep clefts; and this range has what the others have not, in the presence of the sea, which comes twining around its forest-covered feet, repeating in the shadowed and sheltered depths each and all of the wonders arrayed in the air above. It is difficult which to admire most—the approach to British Columbia on the one side from the prairies, or that to her alpine rampart where poised above the Pacific Ocean.

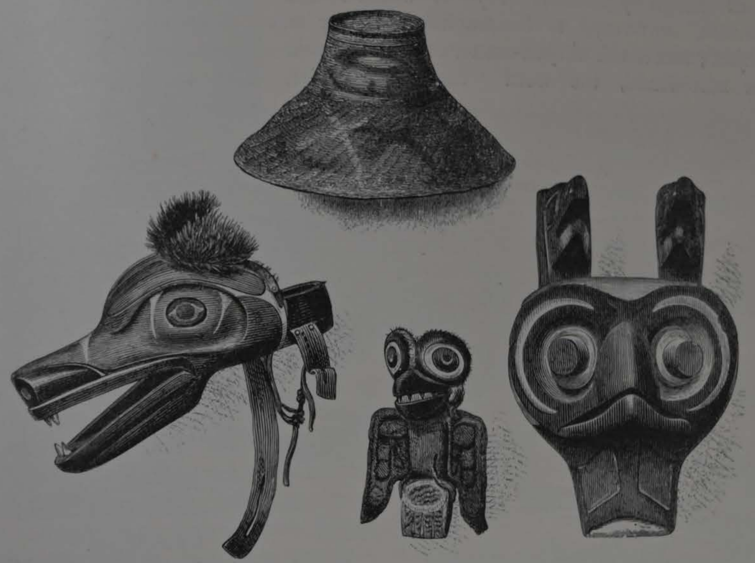
And what marvels of marine wealth choke the estuaries and swarm up the water courses! The annual migration of the salmon from the ocean to the far interior is a thing which almost requires to be witnessed to be believed. It is not a movement like that of the Atlantic fish, whose progress to the spawning-beds occurs in the spring, or whenever the rain floods the stream, but it is a continuous movement of apparently various tribes of salmon, lasting from the spring until late in the autumn. There is but little pause between the various "runs." People on the spot will tell you that there are at least seven different varieties of fish. Perhaps it will be found that five kinds can be scientifically separated. The pools are so full of the salmon that the appearance of the water can only be compared to that on our English coasts when the herring fry are forced ashore and wedged together in the shallows, floating so closely that a bucket put down among them would be filled with fish. The size of the Pacific fish is on the average smaller than that of those caught in the Canadian Atlantic. They average from ten to fifteen lbs. Their flesh is pinker, but has not so good a flavour as that of their eastern congeners, but is much appreciated when "potted;" and the "canneries," or factories where the fish is brought to be boiled down and sealed in hermetically-fitting air-tight canisters, are a profitable source of revenue. It is the local tradition that the fish never get back to the sea, that they ascend to the inland spawning-beds, and after depositing their eggs, die. This is no doubt the case with very many, and with all those which ascend very far; for they become exhausted with their battle against the currents, their skin is hurt, and they shrivel into blackness and emaciation, and find themselves hundreds of miles from the life-giving brine, and die in thousands. But with many a safe return to the sea is possible. In the month of October I examined a net at New Westminster, not far from the river's mouth, and found meshed in the net, on one side salmon fresh run from the sea, and on the other side fish which had evidently been long in the river, and were on their way down. In the Thompson River, above Kamloops Lake, we saw hundreds of the feebler fish. The gravel on the river's bed was grooved across the direction of the current by the spawning fish, which had laid their roe in the furrows. In the Columbia, in the Stickeen, and other rivers, the same enormous migration occurs. There seems no limit to the swarms which come year after year from the exhaustless sea. The best are the spring salmon. There is one ugly race called "the humpbacked," apparently a very distinct kind from the others. Of other fish there is also abundance. The herring appear in great shoals, and deposit their spawn on anything in the tidal bays. The natives put bushes in the shallows at low tide, and the herring attach clusters of eggs to them; then the roe is taken and made into food. Another fish, called the candle-fish, or oolaken, is also very common. It is said to be so oily that a half-dried specimen will burn like a torch.

All these give provisions to the Indians, who subsist almost entirely on fish. The aboriginal British Columbian is not very nice in his tastes. All fish, in whatever condition, are palatable to him. Up country, the inhabitants of the camps along the streams are seen spearing the blackest fish at the end of the season. They split them and smoke them in strings attached to poles, and a very ample store is laid in for the year's consumption. Sometimes, as in the engraving, the fish store is kept in the branches of a fir, to be out of the way of wild animals. No one could expect daintiness from the native. He is an ugly animal. There are tribes in the interior who ride, and hunt, and these men are well made, but the coast man is squat, clumsily made, ugly



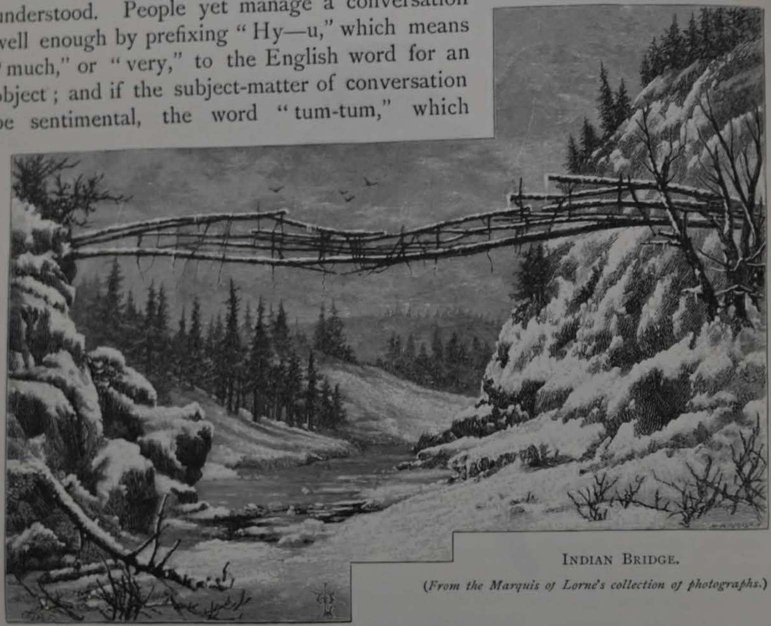
INDIAN SALMON CACHE.
(From the Marquis of Lorne's collection of photographs.)

in feature, and very unlike the strapping Sioux, Cree, or Blackfoot. But he has good qualities. He is much more docile when got to work, and he often works with a will. At Fort McLeod, in Alberta, I remember the commandant telling me that he once arrived home with his wife at an hour when a good many Indians were around the house. He carried his wife's travelling-bag into the fort, and heard a Blackfoot exclaim in contempt, "Just look at that warrior carrying—actually carrying—his own squaw's traps!!!" Such labour, or any labour, was undignified in his eyes. But in working up the river in a steamer on the west of the mountains, we frequently hailed a camp and asked for the loan of men to aid in working the boat. Several men at once came off, and during the days for which they were engaged they put wood on board, hauled at the ropes when we had to get over a sandbar, and made themselves generally useful with a cheerful good will it did one good to see. On returning again down stream, we disembarked them, and whether the money earned went to vary their diet I do not know, but in all probability it went to get some bright-coloured shawl or a gun. If to the last, they would have plenty of opportunity for its use, for flocks of Canada geese were to be seen on many of the pools. In the Fraser, hand-scoop nets are employed, the eddies in the torrent being thus searched for salmon. They are experts at sea fishing, especially towards the north, and their tackle is well made. A hook like the letter G in form is used with a line woven of fibre. Capital nets are manufactured of the nettle. The carvings with which they cover their large canoes, and the skill with which they cut plates and vessels and inlay them with bone or the rich mother-of-pearl of the *Heliotis* or Venus' ear shell, remind one of the Polynesians, and not of the red men of the East. Their houses are built of heavy wooden timbers, as is natural on a coast so rich in forest. In the group of islands called Queen Charlotte's, near the shore which belongs to the old Russian territory, recently purchased by the Americans, the villages are of very substantial shape, and in front of almost every dwelling is a colossal post carved from top to bottom with grotesque representations of animals' and men's faces. It is curious that many of these carvings exhibit the forms of creatures



CARVINGS BY BRITISH COLUMBIAN INDIANS.
(From the Collection of the Marquis of Lorne.)

unknown to North America. For instance, the hideous head and open jaws of the crocodile are frequently represented. These pillars have a heraldic character, inasmuch as they relate in sculptured hieroglyphic the descent of the families of the Hydahs, as these islanders are named. Their race is said to be of finer mould than their brothers of the south. Besides fish they catch the valuable sea-otter, an animal twice as large as the British otter, and worth 100 dollars apiece at the least. The languages spoken are various. The conformation of the country must have always tended to separate the tribes, each residing in its own valley, but a mixed jargon called Chinook is much used and very generally understood. People yet manage a conversation well enough by prefixing "Hy—u," which means 'much," or "very," to the English word for an bject; and if the subject-matter of conversation be sentimental, the word "tum-tum," which stands for every sentiment of heart or mind, can always be relied on for ffect. Demands from these Indians for schools and instruction were constantly preferred in 1882. The colony when under Crown government wisely encouraged he natives to become citizens, instead of treating them as wards of the State, a practice still pursued by Canada, whether the men be savages, or civilised or several generations.



INDIAN BRIDGE.

(From the Marquis of Lorne's collection of photographs.)

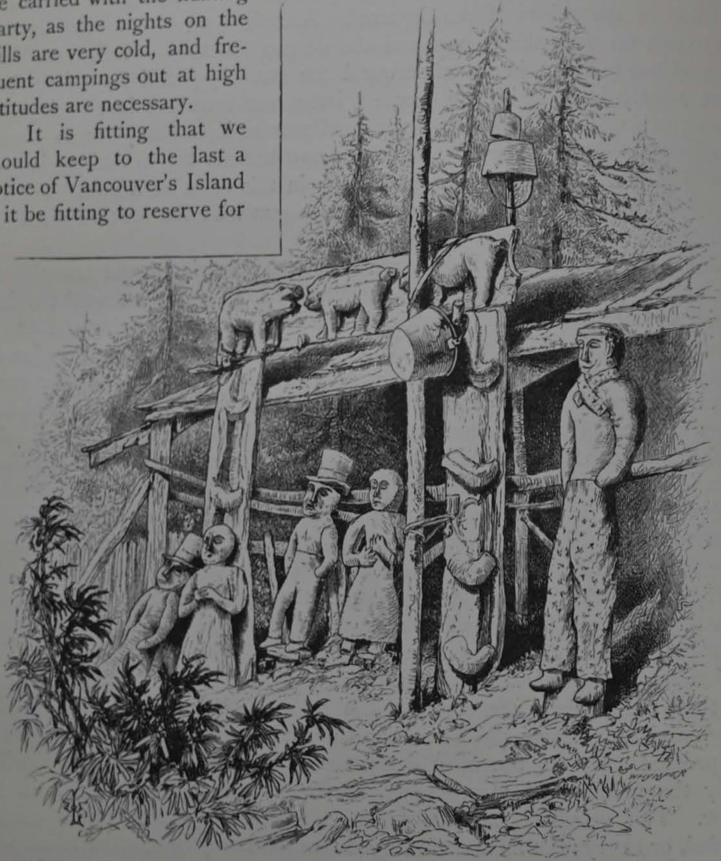
Who would have thought that one of the latest inventions of civil engineering is an old Chinook idea? We have seen that the "æsthete's" dado in house decoration is the ancient adornment of a Blackfoot's lodge; but ought not our respect for the Pacific slope aboriginal to increase when we find that he

had suspension bridges long before such viaducts were known in Europe? The illustration of such a bridge is taken from a photograph, and therefore may be trusted. In this case the supports on each side of the chasm to be crossed are big firs, and from these depends the rest of the structure.

As with all the North American peoples, careful provision was made for the welfare of the spirits of the departed. A curious set of likenesses of the dead are put up over the graves, and the weapons, utensils, and clothes which may be of use to them in the next world are carefully placed near them, but are not usually buried with the corpse. Irreverent travellers in recent years were so much addicted to stealing any good pots and pans or guns so placed for the benefit of the departed, that it has now become the custom to bore a hole in such metal vessels, and to place them in this state on a pole. For an immortal, a pot with a hole through it, or a gun with the lock removed, is apparently supposed to be as good as new.

The British Columbian Indians are to be seen labouring at the saw-mills as well as at other industries, and are to be hired at a cheaper rate than the whites or Chinese, but are not trustworthy in fulfilling their bargains, being apt to go off whenever it suits them. The task of cutting down some of the Douglas fir to be seen on the coast is certainly sufficient to employ a good axeman for some time. I saw one tree over 300 feet in height, and ten feet six inches in diameter, and am informed that there are single specimens of an even greater size. All around this giant at Burrard's Inlet were others nearly as large. There is no finer woodland scene than a glade of such mighty timber. Mixed, as the Douglas fir is, with the gigantic cedar and some other kinds, there is no monotony in the solemn groves which soar upward on each side of the road, as it winds below among the wondrous stems and amid thickets of evergreen shrubs. The Douglas and *Thuya gigantea* require shelter; but as their native climate is like that of England, these trees will probably be most profitable for planting, the first growing faster than larch, attaining a far greater size, and giving superior timber.

Among the animals which haunt these woods is a fine puma. The settlers aver that where they are common the wolves disappear. This so-called Californian lion is a powerful beast, but it is not dangerous unless wounded and hard pressed. By far the most dangerous of all the denizens of the wilds, namely the grizzly and tawny bears, are found only too frequently in the interior. The grizzly is an immense bear, and a very tartar when caught, wounded, or angry; but all accounts agree that the tawny bear, often found with him, is the worst. He is one of the very few of earth's creatures which will wantonly attack man. He is thinner and uglier and hungrier-looking than the grizzly, and more savage. The sportsman need not lack occupation, for if not inclined to go after these monsters, he can find plenty of exciting work among the crags and glens, where in the rocky solitudes he may also pursue the big horn, or mountain sheep, and the wild white goat. The sheep often come down to the valleys, and are more easily reached than are the goats. Both are well worth the labour of stalking them. The sheep is coloured like a deer, and has a coat like a deer's, with white rump and nose, and strong, curving, great ram's horns. The goat is pure white, and on the saddle of the back has a woolly fleece, which changes to hair on the flanks. To hunt these, a fur bag or good blankets should be carried with the hunting party, as the nights on the hills are very cold, and frequent campings out at high latitudes are necessary.



INDIAN GRAVES.
(From the Marquis of Lorne's collection of photographs.)

It is fitting that we should keep to the last a notice of Vancouver's Island if it be fitting to reserve for he last what is most delicious, for much of that beautiful country possesses ttractions which will make it the favourite residence of Canadians. With bout half the area of Ireland, it has a climate far more favourable, and esembling that of the south coast of England. It is very mountainous,

the chief districts where there is much agricultural land lying along the railway route from Nanaimo to Victoria. The vegetation is very luxuriant, owing to the large amount of moisture during the winter months and the pleasant sunshine of the summer. The thermometer seldom shows more than a few degrees of frost, and the heat is so tempered by the sea that the mercury does not rise above 80° Fahrenheit in the hottest summer day. Thick woods cover the hills and lower ground, the Douglas fir being the commonest. Towards the south fine oaks and a singularly graceful arbutus, known by the Spanish name of madrona, fringe the shore line. The arbutus has an oval leaf, about the size of a hen's egg, and the trunk of the tree is of a fine red colour. The undergrowth of glossy-leaved shrubs, or of high fern, adds much to the beauty of the "bush." Nothing can be more beautiful than the effect of the evergreen madronas mixed with the firs, and overhanging the calm waters of the gulfs lying between the great island and the main shore—a sea full of lovely islands of all shapes and sizes. Imagine several of the Outer Hebrides linked together, and covered with fine wood—the inner isles similarly adorned —and the Scots mainland magnified into a Switzerland, and you have the British Columbia coast. Vancouver acts as a vast breakwater to the mainland shore, and keeps from it the fury of the western gales of the ocean.

It was discovered first by Juan de Fuca, a Greek, in 1592. Cook visited it in 1778, and imagined it to be mainland. Vancouver, after whom it is now named, saw it in 1792, and examined all the coast, bringing home singularly accurate maps. In 1849 the Hudson's Bay Company became possessed of it, but in 1859 a Crown Colony Government was established, and finally, in 1871, it became part of the Dominion. It can be reached by steamer in two hours from the railway terminus at Burrard's Inlet, and no more enjoyable voyage can be undertaken. The steamer leaves the wharves at the head of the steep inlet, and, clearing out with the strong ebb tide, proceeds into the open waters of the Straits. In front of her the islands dot the sea, which to the north is observed to lap the base of the mountains guarding, in varied array, the forest-girt lochs.

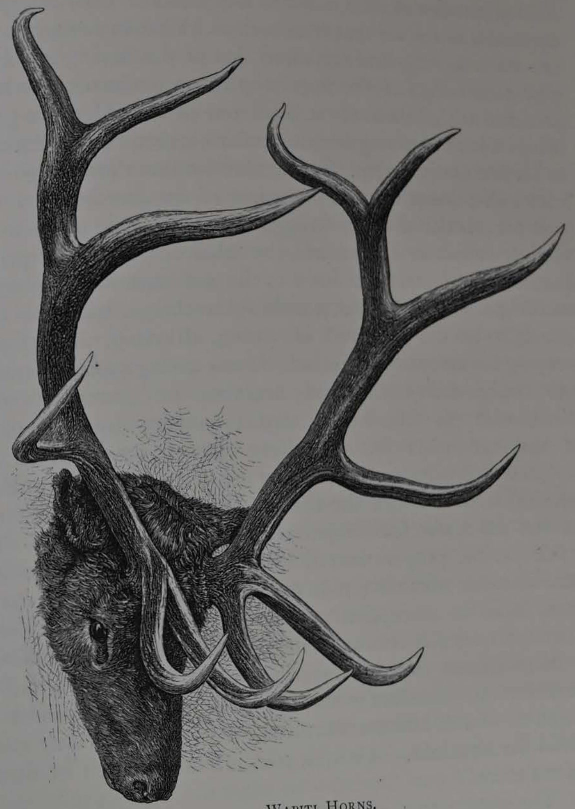
The first point touched at on Vancouver is the head-quarters of the coal trade, the village of Nanaimo. The story of the discovery of the most productive of these mines is an odd one. Mr. Dunsmuir, now one of the wealthiest and most respected men in the Dominion, was many years ago employed by the Hudson's Bay Company to "prospect" here for coal. He had found some slight indication of what he searched for, and put a small "shot" of powder to blast away the surface. This was in a dense wood near the sea. He and a negro attendant walked away a short distance into the bush to wait until the charge ignited, and Mr. Dunsmuir wandered further than he had intended, and fell in the thicket over the trunk-roots of an uptorn pine. In rising again he grasped at the soil on the roots, and found that his hands had become blackened. He sank a shaft at this place, and found the first surface seam of what has become one of the richest mines on the continent. Although the measures of rock existing here are not of the carboniferous era, but of the cretaceous period in geology, the coal is as good as man can desire. In the San Francisco market it obtains the highest price, and competes more than successfully with the imports from Australia. It is a strange sight to see a mining community, and the great black heaps of refuse from the shafts, in the midst of the primeval woods. Most of the miners are Scots, and one of the best-danced reels I have ever witnessed was joined in by all present at a ball given here.

The rail from this place to Victoria traverses country only partially cleared, but which will support many people, and being well situated, both as regards climate and the ease with which its products can be taken by rail or ship to market, will be much sought after. The capital itself has wide streets, and comfortable, although unpretentious buildings, good shops under wooden arcades, some prosperous factories, notably for cigars, soap, furniture, and matches, plenty of churches, a pleasant society, and mixed white population of Europeans, Canadians, and Americans, with a larger number of Indians and Chinese. It will be the favourite abode of the wealthy who desire to pass the winter in a mild climate, where daisies, roses, and lauristinus may be seen in flower at Christmas. The rich marine life of the Pacific gives endless matter of interest to the naturalist, and for the yachtsman and sportsman the country is perfect.

Close to Victoria lies the quiet little harbour of Esquimalt, the winter tation for vessels of our Pacific squadron. There is a fine dry dock hidden way in a branch inlet, and a dockyard well provided with spare stores. Nowhere are the officers and men of Her Majesty's Navy happier than here, for the ospitality of the Victorians knows no bounds. Within five minutes' journey rom the anchorage in a steam launch, lies a strip of shore with a salt water agoon behind it, where excellent duck shooting may be enjoyed every evening, nd there are other places like it only a little further away. The engraving t the head of this chapter is from a sketch of the hills on the American coast, nd shows the waters the sportsman watches from the shore as he waits for the ndward-flying ducks. It is a pity that the Navy does not use the fine "sticks' be procured in British Columbia. Although "the masts of some tall dmiral" are now of iron, there is plenty of use in smaller vessels for the onderful wood of this northern colony of ours. Nanaimo and Esquimalt ight be made strong places, and Nanaimo especially is easily defensible, and of uch value as a coaling station. The capital itself is built along the shores of a ecure but small harbour, from the mouth of which one sees across the straits, amed after Juan de Fuca (here sixteen miles wide), the lofty Olympian range Washington Territory. These have very fine outlines. Towards the east hey sink to lower levels, as they near the great inlet of Puget Sound, on whose urther side again, yet more to the left, can be descried above the sea the eedle-like summits of some of the Southern Cascade chain; while nearer and oaring above all across the island-studded gulf, is the magnificent white cone f Mount Baker, nearly 11,000 feet in height. These peaks have evidently

been parts of old volcanoes, but they have slept long, and their brethren far away to the south in the same earth-spanning chain—they of the Cordilleras —are the only active fire-hills of the western world. But the earth's agonies of those old days are seen in the contorted strata, in the masses of granite upheaved here and there, in the lava flows, and the strange collection of measures on the edges of many rock basins, where you will see the newest and the oldest lying in torn patchwork side by side.

In those ranges of Washington Territory we are told that there are herds of the great red deer — the wapiti — and that three or four hundred may be seen on their travels in autumn from one feeding-ground to another. In the stores of Victoria splendid heads may be bought, but it is difficult to procure any set of which the left and right antlers exactly match. The fur depots are well worth a visit, for there may be seen not only the furs of bear, wolf, sea-otter, and silver fox, but those also of the strange seals of Alaska. Where the northern coast trends away to the westward are a remarkable series of islands, the remains of what must have been a continuous chain of land binding America to Asia.


WAPITI HORNS.
(From the collection of the Marquis of Lorne.)

Thick fogs prevail in these seas, and under their canopy of cloud is the very climate best loved by the *Phocidæ*—a climate sunless and cool. Here they are found in countless thousands on the land near the sea. "In 1810 to 1820," says Sir George Simpson, who was for so long a time head of the Hudson's Bay Company, "there was a most wasteful destruction of this seal, when young and old, male and female, were indiscriminately knocked on the head. This imprudence, as any one might have expected, proved detrimental in two ways. The race was almost extirpated, and the market was glutted to such a degree—at the rate for some time of 200,000 skins per year—that the prices did not even pay the expense of carriage. The Russians adopted the plan of killing only a limited number of such males as had attained their full growth, a plan peculiarly applicable to the fur seal, inasmuch as its habits render the system of husbanding the stock as easy and certain as that of destroying it. In the month of May, with something like the regularity of an almanack, the fur seals make their appearance at the island of St. Paul, one of the Aleutian group. Each old male brings a herd of young females under his protection, varying in number according to his size and strength. The weaker brethren are obliged to content themselves with half-a-dozen wives, while some of the sturdier and fiercer fellows preside over harems that are 200 strong. From the date of their arrival in May to that of their departure in October, the whole of them are principally ashore on the beach. The females go down to the sea once or twice a day, while the male, morning, noon, and night, watches his charge with the utmost jealousy, postponing even the pleasures of eating, drinking, and sleeping to the duty of keeping his favourites together. If any young gallant ventures by stealth among any senior chief's bevy of beauties, he generally atones for his impudence with his life, being torn to pieces by the old fellow; and such of the fair ones as may have given the intruder any encouragement are pretty sure to catch it in the shape of some secondary punishment. The females devote most of the time of their sojurn to the rearing of their young. At last the whole band departs, no one knows whither. The mode of capture is this: at the proper time the whole are driven like a flock of sheep to the establishment, which is a mile distant from the sea, and there the males of four years, with the exception of the few that are left to keep up the breed, are separated from the rest and killed. In the days of promiscuous massacre, such of the mothers as had lost their pups would ever and anon return to the establishment, absolutely harrowing up the sympathies of the wives and daughters of the hunters, accustomed as they were to such scenes, with their doleful lamentations. The fur seal attains the age of fifteen or twenty years, and not more."

The reason that all the skins are sold in London is that labour is too expensive on this coast to make the dressing of them profitable. Therefore nine-tenths of the seals annually taken are sent to England, and are distributed thence. Mr. Elliott has lately furnished to the United States Government a very interesting account of the capture of these seals, and the cut, as well as the information given here, is given on his excellent authority. He estimates that there were in 1874 over 3,000,000 of seals on St. Paul's Island alone. They

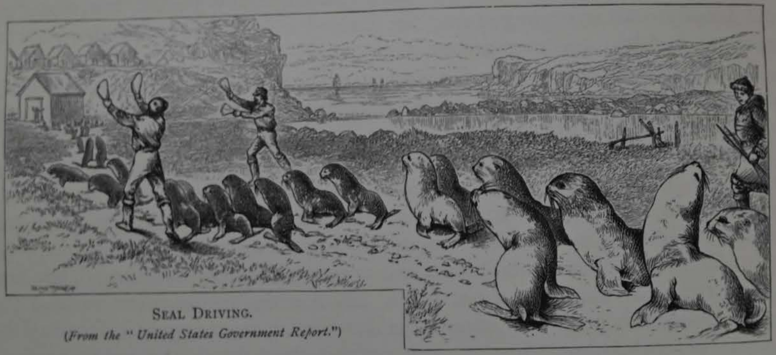
crowd the shores in enormous "rookeries." "The full-grown male is," says Mr. Elliott, "6½ to 7¼ feet long, and weighs 400 lbs. The old bulls will maintain their chosen position on the shore among the countless herds. A constantly sustained fight between new-comers and the first arrivals goes on incessantly. A well understood principle seems to exist among them, that each shall remain on a special spot, usually about eight feet square, provided that at the start and from the first coming until the advent of the females, he is strong enough to hold the ground against all comers, as the crowding of the fresh arrivals often causes the removal of those who, though equally able-bodied at first, have become weak by constant fighting. They are finally driven by fresher animals higher up in the rookery, and sometimes off altogether. Many of the bulls exhibit wonderful strength and desperate courage. I remarked one veteran who was the first to take up his position early in May, and that position, as usual, directly at the water line. This seal had fought at least forty or fifty desperate battles, and fought off his assailants every time, and when the fighting season was over I saw him still there, covered with scars and frightfully gashed, raw, festering and bloody, one eye gouged out, but lording it bravely over his harem, who were all huddled together around him.

"The young seal is from the moment of his birth until he is a month or six weeks old unable to swim. If he is seized by the nape of the neck and pitched out a rod into the water from shore his bullet-like head will drop instantly below the surface, and his attenuated posterior extremities flap impotently on it; suffocation is a question of only a few minutes—the stupid little creature not knowing how to raise his immersed head. After the age of a month to six weeks their instinct drives them down to the margin of the surf, where the ebb and flow of the waves covers and uncovers the rocky beaches. They first smell and then touch the moist pools, and flounder in the upper wash of the surf. After this beginning, they make slow and clumsy progress in learning the knack of swimming. For a week or two they thrash the water as little dogs do with their fore feet, making no attempt whatever to use the hinder ones. Look at that pup launched for the first time beyond his depth, see how he struggles—his mouth wide open and eyes staring. He turns to the beach, the receding swell which had taken him out returns and leaves him high and dry. For a few minutes he seems so weary that he weakly crawls up out beyond the swift-returning wash, and coils himself up for a recuperative nap. He sleeps perhaps half an hour, then awakes 'as light as a dollar,' and to his swimming lesson he goes again. Once boldly swimming, the pup fairly revels in his new happiness.

"The fur seals after leaving the islands in the autumn and early winter do not visit land again until their return in the spring or early summer to the same 'rookery' grounds. They leave the islands in independent squads; apparently all turn by common consent towards the south, disappearing towards the horizon, and are soon lost in the expanse, where they spread themselves over the entire

North Pacific as far south as the 48th and even 47th parallels of N. latitude. Over the immense area between Oregon and Japan doubtless many extensive submarine fishing shoals and banks are known to them; at least, it is definitely understood that Behring's Sea does not contain them long when they depart from the breeding-places. While it is remembered that they sleep soundly and with the greatest comfort on the surface of the water, and that even when on land in summer they frequently put off from the beaches to take a bath and a quiet snooze just beyond the surf, we can readily agree that it is no inconvenience whatever when their coats have been renewed to stay the balance of the time in their most congenial element, the deep.

"The seals are driven slowly to the slaughter. Men get between them and the water, and the poor beasts turn, hop and scramble up over the land. The natives then leisurely walk in the flank and rear of the drove thus secured, directing and driving it to the killing grounds. An old bull seal, fat and unwieldy, cannot travel with the younger ones, though it can go as fast as a man can run for a 100 yards, but then fails utterly, and falls to the ground entirely exhausted, hot, and gasping for breath."



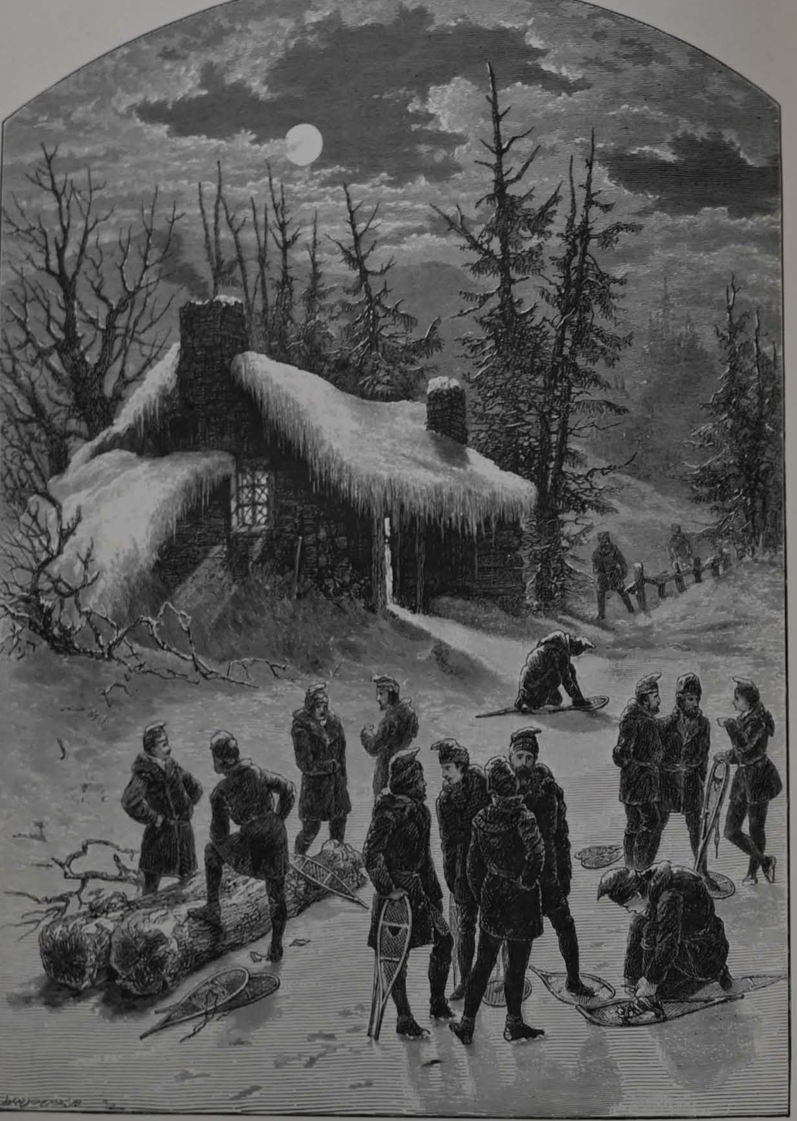
SEAL DRIVING.
(From the "United States Government Report.")

In taking such a rapid review as that we have now completed of the provinces of the Dominion, it is felt how little of this magnificent country we have even glanced at. Any such account must be a mere skeleton outline, to be filled in by local books, giving flesh and blood to the meagre knowledge any rapid survey can afford. In each part there is abundant scope for fresh examination, for the discovery of fresh resources, and for the certainty that they will give large populations an assured support and comfortable home. Yet we have taken a view of each, and have spoken at some length on their different characteristics. They afford a great variety of domicile, and their rival claims to attention are being liberally examined and appreciated. Together they form a united country, for there is not any serious cause for discontent and quarrel among any of the members of this great family. They have a population of about five millions, and soon will possess a far greater number—indeed, it has been calculated that in all probability within the next hundred years they will have more people than we have in these islands to-day. They are thoroughly devoted to the connection which exists between them and the mother country, a parent land which has allowed to its children the utmost liberty. If it had not been so, they would long ago have cast off the allegiance of which they are now proud, and which is so useful to them, and will in the future be of such value to ourselves. It is our duty to cherish and to foster to the utmost those feelings of regard and loyalty which they express. They entertain these because their union with us is one of perfect freedom. We should remember at home what a strong nation their descendants must become, and how it is for our interest to make them satisfied to live under the flag we serve, for commerce always follows the flag; and a greater commerce, both for them and for us, will be obtained by an adhesion to the sentiment which made them one with ourselves. Their countries offer to our youth, unable to find a proper outlet at home, an unfailing field for success. There is hardly a man who has left these shores and has cast in his lot with them who has not found it to his benefit. With the single exception of the comparatively few Chinese upon their Pacific coast—a number certain to decrease, because the advent of the Celestials is not encouraged—their population consists of the elements which have made our own so strong, and exhibits the blended blood of the strongest European races. Almost everywhere our own tongue predominates and our own customs are observed. With the Dominion of Canada and the Australian continent in close relation to England, she need never fear that the proud position she has gained in the world can be shaken or even questioned.

British Columbia, by far the most beautiful of the Canadian provinces, has, as may be inferred from what has been said of it, tracts of land which are as rich as man can desire; and fortunate are they who may secure them, for there are not too many to be had. The mountains, valuable as they are for minerals and wood, prevent the agricultural area from being large. Yet there are many spots along the glorious coast with its temperate climate where settlements will be thickly populated, and the inland higher areas about Kamloops, with their network of open grass-grown straths, will always be favourite pasture grounds. The province is a most necessary adjunct of the Canadian Confederation, giving, as she does, access by excellent harbours to the wide Pacific. Like its sisters, it has now heartily and loyally entered into the new national life of the Dominion, determined to work out for the best the destiny which has given it an important place in the greatest colonial union in the world. Making use of a local government for provincial affairs, this union has placed all power for national purposes in the hands of the Federal authorities. Let us share in the firm belief of these our cousins, that, successful and united as they now are, they will march on from strength to strength, strong in their mutual reliance on each other, and proud to be members of our mighty empire.

A few years ago it was thought that the influx of emigrants into Canada was unusually large if more than 30,000 or 40,000 entered during one year. How different is now the report of the minister charged with the enumeration of the numbers of those who, on their entrance into the country, declare their inten-ion to settle within its borders! During the last two years Canada has seen over 100,000 and even over 130,000 souls come to share the fortunes of her people within a twelvemonth. The stream is now directed to her shores, and fewer han before go to America, vast as the tide is which pours into Castle Garden. Men spoke much in England of the phenomenon of the rush into Kansas in he days preceding the great war; and of the quick civilisation of Illinois and Ohio. Mr. Bright has said, and said truly, that every schoolboy should know he history of the marvellous progress of Chicago. Let every Englishman look with pride at the wonder of the settlement of Manitoba and of the Canadian North-West—at the spreading of the railway system of the Dominion—at the order and security existing among the 40,000 to 50,000 new-comers who have made their homes in these lands in each year—at the marvel that with so great a number of strangers arrived at a new home there has not been failure of success o the extent of even one per cent.—at the fact that these great territories are ow attracting the Americans from the south. Finally let those who see he misery, the hopelessness, the over-crowding, and the unhealthiness of he thronged quarters of our great cities, rejoice that within fourteen days of London, Glasgow, Liverpool, and Manchester, land and healthy life can be rovided for all sound in health and limb. Let them aid all less fortunate than hemselves to get together the little money sufficient to ensure a new start in the New World of the north, where in another century will be a nation powerful as hat of Britain in numbers and resource.

APPENDIX.



MEET OF THE SNOW-SHOE CLUB.

APPENDIX.

It will be remembered that in 1881 both Houses of the Canadian Legislature passed resolutions recommending that Ireland should enjoy some system of self-government analogous to that existing in the Canadian Dominion. Canada had a perfect right so to express her opinion; she has repeatedly been put to great expense by Fenian alarms along her frontiers—alarms which occasion her trouble only because she forms an integral part of the British Empire. It is well known that it entirely depends upon the good-will of the Government of the United States whether such troubles shall not again arise whenever there is political excitement in Ireland. Several of the Dominion's former statesmen and orators have been Irishmen. Men of Irish name and blood are found in numbers in every city, town, village, and rural community throughout the country. These men are heartily loyal to the Empire; and seeing a large amount of autonomy existing in each separate Province, they jump with characteristic Celtic ardour to the conclusion that if Ireland could only imitate Canada her lot would be equally happy. They have many votes; and almost any proposition which they put before the Canadian Parliament as likely to benefit their brethren in the Old Country would find support, especially if the proposal were introduced before a General Election.[1] It is notoriously uncertain whether what suits one country will suit another, although inhabited by men of the same race, if the two countries present widely different features in size, climate, and resources. This is especially the case as between Canada and the old countries. The first possesses a vast expanse of lands whose geographical interests may be alike, but which was originally represented by completely separate colonies, having different trade arrangements. Even now these several populations are very scanty as compared with the extent of territory they rule, so scanty, indeed, that there are wide stretches over which they do not reach hands to each other. The United Kingdoms have, on the other hand, a very small area of country, whose geographical nterests must of necessity be identical, and they have a population which already warms upon almost every tract where man can live in comfort. It is these facts which disclose the vast difference between the two countries. It is of the greatest importance to remember that the Central Government of both the United States and the Dominion were created by the several separate colonies, which agreed to relegate certain powers only to the Federal Chambers. The Central Government of Great Britain and Ireland, on the contrary, is the outome of centuries of successful effort to unite in London the Imperial Legislature. t was but the other day that the United States fought for stronger Federal owers; it was after the successful issue of the war, and the strengthening of he Federal Government at Washington, that Canada formed her Constitution, expressly guarding it against disintegration by making the Central Power upreme in all but local legislation. Thus, we see these English-speaking peoples aim at strengthening the Central Government; and there is no instance n which legislative privilege, once given to the Government of the Union, has been taken from it and given again to the individual State. It may be a question in America how far State Rights or Home Rule led to the great Civil War; but in any case the geographical and climatic differences between the North and South led in the South to the institution of slavery, which was the proximate reason of strife. State Rights or Home Rule in property or domestic matters may be natural, and held to bring no national disintegration, where great geographical and climatic differences make it impossible to have an all-powerful Central Government. Strengthened as was the Federal Government by the esult of the war, it is notable that even now the militia of America take their orders from the individual States, and not from Washington. This, which is opposed to united national interests, is likely soon to disappear, and the Government of Washington will probably seek to be masters of a stronger military organization. The whole history of the United States shows a steady tendency o increase the powers of the Federal Government. The history of Canada does the same. The Confederation Act of 1867 gave the largest powers then obtainable. Payments made to the Provinces of the new Confederation (that is, ubsidies given to the Provincial Governments) persuaded some of them, almost s much as did any sentiment in favour of forming a new nation, to join the Union. The experiment of Confederation has been a success, and a national feeling is rapidly rising—the young generation being proud of their country, and ot of their Province only. Now, if it be granted that the tendency to strengthen he Central Power exists, it will be seen that it becomes a consequence of this *hat no one member of a Confederation should be made strong enough to oppose with effect the Central Government*, which represents a majority. If a Provincial feeling can arise which shall be stronger than the feeling of loyalty to the general Government, the Civil War of 1860-64 may be repeated on Canadian soil. The alance of power represented by the equality in strength of the members of the Confederation is the best guarantee against this.

---

[1] The Address to Her Majesty, adopted by both Houses of the Canadian Parliament prior to the last General Election, after stating that Canada had prospered under a Federal system, allowing to each Province considerable powers of self-government, ventures to express a hope that, *if consistent with the integrity and well-being of the Empire, and if the rights and status of the minority were fully protected and secured*, some means might be found of meeting the expressed desire of so many of Her Majesty's subjects, &c.

Let us see then what individual rights the Canadian Provinces have alone reserved to themselves. These rights are measured by the privileges given by old treaties to Quebec. This is the only Province where English is not universally spoken. When Confederation was first mooted there were some voices heard proposing a complete amalgamation of legislative power in one or two Chambers at Ottawa. The French Canadians of Quebec would never have tolerated such a proposition, and, indeed, it would have been distasteful to all. What did the old treaties guarantee to Quebec? These things: her local laws, which meant in this particular case the laws of old France modified by recent experience; the language and the institutions of the Province. Quebec was to have separate Chambers for legislation on education, civil rights, and on all domestic matters. It was called the "Pivot Province," because according to the privileges guaranteed to Quebec, so were privileges meted out to, or rather retained by, the other Provinces. Although the language elsewhere than in Quebec is English, the other Provinces have much the same separate rights; they each control education,[1] and make the laws by which property devolves, and the local economy of rural and municipal government exists. Each Province gave the National Government the control over all armed force, over national defence, over the collection of all customs and excise duties, over navigation, the post-office, the supervision of criminal justice, and all matters affecting any two Provinces. In Manitoba the public lands were retained by the Federal Government; and in the creation of new Provinces in the North-West, the same practice will for a time be probably followed. It will be thus seen that it would be difficult for a Canadian Province to propose any law, which, if vetoed by the Government at Ottawa, would raise in the Province much strong feeling against the Central Government. The matters on which any interference can arise are small. If, for instance, local option legislation on drink be proposed at Ottawa, and resisted in any Province, it would be difficult to get up a war for whisky. No one Province has any domestic institution which is likely to be touched by Ottawa legislators in a manner which would raise a rebellion against the national authority; and there is but little temptation for Local Governments to enact laws provocative of disallowance by the Governor-General in Council. Little or no margin is left for dispute; each side, the Local as well as the Dominion Government, knows the limits of its authority, and respects them. Then there is always at hand the impartial friend of both, the Imperial Privy

---

[1] The 93rd section of the British North America Act, which embraces the legislation for the Union, provided that education should be dealt with by each Province; but the rights existent at the time of Union pertaining to minorities were guarded, and it was provided that Federal interference might be had should new legislation threaten these rights. In New Brunswick, after the Union had been some years in force, the Roman Catholics complained of a Provincial law which denied them public funds for separate schools. The appeal provided for at the Union to the Ottawa Legislature was urged, and the Dominion House of Commons were inclined to interfere. The Ministry were, however, against this, and on the question being referred to the British Privy Council, it was decided that the Province should arrange for itself its own difficulties, and that warrant for interference did not exist. This decision, therefore, tends to this effect: "give certain limited powers to limited areas, and let the storm, if it arise, be confined to that area."

ouncil,—not to mention the Supreme Court of Canada; and either of these
ay be used to fall back on as an *amicus curiæ*, whose decision can settle any
spute. So that there is little on which that guarantee of order among the
ople beneath one flag—namely, "the common sense of most"—can be severely
ed.

We see, therefore, that our communities in this Greater Britain have fined
own to a minimum their demands for Home Rule in the separate Provinces,
d practically retain only those questions for local decision of which the Central
rliament is glad to be rid, and of which it may be profitably relieved. No
estion can be raised which shall unite a race, section, or geographical part of
e country, as a unit against the Central Government. This is an important
sson, and one not lightly to be passed over. Even in the subjects left to
dealt with by the Local Governments, if internal Provincial trouble came,
e whole Commonwealth might think it necessary to interfere, and in any such
ent the troops to keep order would be Federal, for there are no others. In
ew Brunswick there was once a serious conflict on the subject of education;
t the affair was settled without the intervention in any form of Federal
ency. No Local Government has proposed to change its Provincial laws
lating to devolution or tenure of property; but this could be done by
ovincial enactment.

We must go back to the past and to an era before Confederation for any
eat change in agrarian conditions. There is no instance in the history of the
nited Province; but there was a case of the kind when Ontario and Quebec
ere united under the appellation of Upper and Lower Canada, and a single
gislature endeavoured to meet the wants of both. In those days the old
ignorial tenure, derived from pre-revolutionary France, existed in Lower
nada, and troubles arose. An enactment was passed by the Parliament in
ich Ontario was represented along with Quebec, and the principle adopted
s practically one of compensation for abrogated privileges. The rights of
periority were in the main abolished by the grant of a fee simple to the
perior over a proportion of the lands formerly held in feu, while the vassals
re freed from their onerous dues, and their vassal tenures practically converted
o a tenancy at a statutory rental which could at any time be converted, by
pitalizing such rental, into a tenure in fee simple. Unlike the process adopted
the last Irish Land Act, whereby two men are obliged to have partnership in
e property, the Seignorial Tenure Act loosed the two men who had been tied
gether as vassal and superior, and gave each a definite proprietorship. Some
dal dues were retained for the superior, but these were of a certain kind, and
not include casual or accidental payment. Quebec is the only Province
Canada, and, indeed, the only State on the American Continent, in which a
e and language different from the Anglo-Saxon survive. The French
nadian rules by his majority in the local Chambers, and he takes care that the
pulation shall remain as far as possible French Canadian, and that in any

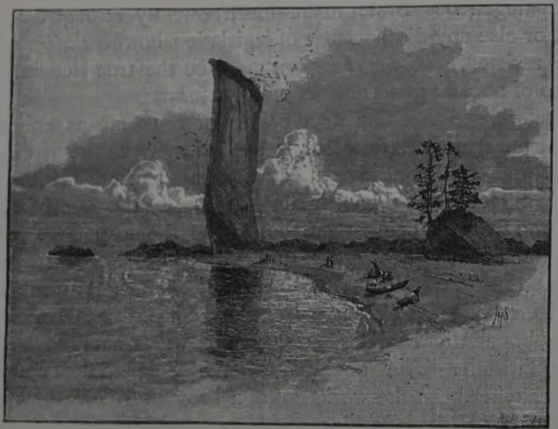
---

Federal question that vote shall have its separate value. The old treaties gave them a right to an autonomy which has not only never been disputed, but which has become the model for equal rights given to other States, whose area, as they in turn develop in population, will probably be made as far as possible equal to that of Quebec.

The French Canadian race, therefore, occupies a very important place in the Confederation; yet from their position they cannot demand too much, so that the danger of a separate Commonwealth is avoided. They are thoroughly loyal to Canada; for that great Anglo-Saxonizing amalgamation mill, the United States, would soon efface their language, should their fortune be cast with the States. Their loyalty to the Empire is born both of inclination and of the knowledge that Canada could not stand alone, but would be annexed to the United States on the first pretext, were there not behind her the majestic form of a United Empire. Because no hand has ever sought to touch their rights, they are loyal to the framework of the Power which gives them these, and ensures them a place which makes them a moving force in larger politics. Their position is never likely to be menaced; for, unlike the population of old France, their people increase in an astounding ratio. But they must in the future be content, as they are now content, with the privileges they possess. They cannot get their Province, or another carved afresh, to suit the French-speaking population. Suppose an improbable case—namely, that the English-speaking people obtained a majority in the west part of the Province. No Canadian would propose to re-adjust the Province so as to erect a French-speaking portion into a separate entity. Each Federal Government would desire to avoid having any single homogeneous State made inconveniently strong for the Central Government, or else any disallowance of legislation, however *ultra vires* it might be, could be resisted. *Divide et impera* must be the true Federal motto, as it was the motto of ancient governments of other forms.

We, therefore, see that Canadian provincial right means only the right to make laws on purely domestic matters; such, namely, as are mainly comprised in educational and civil right legislation; and any demands arising from ethnic differences have proved capable of treatment, because the case has been treated Provincially, the tempest being thus confined to the teapot. The trouble has not affected the country at large, but a Province only. It may be further remarked that the limits of the Provinces and the States into which America and Canada have been divided have been almost always accidental or artificial, and that the boundaries are often represented by a mere imaginary line of longitude or latitude. The abolition of the Seignorial Tenure has been mentioned as having been the work, not of a Provincial Government, but of the Government of the United Provinces of Upper and of Lower Canada, previous to the great Confederation movement of 1867. As the Act affected rights of property sanctioned and recognized by Crown Treaties, it is probable that no Provincial Government would, even nowadays, have been allowed exclusively to

eal with them. It may be added that, in the case of the abolition of the
roprietorships over the great estates in Prince Edward Island, legislation took
ace before the Canadian Union came into existence, and the case had to be
ealt with by the advisers of the Crown in England. There is but little to be
arned from the Prince Edward Island enactment. Compensation was given
the proprietors, but it was doubtful whether they had a right to anything, as
e provisions of the charters by which the lands were held had exacted
nditions which had been rarely fulfilled. It will, therefore, be seen that
fore Provincial Government obtained its present form in Quebec and in
ince Edward Island, all agrarian trouble had been settled by a Parliament
presenting higher powers than those of the Province only ; that compensation
d been given for rights abolished ; and that on confederation each member of
e Union continued its autonomous powers with a blank sheet, as far as any
ly race or land question was concerned. Thus experience on the American
ntinent shows that, while local matters may safely be left to Provincial
ssemblies, it is all important that no section of a country shall be organized in
ch strength as to be able to formulate a policy leading to conflict with the rest
the people under the same flag. If there be ethnic or religious differences,
e troubles arising from them should be dealt with by the Central Government,
ose best policy is, after clearing the ground, to divide it under several local
horities and give to them a definite and limited power.



NATURE'S MONUMENT, CANADIAN PACIFIC COAST.

INDEX.

AGRICULTURE in Ontario, 84 ; at Lake St. John, 112 ; in the North-West, 140 ; at Edmonton, 179, 182 ; at Bell Farm, 183
Alberta, 187
Algoma, 131
Annapolis, 44
Apples, 43
Ashuapmouchouan, the, 113
Assiniboine, the, 148
Athabasca, 181

BASS, black, 89
Bear-traps, 54
Bears, 205
Beaver, 90
Bell Farm, 183
Blackfeet Indians, 162
Brandon, 140
Brock, General, 65
Buffalo, the, 189
Butterflies, 54

CAMPOBELLO, 49
Canadian Ideas, 22
Canadian Pacific Railway, 148
Carleton, 176
Cariboo mines, 196
Cascade range, the, 200
Cascapedia, the, 52
Cassian mines, 196
Cathcart, Lady, emigrants sent out by, 145
Chaleur, Bay of, 48
Champlain defeats the Indians, 109
Charlotte Town, 56
Chateaugay, battle at, 111
Chinese in Columbia, 198
Chinese miners, 198
Chinook jargon, 204
Climate of Canada, 31
Coal, 187
Cod, 56
Columbia River, the, 196
Confederation of 1867, 5
Copper mines, 134

DEAD, Indian mode of disposing of the, 170 ; provision for the, 205
Dominion Government, the, 17
Douglas fir, 205
Ducks, 89
Dunsmuir, Mr., discovers coal, 207
Dunegan, 180

EDMONTON, 179
Edwards, Mr. Peacock, on emigration, 143
Elgin, Lord, 120
Emigration, hints on, 22, 35, 43
Esquimault, 208

FERTILE Belt, the, 8
Fires in Canada, 121
Flies, 53
Flour, Canadian, 146
Flowers, 32, 55
Fort Pitt, 177
Fraser River, the, 196
Frederickton, 48
French and English communities, 6
French in Quebec, 100
Fruits, 32, 43
Fuel, 33
Fundy, Bay of, 42

GEORGIAN Bay, 131
Goat, wild, 205
Gold-mining, 196
Government, form of, 4
Government of Quebec, 110
Grand Falls, the, 48
Grizzly, the, 205

HALIFAX, 42
Hamilton, 95
Herring, 201
Highlanders in Canada, 47
Horse-stealing, 156

ICE-BOAT sailing, 76
Ice harvest, 121
Indian baby, 168
Indian bridge, 204
Indian camp, 158
Indian carvings, 202
Indian cruelties, 167
Indian lodges, 169
Indian manners, 162, 169
Indian medicines, 165
Indian mode of disposing of the dead, 170 ; provision for the dead, 205
Iroquois, the, 196

JOGGINS, the, 47

KAMINISTIQUIA, the, 135
Kamloops, 196
Keewaytin, 135
Kingston, 73

LABRADOR, 61
Lachine rapids, the, 76

acrosse, 123
ake of the Woods, 135
and, system of laying out, 184
icense law, the, 155
ighthouses, 117
ittle Saskatchewan, the, 140
obsters, 57
ondon, 94
ong Point, shooting at, 89
ouisburg, 45
oyalists, the, 96

ACKEREL, 56
acLean, Bishop, 176
anitoba, Lake, 138
anitoba University, 137
anitoulin Island, 131
aritime provinces, the, 9
cGill University, 120
ennonites, the, 138
ichipicoten Island, 133
ilicites, legend of, 51
ilton, Lord, travels of, 176
iramichi, catastrophe at, 51
issionaries in Canada, 81
istassini, the, 113
ontagnais, the, 117
ontreal, 118; buildings of, 119; McGill University, 120; carnival at, 121; ice harvest, 121; Victoria Tubular Bridge, 124
osquito, the, 178
ount Baker, 208
urray, General, defeat of, 105
usk rat, 142
ussel mud, 56

NAIMO, 207
pigon Straits, 133
w Brunswick, description of, 12
wfoundland, description of, 57; restrictions in, 58; the French shore, 58; the capital, 59
agara, 65
issing Lake, 130
rth-West mounted police, 154
va Scotia, description of, 9

. in Ontario, 84
bbeways, 132
tario, description of, 15
niateka, 170
awa, 69; Houses of Parliament, 71; saw mills,
1
niche, 89
ters, 57

IFIC Railway, Canadian, 148
ce River, the, 181
eans, 178
bonca, the, 113
ou, 43
oise, white, 116
age la Prairie, 140
rie flowers, 178
ce Albert, 176
ce Edward's Island, description of, 12, 55
ibitory liquor law, 154
a, the, 205

BEC, Government of, 13
bec, city of, 99; population of, 100; capture of, 105
enstown heights, battle of, 65

RAILWAY construction, rapid, 149
Rapids of St. Mary, 130
Red River cart, 136
Religious census, 125
Restigouche, the, 51
Richelieu River, 112
Rideau Canal, 73
Rye's Miss, Homes, 79

SAGUENAY, the, 116
St. Francis, Lake, 130
St Jerome, first settlement at, 112
St. John, N.B., 48
St. John's, Newfoundland, 59
St. John, Lake, 112
St. Lawrence, the, 130
St. Thomas, 94
Salaberry, Colonel de, 112
Salmon, Atlantic, 51
Salmon, Pacific, 200
Salmon cache, Indian, 202
Saskatchewan, the, 175
Sault Ste. Marie, 133
Schools in Canada, 66
Seals, 209
Selkirk, 137
Selkirk range, the, 199
Settlement of Canada, 4
Settler, advice to the, 186
Sheep, wild, 205
Shipbuilding in Nova Scotia, 47
Silver Island, 134
Silver mining, 134
Sitting Bull, victory of, 158
Sioux Indians, 158
Smoky River, the, 181
Snow geese, 178
South Thompson, the, 201
Sturgeon, 88
Sun dance, the, 165
Superior, Lake, 130
Sussex, Vale of, 48

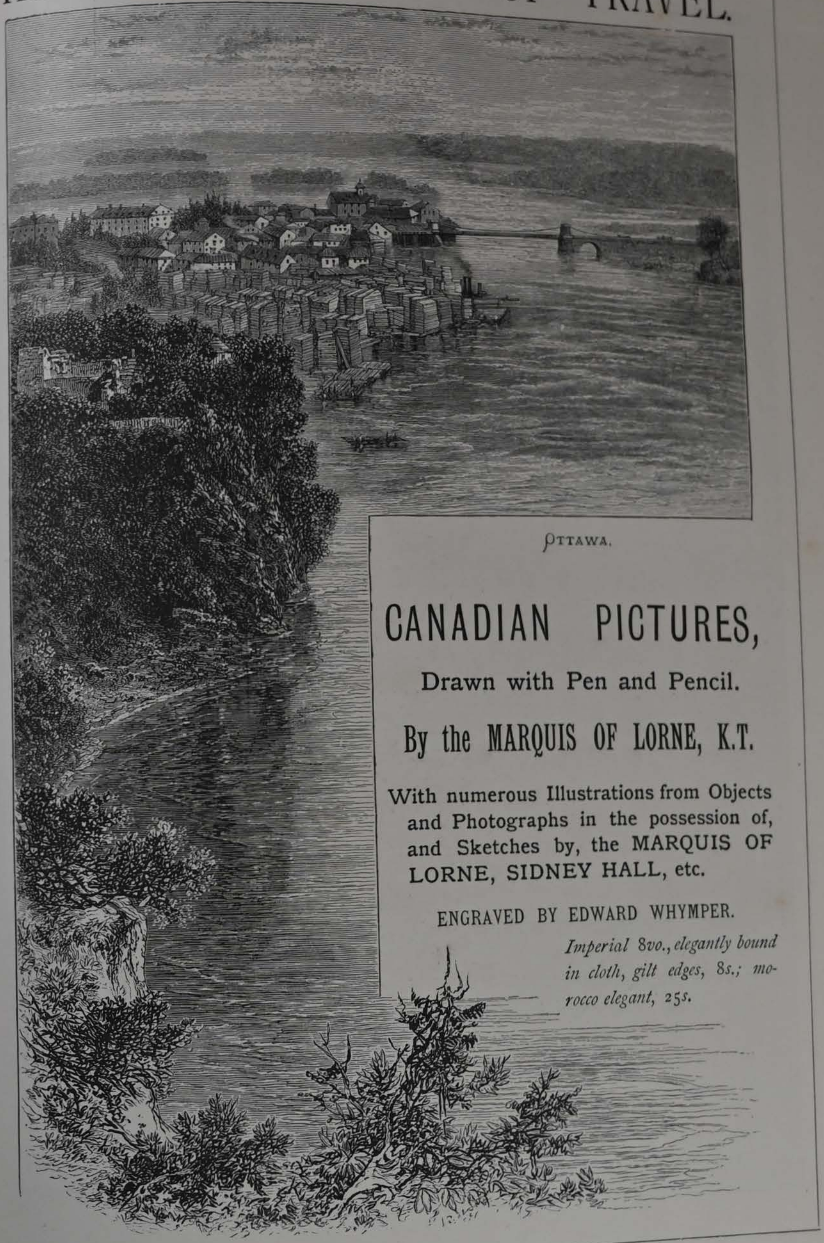
TAYLOR, Mr., quoted, 182
Thousand Islands, the, 75
Tobogganing, 101
Toronto, 78; sports at, 78; Miss Rye's Homes, 79; meteorological office, 83; fair, 83
Townships, division of land into, 184
Travoys, 169
Trinity, Bay of, 60
Turkey, wild, 89

URSULINES, convent of, Quebec, 105

VANCOUVER'S Island, climate of, 34; description of, 206
Victoria, 208
Victoria Tubular Bridge, 124

WAPITI deer, 209
Welland Canal, 130
Whittier, poem of, 60
Wild fowl, 89
Winnipeg, 136
Wolfe, victory of, 104
Woodcock, 89
Woods, solitude of, 49

ILLUSTRATED BOOKS OF TRAVEL.



OTTAWA.

CANADIAN PICTURES,

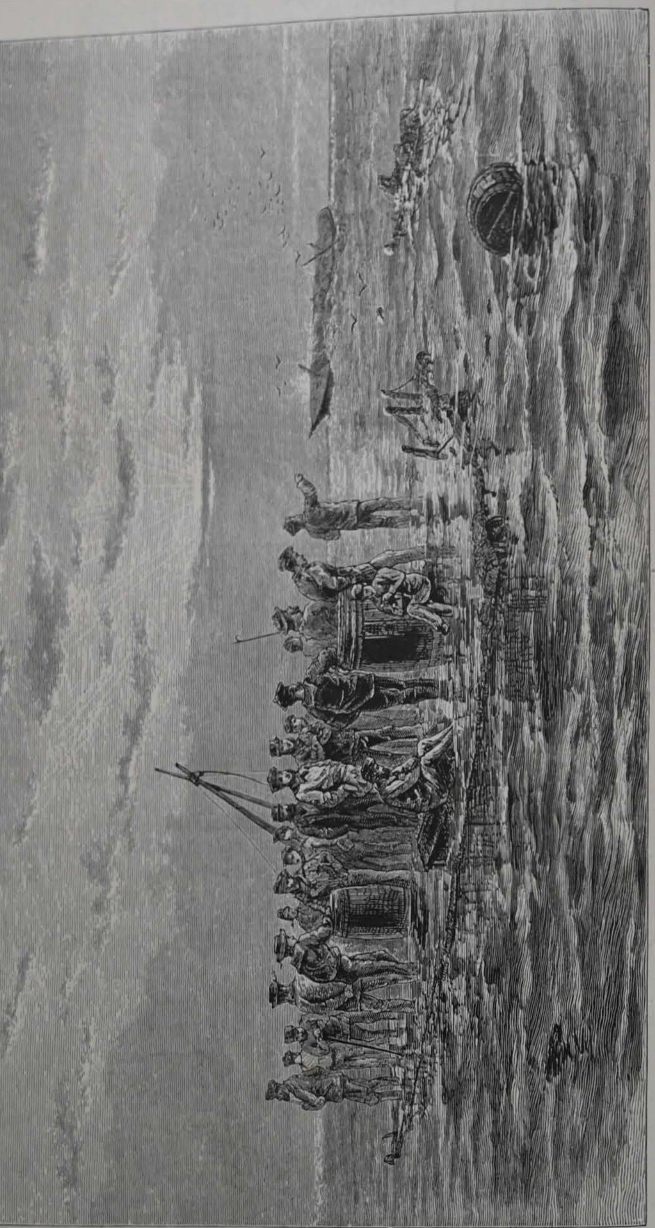
Drawn with Pen and Pencil.

By the MARQUIS OF LORNE, K.T.

With numerous Illustrations from Objects and Photographs in the possession of, and Sketches by, the MARQUIS OF LORNE, SIDNEY HALL, etc.

ENGRAVED BY EDWARD WHYMPER.

Imperial 8vo., elegantly bound in cloth, gilt edges, 8s.; morocco elegant, 25s.

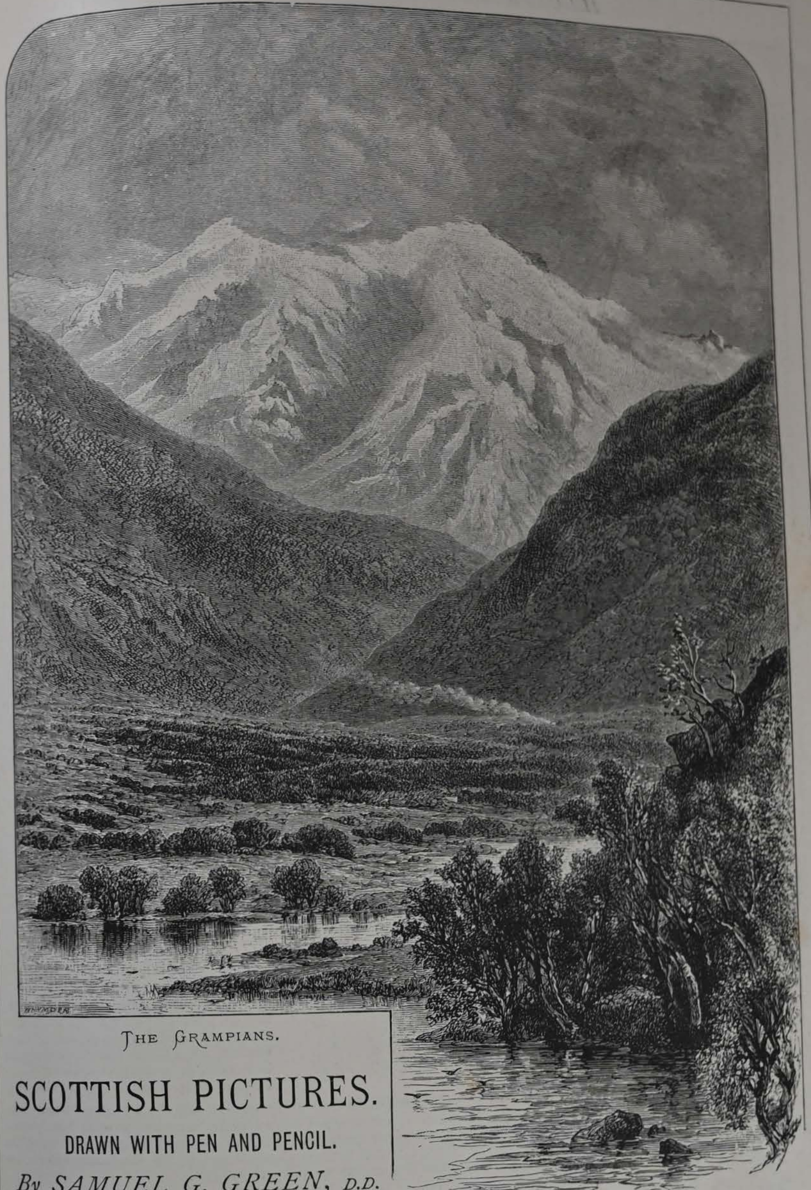


WRECK OF H.M.S. "REYNARD."

SEA PICTURES.

Drawn with Pen and Pencil. By James Macaulay, M.A., M.D., Editor of the "Leisure Hour."

Imperial 8vo., handsomely bound, gilt edges, 8s.; morocco elegant, 25s.



THE GRAMPIANS.

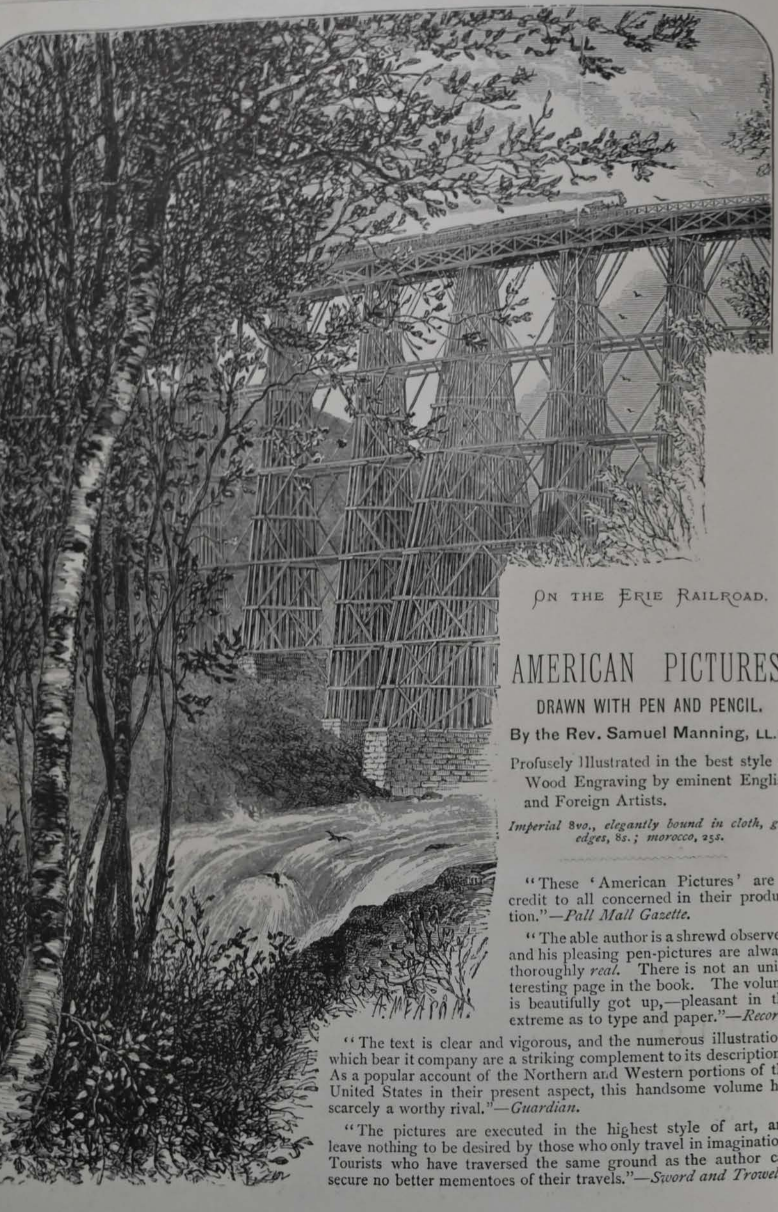
SCOTTISH PICTURES.

DRAWN WITH PEN AND PENCIL.

By SAMUEL G. GREEN, D.D.

Illustrated by Eminent Artists.

Imperial 8vo., handsomely bound, gilt edges, 8s.; morocco elegant, 25s.



On the Erie Railroad.

AMERICAN PICTURES,

DRAWN WITH PEN AND PENCIL.

By the Rev. Samuel Manning, LL.D.

Profusely Illustrated in the best style of Wood Engraving by eminent English and Foreign Artists.

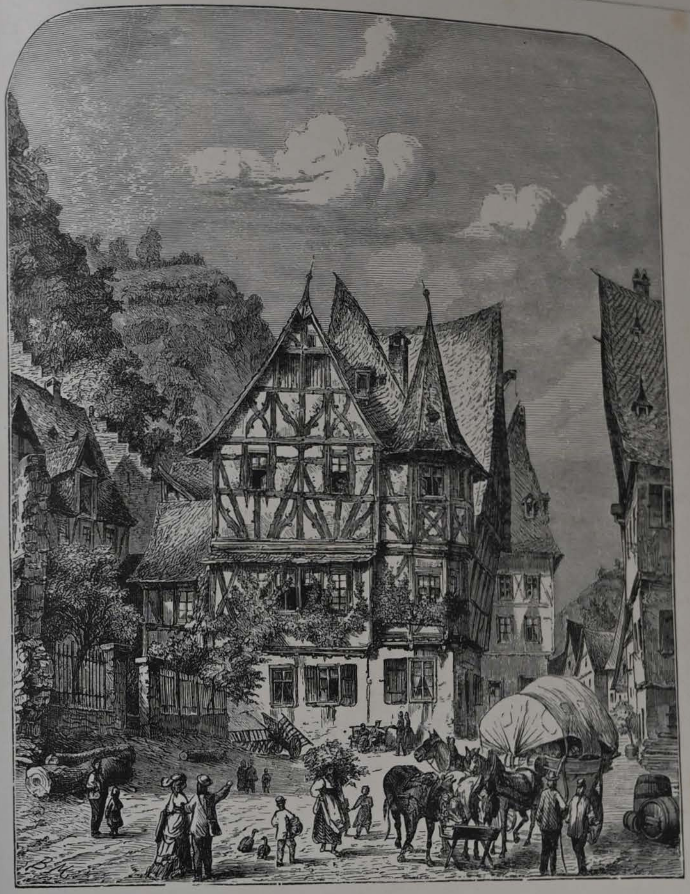
Imperial 8vo., elegantly bound in cloth, gilt edges, 8s.; morocco, 25s.

"These 'American Pictures' are a credit to all concerned in their production."—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

"The able author is a shrewd observer, and his pleasing pen-pictures are always thoroughly *real.* There is not an uninteresting page in the book. The volume is beautifully got up,—pleasant in the extreme as to type and paper."—*Record.*

"The text is clear and vigorous, and the numerous illustrations which bear it company are a striking complement to its descriptions. As a popular account of the Northern and Western portions of the United States in their present aspect, this handsome volume has scarcely a worthy rival."—*Guardian.*

"The pictures are executed in the highest style of art, and leave nothing to be desired by those who only travel in imagination. Tourists who have traversed the same ground as the author can secure no better mementoes of their travels."—*Sword and Trowel.*



Bacharach.

PICTURES FROM THE GERMAN FATHERLAND,

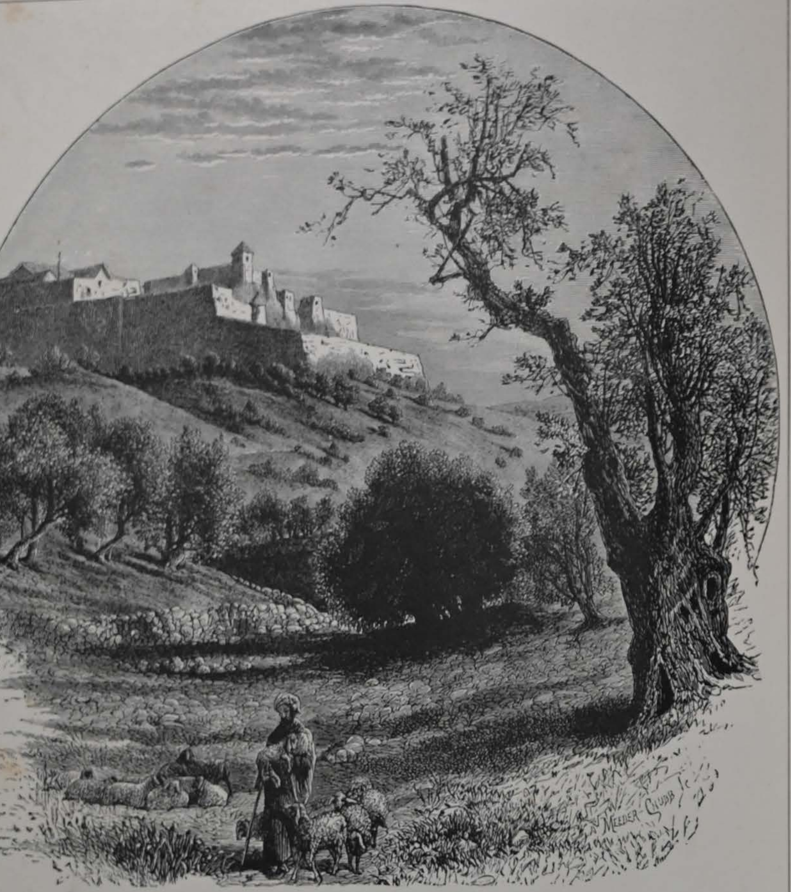
Drawn with Pen and Pencil. By the Rev. Samuel G. Green, D.D. Profusely Illustrated with superior Engravings.

Bound in handsome cloth boards, full gilt, 8s.; morocco, 25s.

UNIFORM WITH THE ABOVE IN STYLE AND PRICE.

SWISS PICTURES,

Drawn with Pen and Pencil. By the Rev. Samuel Manning, LL.D. With numerous Illustrations by Whymper and others.



THE CHURCH OF THE NATIVITY, BETHLEHEM.

"THOSE HOLY FIELDS."

Palestine Illustrated by Pen and Pencil. By the Rev. Samuel Manning, LL.D.

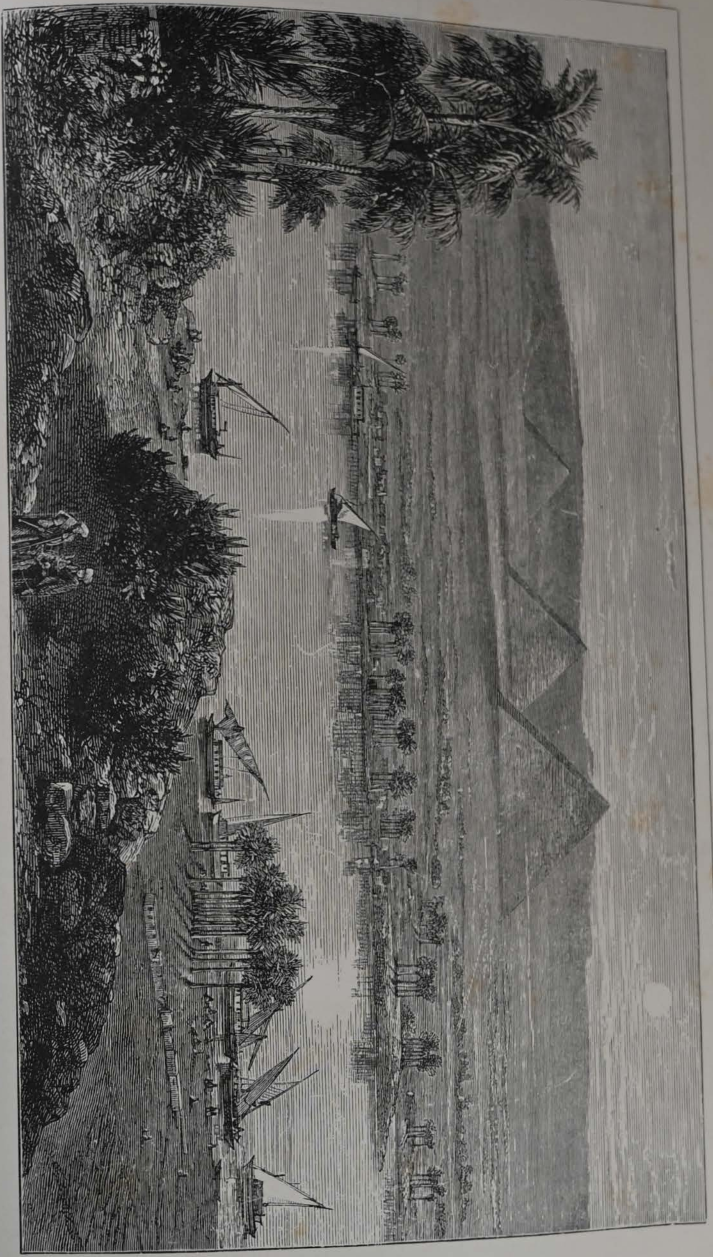
With Numerous Engravings. Imperial 8vo., elegantly bound in cloth, gilt edges, 8s.; morocco, 25s.

UNIFORM IN STYLE AND PRICE WITH THE ABOVE.

PICTURES FROM BIBLE LANDS,

Drawn with Pen and Pencil.

lited by the Rev. S. G. Green, D.D. With Illustrations by Edward Whymper and others.



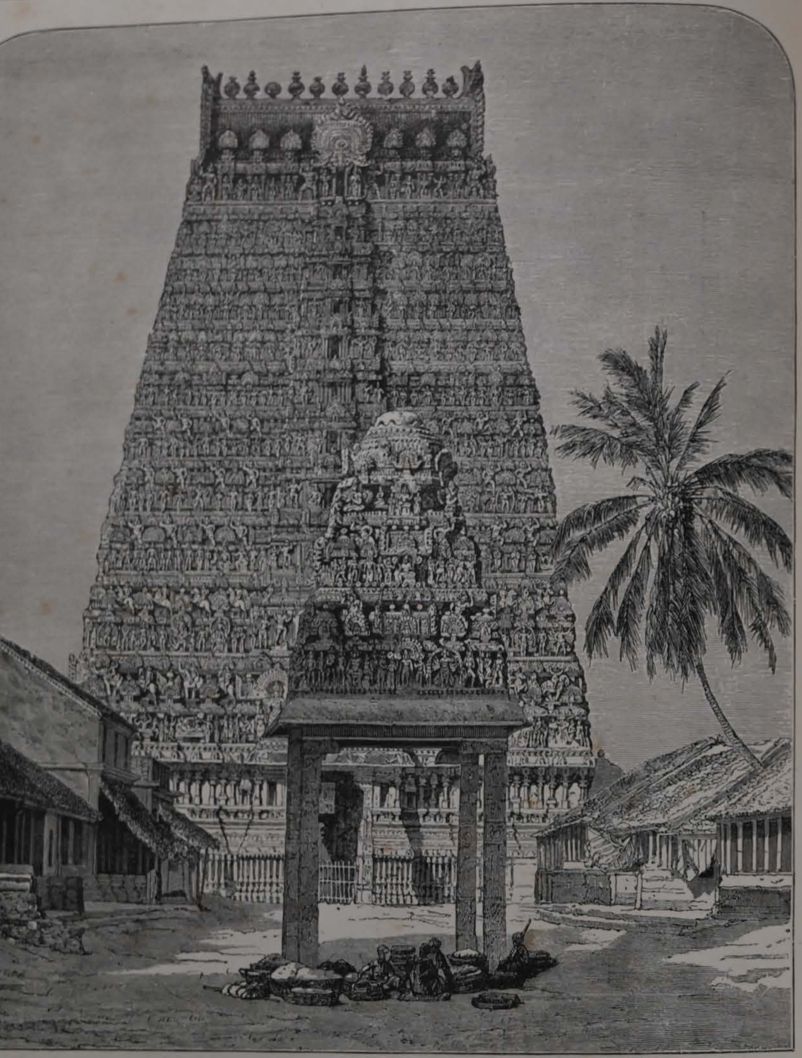
THE PYRAMIDS OF GIZEH, FROM THE EAST BANK OF THE NILE.

THE LAND OF THE PHARAOHS.

Egypt and Sinai Illustrated by Pen and Pencil. By the Rev. Samuel Manning, LL.D. With Numerous Fine Engravings.

Imperial 8vo., elegantly bound in cloth, gilt edges, 8s.; morocco, 25s.

THETFORD
BIBLIOTHÈQUE
DES
PROFESSEURS
COLLÈGE CLASSIQUE



Gopura at Combaconum.

INDIAN PICTURES,

h Pen and Pencil. By the Rev. William Urwick, M.A. Profusely Illustrated by English and Foreign Artists.

Imperial 8vo., handsomely bound, gilt edges, 8s.; morocco, elegant, 25s.

14